

# **RAPTURE DECODED**

**DOV Ministries**

## **Rapture Decoded**

Copyright 2013 by DOV Ministries  
Published by

DOV Ministries  
P.O. Box 1381  
Dewey AZ 86327

First edition: April 2013  
Printed in the United States of America

ISBN:

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted in any form or by any means – electronic, mechanical, photocopy, recording or otherwise – without prior written permission of the authors, except as provided by USA copyright law.

All Scripture quotations are from the DOV Ministries Version.

For information about DOV Ministries visit our web site: [www.dovministries.com](http://www.dovministries.com).

# DEDICATION

We dedicate this book to our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ for His infallible holy Word, and to all students of Bible prophecy (past and present), who have labored diligently to learn **When** Christ will return to take us home to be with Him. Without their searching of the Scriptures, this book would not be possible.

# CONTENTS

<b>FOREWORD</b>	7
<b>PREFACE</b>	9
<b>INTRODUCTION</b>	13
<b>PART I – THE RAPTURE</b>	
1. THE RAPTURE	19
2. LENGTH OF THE RAPTURE EVENT	21
3. THE ASCENSION OF BELIEVERS	27
4. WHO WILL BE LEFT BEHIND?	31
5. WILL ALL CHILDREN BE RAPTURED?	37
6. HOW MANY RAPTURES ARE THERE?	43
<b>PART II - WARNING SIGNS OF THE RAPTURE</b>	
7. WARNING SIGNS THAT ARE BEING FULFILLED	57
8. WARNING SIGNS THAT WILL BE FULFILLED	69
<b>PART III – ARGUMENTS CONCERNING SIGNS</b>	
9. EARLY CHURCH FATHERS	97
10. REFORMERS	121
11. MODERN ERA	125

## **PART IV – WHEN IS THE RAPTURE?**

12. COMMANDS TO BE ALERT	167
13. THE GAP	177
14. SEVEN CHURCH PERIODS	191
15. THE DOCTRINE OF IMMINENCE	195
16. IS THE RAPTURE IMMINENT?	223
17. ON WHAT DAY WILL THE RAPTURE TAKE PLACE?	247
18. WHEN WILL THE RAPTURE TAKE PLACE?	249
19. HOW SOON WILL THE RAPTURE TAKE PLACE?	267
20. IS IT IMPORTANT TO KNOW WHEN?	319

## **PART V – THE COMING NEW WORLD ORDER**

21. WORLD CHURCH	325
22. WORLD ECONOMY	331
23. WORLD GOVERNMENT	347
24. BIG BROTHER	377
25. SHARE WHAT YOU HAVE LEARNED	387

<b>AFTERWORD</b>	391
------------------	-----

<b>GLOSSARY</b>	395
-----------------	-----

<b>APPENDIX A</b>	
What you must do to be saved	404

<b>APPENDIX B</b>	
Rapture warning signs	407

<b>APPENDIX C</b>	
Spiritual Fitness Program	411

<b>APPENDIX D</b>	
Brief arguments concerning Imminence	411
<b>APPENDIX E</b>	
Preterism	419
<b>APPENDIX F</b>	
New World Order Gang	449
<b>APPENDIX G</b>	
Pre-Trib Rapture controversy	465
<b>NOTES</b>	475
<b>ILLUSTRATIONS</b>	481
<b>BIBLIOGRAPHY</b>	483

# FOREWORD

The Rapture is one doctrine of the Bible that is more controversial than any other. Each denomination has its own position as to when the Rapture will take place or if it will not. There is little discussion between believers of the different camps. This book will hopefully generate interest among the brethren to re-examine their positions in light of the Scriptures.

The major positions on the Rapture are:

Pre-Seventieth Week (Mistakenly referred to as Pre-Tribulation)

Pre-Tribulation (Rapture occurs just before the Sixth Seal is broken)

Mid-Tribulation

Late-Tribulation (Referred to as the Pre-Wrath Rapture)

Post-Tribulation

No Rapture

Only one of these is right. This book gives you the knowledge you need to make a decision as to which position is right. Study it carefully with your Bible in hand asking the HOLY SPIRIT to give you wisdom (James 1.5) to understand this important doctrine.

April 2013  
DOV Ministries Staff



# PREFACE

Why write this book? Why is another book on Bible prophecy important? Why should you read this book? Here are some reasons why this book needed to be written, and why it is important for all believers to read it:

We are rapidly moving toward a **New World Order**. The current economic crisis will pave the way for the creation of a **world economic system** that the **Antichrist** will take control of, and eventually force everyone to take his “**mark**” to be able to buy or sell:

*And it was given unto him to give breath to it, even to the image to the beast, that the image of the beast should both speak, and cause that as many as should **not worship the image of the beast** should **be killed**. And **he causeth all**, the small and the great, and the rich and the poor, and the free and the bond, that there **be given them a mark on their right hand, or upon their forehead**; and that no man should be able to **buy or to sell**, save he that hath the **mark**, even the name of the beast or the number of his name. Here is wisdom. He that hath understanding, let him count the **number of the beast**; for it is the number of a man: and his number is **Six hundred and sixty and six**. (Revelation 13.15-18, emphasis added)*

We can use the movement to create a “**New World Order**” and the **mark of the beast technology** to alert the unsaved to the reliability of the Bible, and warn them to **not take the mark**.

When the dramatic prophecies of the **destruction of Russia**; the rebuilding of the **Jewish Temple**; the rebuilding of the ancient **city of Babylon**; and the formation of a **world government, world**

**economic system** and **world church** are fulfilled, we will have a great opportunity to share the gospel. We should be prepared to share the gospel at all times in a clear and concise manner, today and tomorrow:

*But sanctify in your hearts Christ as Lord: being ready always to give answer to every man that asketh you a reason concerning the hope that is in you, yet with meekness and fear. (1 Peter 3.15)*

As we **see prophecies fulfilled**, our confidence that the **Lord will return in our lifetime** will grow stronger:

*Even so ye also, when ye see all these things, know ye that he is nigh, even at the doors. (Matthew 24.33)*

There is a **special reward** for those who “**look**” for **Messiah’s return**:

*Henceforth there is laid up for me the **crown of righteousness**, which the Lord, the righteous judge, shall give to me at that day; and not to me only, but also to all them that have **loved his appearing**. (2 Timothy 4.8)*

**Watching for the return of our Lord purifies us:**

*Beloved, now are we children of God, and it is not yet made manifest what we shall be. We know that, if he shall be manifested, we shall be like him; for we shall see him even as he is. And every one that hath this hope set on him **purifieth himself**, even as he is pure. (1 John 3.2-3)*

We are **commanded to resist evil and expose their evil deeds**, including the coming **New World Order**:

*Be sober, be watchful: your adversary the devil, as a roaring lion, walketh about, seeking whom he may devour, whom **withstand steadfast** in your faith, knowing that the same sufferings are accomplished in your brethren who are in the world. (1 Peter 5.8-9)*

*And have no fellowship with the unfruitful works of darkness, but rather even **reprove them**; for the things which are done by them in secret it is a shame even to speak of. But all things when they are **reproved** are made manifest by the light: for everything that is made manifest is light. (Ephesians 5.11-13)*

*Put on the whole armor of YAHWEH, that ye may be able to **stand against the wiles of the devil**. (Ephesians 6.11)*

*He that saith unto the wicked, Thou art righteous;  
Peoples shall curse him, nations shall abhor him:  
But to them that **rebuke** him shall be delight,  
And a good blessing shall come upon them. (Proverbs 24.24-25)*

*They that forsake the law praise the wicked;  
But such as **keep the law contend** with them. (Proverbs 28.4)*

*For consider him that hath endured such gainsaying of sinners against himself, that ye wax not weary, fainting in your souls. Ye have not yet resisted unto blood, **striving against sin**. (Hebrews 12.3-4)*

*As a troubled fountain, and a corrupted spring,  
So is a righteous man that **giveth way before the wicked**. (Proverbs 25.26) (Emphasis added)*

## **The Rule of Understanding Scripture**

Remember the Rule of Understanding Scripture as you study the Bible and this book:

Take everything literally in context unless the Scripture says it is symbolic or it is physically impossible for it to be literal or take place in a literal manner with the exception of miracles.



# INTRODUCTION

All students of Bible prophecy understand that there will be many *warning signs* prior to the Rapture and the start of the Tribulation. Jesus commanded us to “*watch*” for His return (Matthew 24.42-44; 25.13; Mark 13.33-37; Luke 12.40). The only way to do this is to “*watch*” the prophecies (*warning signs*) that will be fulfilled before the Rapture/Tribulation. As we see more prophecies fulfilled before the Tribulation starts (Appendix A) we will know the Rapture is drawing that much nearer.

When YAHSHUA made His startling prophecy that the Temple would be destroyed Peter, James, John and Andrew approached to question Him privately (Matthew 24.3). They asked the all-important question that every student of Bible prophecy desires to know the answer to, “*Tell us, when will these things be and what [is] the sign of Your coming and of the completion of the age?*”

They asked three specific questions:

1. When will the Temple be destroyed?
2. What will the *sign* be of YAHSHUA’S return?
3. What will the *sign* be of the completion of the age?

Ever since the disciples asked YAHSHUA those all important questions, Bible students have tried to determine when He will return to Rapture His bride. Unfortunately, many have stumbled over the doctrine of *imminence*. In their search for when they have spent much time in futility as did Ponce de Leon in his search for the fountain of youth which he discovered did not exist. They, like him, have been led astray by a word that does appear in the Bible or a doctrine that is not taught anywhere in sacred Scripture. As long as they keep looking for that elusive fountain of youth of *imminence* they will never be able to know when the Rapture will take place.

Timothy LaHaye, co-author of the *Left Behind* series, believes that all Christians must be prepared for the greatest opportunity for worldwide evangelism of the last 2000 years. In his book, *The Beginning of the End*, he said the greatest *sign* that will produce a ripe crop of souls for harvesting is the destruction of the Gog/Magog coalition when they attack Israel:

If the magnifying and sanctifying of the Lord, as indicated in Ezekiel 38:16, 23 and 39:7, 13, 22 does indeed mean a short period of time when men call upon the Lord as a result of his miraculous preservation of Israel, then we should work diligently to prepare for it. Since we can expect the period to be brief, we should begin now to train ourselves and find positions of service where we can reach a maximum number of people with the gospel (p. 84).

The invasion of Israel by the Gog/Magog coalition of nations is a *super-sign*. After they are defeated, the world will see their defeat was a divine judgment. People all over the world will be receptive to the gospel, and we must be prepared to share the gospel in a clear, concise and loving manner. (True believers should always be prepared to share the gospel – 1 Peter 3.15.)

In their 1999 book, *Are We Living in the End Times?*, Tim LaHaye and Jerry Jenkins emphasized the importance of *signs*:

We are surrounded by so **many obvious signs** that one would have to be blind not to see them – yet some fail to recognize them even when they are called to their attention. So **many signs exist today** that you could write a book about them. In fact, I [LaHaye] did, *The Beginning of the End*, first published in 1972 and then again in 1991. Many changes in the twenty-seven years since that book's first publication have only brought further confirmation that we are indeed living in "the **times of the signs**." Never in history have so **many legitimate signs** of Christ's return existed (pp. 26-27, emphasis added).

There are so many *warning signs* of the approaching Tribulation that we must be living in "the times of the signs." Numerous *warning signs* have already been given to us, with many more to follow. God gave Noah and the people of his day 120 years of warning (Genesis 6.3); Lot and his family were given a warning; the Egyptians were given 10 *warning signs* (Exodus 5.1-12.36); a 40-day warning was given to

Nineveh (Jonah 3.4); and Jesus gave the nation of Israel a warning 37 years before her destruction (Matthew 24.1-2).

God warns His people before judgment falls, and saves those who are obedient. He will do this before the start of the Tribulation with specific *signs*, and then save them by snatching them off the planet (the Rapture).

*For the Lord YAHWEH will not do a thing unless He reveals His secret counsel to his servants the prophets. (Amos 3.7)*

YAHSHUA also gave a promise to all of His disciples in the disciples' prayer and in the letter to the church of Philadelphia:

*And lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from the evil one (Matthew 6.13)*

*Because you kept the word of My endurance, I will also keep you out of the hour of trial, which is about to come upon the whole inhabitable world, to try them that dwell upon the earth. (Revelation 3.10)*

YAHSHUA taught all believers to pray (Matthew 6.13) that they not be brought into temptation (*peirasmos*). In His revelation He promises to keep His disciples from the hour of trial (*peirasmos*).

This book is written from a Pre-Tribulation Rapture perspective. We know that the Rapture will take place after Daniel's Seventieth Week begins, but before the Tribulation starts with the breaking of the Sixth Seal (Revelation 6.12-17). We quote men of various denominations who are considered to be knowledgeable in eschatology. We do not agree with their eschatology or other doctrines, and we do not endorse them or their ministries. We quote them to show what some of the most so-called "notable" prophecy teachers propagate.

This book is written for all believers and Christians, but especially for students of Bible prophecy who want to know exactly what the Bible teaches about Daniel's Seventieth Week, the Rapture and the Tribulation. Do not accept what we write or what anyone else writes as fact. Instead, examine the Scriptures daily to see whether or not that which is written by prophecy teachers is true:

*And these were more noble than those in Thessalonika who received the Word with all readiness, daily examining the Scriptures if these things were so. (Acts 17:11)*

We all need to study Bible prophecy carefully, using the Bible as our map. See for yourself if the claims in this book are based on Scripture. We urge you, as Paul urged Timothy:

*Be diligent to present yourself approved to YAHWEH, a workman not ashamed, straightly cutting the Word of Truth. (2 Timothy 2.15)*

As you study the Bible and this book remember the Rule of Biblical Understanding:

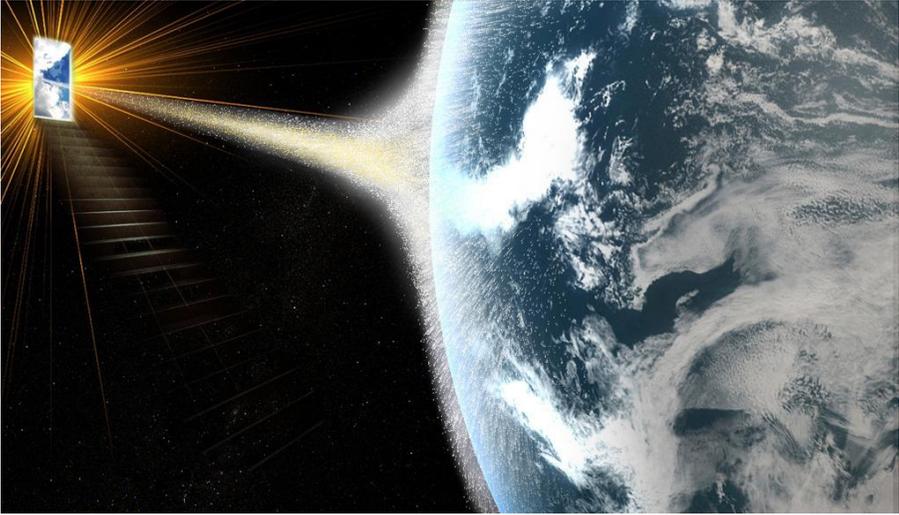
Take everything literally in context, unless Scripture says it is symbolic or unless it is physically impossible for it to be literal or take place in a literal manner with the exception of miracles.

# PART I

## THE RAPTURE

*The Lord Himself will descend from Heaven with a word of command, with a voice of an archangel and with a trumpet of YAHWEH; and the dead in Messiah will rise again first, then we who remain alive together with them, will be **raptured** in clouds to meet the Lord in the air, and we will always be with the Lord. Therefore comfort one another with these words. (1 Thessalonians 4.16-18)*

*Behold, I tell you a mystery; we will not all fall asleep, but we will all be changed, in an instant, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trumpet; for a trumpet will sound, and the dead will be raised incorruptible, and we will be changed. (1 Corinthians 15.51-52)*



# ONE

## WHAT IS THE RAPTURE?

The “Rapture” is a word that refers to the catching away of all believers from Earth to meet YAHSHUA Messiah in the air when He returns. The Greek word, *harpazo*, that is translated “*raptured*” (1 Thessalonians 4.17), means to “snatch or catch away” with “forceful seizure” (Vine’s Expository Dictionary, p. 174). The Rapture of believers from Earth is not a point of disagreement among Christians; it is the timing of the Rapture that is not agreed upon.

Some biblically illiterate people say that since the word “rapture” is not found in the Bible there cannot be a Rapture. The Early Seventieth Week Pre-Tribulation Rapture event is described in the Bible in two passages – 1 Corinthians 15.51-52 and 1 Thessalonians 4.16-17. There are also several other raptures described in the Bible.

The word Rapture is found in the Bible in the Latin versions and also in the DOV Ministries Version:

*The Lord Himself will descend from Heaven with a word of command, with a voice of an archangel and with a trumpet of YAHWEH; and the dead in Messiah will rise again first, then we who remain alive together with them, will be **raptured** in clouds to meet the Lord in the air, and we will always be with the Lord. (1 Thessalonians 4.16-17)*

You can see that with a literal translation the word “*raptured*” is found in the Bible. You must remember that all English translation are not literal word-for-word translations. Some are very close like the NASB, but the most literal English translations are the DOV Ministries Version and the Grace Mercy Ministry Version which leaves in the proper names for God the Father (YAHWEH) and God the Son (YAHSHUA).

Now that you see the word “raptured” is in the Bible and the Rapture event is clearly described continue reading this book. You will be surprised at the secrets that will be revealed to you.

The Rapture passages in the Bible are found below. Study them carefully. Each passage will be explained in detail in later chapters.

*Behold, I tell you a mystery; we will not all fall asleep, but we will all be changed, in an instant, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trumpet; for a trumpet will sound, and the dead will be raised incorruptible, and we will be changed. (1 Corinthians 15.51-52)*

*The Lord Himself will descend from Heaven with a word of command, with a voice of an archangel and with a trumpet of YAHWEH; and the dead in Messiah will rise again first, then we who remain alive together with them, will be **raptured** in clouds to meet the Lord in the air, and we will always be with the Lord. Therefore comfort one another with these words. (1 Thessalonians 4.16-18)*

*But concerning the times and the seasons, brothers, you have no need to be written to for you yourselves know accurately that the day of the Lord comes as a thief in the night. When they say, "Peace and safety," then sudden destruction comes on them as the birth pangs to a pregnant woman, and by no means will they escape. But you, brothers, are not in darkness in order that the day should overtake you like a thief. (1 Thessalonians 5.1-6)*

*Now we request you, brothers, concerning the appearance of our Lord YAHSHUA Messiah and of our gathering together to Him that you not be quickly shaken from your mind nor be disturbed, neither through a spirit nor through speech nor through an epistle as if by us, that the day of the Lord has come. Do not let anyone deceive you in no way, because [it will not be] unless the apostasy comes first and the man of sin shall have been revealed. (2 Thessalonians 2.1-3)*

## Conclusion

The Rapture is biblical with virtually all believers accepting it. Only a handful of apostates reject it. It is the timing of the Rapture that is a point of sharp contention among many Christians. That secret will be revealed in Chapter Seven.

# TWO

## LENGTH OF THE RAPTURE EVENT

### Twinkling of an eye?

Most prophecy teachers claim the entire Rapture event will take place in the *twinkling of an eye*:

*Behold, I tell you a mystery; we will not all fall asleep, but we will all be changed, in an instant, **in the twinkling of an eye**, at the last trumpet; for a trumpet will sound, and the dead will be raised incorruptible, and we will be changed. (1 Corinthians 15.51-52)*

Let us examine these verses to see what they actually say. Paul says that all believers will be changed “*in a moment, in the twinkling of an eye.*” That is absolutely correct. Yet he did NOT say that the entire Rapture event takes place in the “*twinkling of an eye.*” This is a serious mistake that a great many prophecy teachers make. The ONLY thing that takes place in the “*twinkling of an eye*” is the metamorphosis of mortal bodies into immortal bodies.

### The Glorious Event

We must examine every passage concerning the Rapture to see what actually takes place on that glorious day and then determine how long it

will take. The passages we will look at with a microscope are 1 Corinthians 15.51-53 and 1 Thessalonians 4.16-18. These are the only passages in the Bible that describe what takes place in the Rapture event. There are dozens of other passages dealing with the Rapture, but they do not describe the event.

*Behold, I tell you a mystery; we will not all fall asleep, but we will all be changed, in an instant, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trumpet; for a trumpet will sound, and the dead will be raised incorruptible, and we will be changed. (1 Corinthians 15.51-52)*

*The Lord Himself will descend from Heaven with a word of command, with a voice of an archangel and with a trumpet of YAHWEH; and the dead in Messiah will rise again first, then we who remain alive together with them, will be raptured in clouds to meet the Lord in the air, and we will always be with the Lord. Therefore comfort one another with these words. (1 Thessalonians 4.16-18)*

If we merge these two passages into one passage it would read as follows:

1 - *Behold, I tell you a mystery: For the **Lord Himself will descend from Heaven with a word of command, with a voice of the archangel and with a trumpet of YAHWEH.** (1 Corinthians 15.51a; 1 Thess. 4.16)*

2 – *And **the dead will be raised incorruptible, and the dead in Messiah will rise again first.** (1 Corinthians 15.52; 1 Thessalonians 4.16)*

3 - *But **we will all be changed, in an instant, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trumpet.** (1 Corinthians 15.51b-52)*

4 - *Then **we who are alive and remain will be caught up together with them in the clouds to meet the Lord in the air, and so we shall always be with the Lord.** (1 Thessalonians 4.17)*

If we examine these two passages closely we see there are four specific parts of the Rapture:

1. The descent of Messiah with a shout of the archangel and the blowing of the trumpets (1 Corinthians 15.52; 1 Thess. 4.16)
2. The resurrection and rapture of dead believers (1 Cor. 15.52; 1 Thess. 4.17)
3. The changing of the bodies of living believers from mortal to immortal in “*the twinkling of an eye*” (1 Corinthians 15.52)
4. The rapture of living believers (1 Corinthians 15.51-53).

These are the four specific parts of the Rapture which, we will soon see, cannot take place in the “*twinkling of an eye.*”

The announcement of the catching up from Earth of all believers, dead and alive, takes place in several seconds. The archangel shouts the command, “*Come up here!*” (Revelation 4.1), and the trumpet of YAHWEH is blown. We do not know how many times it is blown and how long it is, but it could be from several seconds to possibly a minute.

The dead in Christ are raised first, and then the bodies of all living believers are transformed from mortal bodies to immortal ones. Once they are transformed they are “*raptured*” to meet the Lord in the air. Contrary to what a well-known pastor in Southern California teaches, the bodies of believers will be transformed not left behind as corpses.

The length of the entire Rapture event will be from a minute to a few minutes long. It will not take place in the “*twinkling of an eye,*” as most preachers teach. Only the metamorphosis of mortal bodies to immortal bodies takes place in the “*twinkling of an eye.*”

According to many eschatologists, the entire Rapture event will take about one-thousandth of a second. It is hard to imagine how the shout from the archangel, the blowing of the trumpet blasts, and the resurrection and rapture of believers can take place in just one-thousandth of a second.

Hal Lindsey believes the entire Rapture event takes place in the “*twinkling of an eye*”:

Someone said that the twinkling of an eye is about one-thousandth of a second. The Greek word *is atomos* from which we get the word atom. It means something that cannot be divided. In other words, the Rapture will occur so quickly and suddenly that the time frame in which it occurs cannot be humanly divided.

Just think of it... in the flash of a second every living believer on earth will be gone! Suddenly, without warning, only

unbelievers will be populating Planet Earth. (*Vanished Into Thin Air*, pp. 56-57)

Timothy LaHaye also believes that the entire Rapture event takes only a fraction of a second:

Through the years some have tried to discredit the pre-Trib Rapture theory by calling it the *secret rapture*. Of course, nowhere in Scripture is the term *secret* applied to this event. However, anyone who does not participate in the Rapture will not actually see it, for it will occur in the *twinkling of an eye*. The word twinkling has been defined as a *gleam in your eye*, which is faster than the eye can see. The occurrence would much better be labeled the *sudden rapture*. (*No Fear of the Storm*, pp. 33-34, emphasis T.L.)

Some say that only believers hear the shout and the trumpet blasts. That is a guess, but it does not explain how an event, that must take a minute or more, can take place in one-thousandth of a second. When the archangel shouts, “*Come up here!*” (Revelation 4.1), he does not say it in less than one-thousandth of a second. The duration of the trumpet blasts are also not less than one-thousandth of a second.

The idea that the Rapture will take place so quickly that the wicked will not see it take place is absurd! It is NOT biblical and it is a tradition of men!

The Rapture will NOT be a “secret” event because it takes place so quickly no one can observe it. No! It will be the most watched event in the history of the world.

## **An all day event?**

The Rapture event will most likely be an all day event. It takes place on Rosh Hashanah and 48 or more trumpets blasts will be sounded. It will take several hours to blow them all. They will be blown by angels, not men. We do not know the exact duration of the trumpet blasts, because there are dozens of blasts, but they will most likely be made over a period of twelve hours.

The blasts on the day of the Rapture are similar to the blasts that were blown to move the people out. When the first trumpet was blown the tribes on the east side set out, and the tribes on the south side set out

on the second blast (Numbers 10.5-6). There will be more than two trumpet blasts because two blasts will be made in each time zone. (See the next chapter for details about this.) The dead in Messiah will rise on the first blast, and the living believers will be caught up when the second blast is blown.

Since there are at least 48 trumpet blasts (2 per time zone) the Rapture event will be an all day event. It will start at sunrise and conclude at sunset Israel time.

This will give believers all over the world from 30 minutes to 12 hours to share the Gospel with as many people as they can before going home. Virtually every telephone network will crash and most people will only be able to share the Gospel with the lost in person. Make a list of people you want to share the Gospel with on that glorious day and keep it in your Bible. Before that day share the Gospel with those people and others as often as the Lord opens the door. Do not be afraid to open the door yourself sometimes.

In the next chapter we will explore the fact that we will not all have a full 12 hours to share the Gospel. This is explained in the section entitled, "The duration of the catching away."

## **Not a surprise**

The movies that have been made about the Rapture and Daniel's Seventieth Week have depicted the Rapture incorrectly. They show believers disappearing and the people who are left behind bewildered about what happened to millions of people around the world.

The Rapture will be an all-day event that begins with the blowing of the trumpets at sunrise Jerusalem time until sunset. The Antichrist will declare a worldwide state of emergency and virtually every commercial and private jet and airplane will be ground as we saw happen on September 11, 2001 in America. Almost all vehicle traffic will be shut down also. Only first responders (police, fire, medical personnel) will be permitted to be on the streets. All public and private schools will be closed as well as all commercial businesses. Everyone will be ordered to go home and remain in their homes. Everyone caught on the streets will be arrested or shot.

The Antichrist and his minions will know exactly what is going on and he will put into action his Alpha Plan. This plan will be devised in the next two decades to reduce damage to the infrastructure of the planet. The Antichrist will not want hundreds of planes and millions of

vehicles to crash creating a massive state of emergency costing billions of dollars to clean-up.

Remember, the world will have just come through a world war, economic catastrophe, famine and pestilence that reduced the population by one-fourth (Revelation 6.8). During the several months of the Fifth Seal the Antichrist will persecute and slaughter hundreds of millions of believers blaming them for the war, famine and pestilence. During this short period he will try to rebuild the infrastructure of the planet. He knows the Rapture will take place just before the Sixth Seal is broken and he will be ready for it. He also knows it will be an all-day event which will allow him to declare a state of emergency and shut everything down. He will shut down all telephone networks except his emergency networks. The Internet will also be shut down. He will not want believers to be able to share the Gospel one last time.

## Conclusion

1 Thessalonians 4.16-17 and 1 Corinthians 15.51-53 teach that the entire Rapture event will take at the minimum a few minutes. The announcement of the rapture of believers takes place in a few seconds as the archangel shouts the command, “*Come up here!*” (Revelation 4.1). Scripture is not 100% clear that the Rapture event will be an all day event, but the evidence strongly supports that.

The length of the Rapture event will be debated until that day, but one thing we can be 100% certain of – it does not take place in the “*twinkling of an eye*” as most preachers and self-proclaimed “prophecy experts” claim.

We can also be 100% certain that the Rapture will not be a surprise to believers who know Scripture and are actively “watching” the warning signs. Only apostate and backslidden believers will be confused on the day of the Rapture. Hopefully they will wake up and realize what is going on after a few hours of hearing trumpet blasts.

# THREE

## THE ASCENSION OF BELIEVERS

Believers will ascend to meet YAHSHUA in the air in the same manner that He ascended when He was raptured after His resurrection:

*And having said these things, [while] they [were] beholding Him, He was taken up and a cloud withdrew Him from their eyes. And as they were **looking intently into the sky as He was going**, behold, two men stood beside them in white apparel. They also said, “Men of Galilee, why do you stand looking into the sky? This YAHSHUA, who has been taken up from you into the sky, will come in the manner you beheld Him going into the sky.”*  
(Acts 1.9-11)

The disciples watched YAHSHUA float up into the air and go into a cloud. It is obvious that He did not suddenly disappear from their sight. He was NOT “raptured” in the “*twinkling of an eye*” as far too many preachers claim.

Believers will also be raptured to meet YAHSHUA in a slow manner. It is highly probable that as we slowly float up we will be able to share the Gospel one last time to those left behind watching us go up. Imagine billions of unbelievers watching in amazement as we float up. Many will remember what we told them about the Rapture and will cry unto the Lord to be saved (Romans 10.13). Tens of millions or even hundreds of millions will be saved by seeing us raptured out of their sight. Even though they will be saved they will not be raptured. They will be left behind and endure the persecution of the Antichrist.

# The duration of the catching away

Virtually all pastors and prophecy teachers claim that all believers will be raised at the exact same moment and we will rendezvous with YAHSHUA at the location above Earth that He appears. The Bible does not teach this.

Scripture is silent as to how the Rapture plays out. It is possible that YAHSHUA will descend to a location above Earth and start rapturing believers up as He swings around the Earth making a full circle. If He starts rapturing believers west of Jerusalem and travels west at 1,000 miles per hour He would make a complete circle of the Earth in 12 hours rapturing the final group of believers in the time zone that Israel is.

This idea fits the concept presented in the previous chapter. If this is the correct understanding of the Rapture it means that believers living in the first time zone west of Israel will be raptured first and those living in time zone Israel is in will be raptured last. For believers living in America we will have a lead time of 4.5 to 6 hours depending on what time zone you live in. YAHSHUA should start rapturing believers in the first time zone west of Israel which is nine hours ahead of the American east coast time zone. If He travels at a speed of 1,000 mph He will actually be traveling at 2,000 mph because the Earth is spinning from west to east at 1,000 mph. This is why believers in America will be raptured in 4.5 to 6 hours into the Rapture rather than 9 to 12 hours after it starts.

If YAHSHUA begins rapturing believers at sunrise it means it would be after midnight here in America (0130 on the east coast and midnight on the west coast) when we will be raptured.

Pastors who know this will hold all-night worship services. All “alert” believers should hold a going away party for their unsaved friends. They should invite as many friends over as they can and share the Gospel one last time. Even though the Rapture takes place after several months of severe persecution of believers those of us who are still alive should reach out to the lost one last time. If we hold a going away party it may be raided by the goon squads of the Antichrist, but it will not matter. It will be our last day on Earth either way.

The big question is: How will we know the year of the Rapture? That is easy. It will take place about a year and a half after Daniel’s Seventieth Week begins. Study Appendix D and get your copy of *Rapture Warnings*.

# Conclusion

The ascension of believers will be a slow event that will give them one last opportunity to share the Gospel with the lost. All believers should learn how to share the Gospel in a few seconds for that glorious day. In the meantime they should learn how to share the Gospel in a few minutes by memorizing the primary Gospel verses. (For more on this go to Appendix A.)

It is highly unlikely that once believers start to float up to meet the Lord that anyone will be saved and then raptured with us. If you are not saved do not wait until the day of the Rapture to trust in YAHSHUA. That day is still more than two decades away and no one has a guarantee that he will live one more minute, much less one more day. Around 120,000 people die every day on planet Earth. No one knows what day will be their last.

*For he says, "In an acceptable time I listened to you, and in a day of salvation I helped you: lo, now [is the] well-accepted time; behold, **now [is the] day of salvation.**" (2 Corinthians 6.2)*

It is highly probable that the entire Rapture event will take twelve hours to be completed. This will give dedicated disciples of YAHSHUA one final opportunity to share the Gospel with as many people as possible. Most telephone networks and the Internet will crash so the main way to share the Gospel will be in person. We urge all believers to hold a going away party if they can.



# WHO WILL BE LEFT BEHIND?

This book explains exactly who will be left behind after the Rapture and gives them information on what they can do. It also details how many Raptures there will be and who will be left behind after each Rapture.

This book is also vital for the Pre-Seventieth Weekers who will be shocked when they wake up and find themselves inside Daniel's Seventieth Week. It will give them pointers on what they can do after being left behind to endure the first five seals of Daniel's Seventieth Week.

To order your copy of *Who Will Be Left Behind?* Email the DOV Book Shoppe – [dovbooks@yahoo.com](mailto:dovbooks@yahoo.com)

# FOUR

## WILL SOME BELIEVERS BE LEFT BEHIND?

### Partial-Rapture Doctrine

Some pastors teach the Partial-Rapture doctrine, but there is no passage in the Bible which teaches it or even hints at it.

When pastors, who believe in the partial-rapture doctrine, were asked on a radio talk show if backslidden believers who miss the Rapture might take the mark of the Beast they said they were not certain and hoped none would.

The Partial-Rapture doctrine is NOT biblical. All Christians will be raptured when YAHSHUA returns, as Paul said:

*Behold, I tell you a mystery; we will not all fall asleep, but we will all be changed. (1 Corinthians 15.51)*

Even if a Christian is in the middle of committing a sin he will be raptured. Our faithfulness is not what determines if we are raptured or left behind. If it was very few believers would be raptured for we all sin throughout each every day of our lives. It is highly improbable that any believer could go through just one day without committing a single sin of thought, word, deed or motive. Memorize and meditate on the truth that was revealed through John concerning this:

*If we should say we have not sin, we deceive ourselves, and the truth is not in us. (1 John 1.8)*

The average believer commits so many sins each day that it is difficult to keep track of them and virtually no one does that. We may keep track of the big sins, but not every sin of the mind or word. Every time you get angry it is a sin unless your anger is caused by someone blaspheming YAHWEH Elohim or making disparaging remarks about believers or the Bible.

We should be very thankful that our salvation is not dependent on whether we continue to abide in YAHSHUA for ALL of us stop abiding dozens of times every day. Every time we sin we stop abiding. Unless we ask forgiveness and then read or meditate on Scripture after asking forgiveness we continue to not abide. Most believers go through life not abiding.

We should also be very thankful that our being raptured is NOT dependent on our faithfulness. If it is only a handful of believers will be raptured.

There are a great number of people who think they are born from above, who belong to a church, and live good lives who will NOT be raptured. These are phony believers – people who think and claim to be saved but are not. Remember, not everyone who claims to be born again truly is as YAHSHUA warned about on two separate occasions:

*“Not everyone who says to Me, ‘Lord, Lord,’ will enter into the Kingdom of Heaven, but he who does the will of My Father who is in Heaven. Many will say to Me on that day, ‘Lord, Lord, did we not prophesy in Your name, and cast out demons in Your name, and in Your name perform many works of power?’ ‘And then I will say to them, ‘I never knew you; DEPART FROM ME, YOU WHO WORK LAWLESSNESS.’”* (Matthew 7.21-23)

*“Strive to enter through the narrow gate; for many, I say to you, will seek to enter in and will not be able.”* (Luke 13.24)

YAHSHUA made it perfectly clear in the Sermon on the Mount that NOT everyone who claims to be saved – who calls YAHSHUA “Lord,” prophesies in His name, cast out demons in His name and performs miracles in His name – is saved. Salvation is not based on our works, but on our submission to YAHSHUA trusting in Him and in Him alone to save us by His death, shedding of blood, burial and bodily resurrection (1 Corinthians 15.1-4).

He urged His followers to strive to be saved – enter through the narrow door – for many will seek to be saved, but will not. How can someone who truly wants to be saved end up not being saved? One obvious answer is that they are seeking salvation through the wrong door – through a false religion or a cult. There are hundreds of false religions and cults all over the world. Billions of people are seeking to enter into Heaven through the wrong door. The vast majority of people in the world have walked through the wrong doors of Confucianism, Eastern Orthodoxy, Hinduism, Islam, Mormonism, Roman Catholicism, Scientology, Shintoism, Taoism, Transcendental Meditation, Watch Tower Society and The Way International. These are just a handful of false religions and cults that have led billions of people astray to eternal damnation.

Another way millions of people have not been saved even though they wanted to be is by being a member of a church that does not present the true Gospel. Since we are living in the apostasy of the Last Days far too many pastors are preaching a false gospel or a watered down gospel.

*For the time will come when they will not bear sound teaching; but according to their own desires they will heap up to themselves teachers having an itching ear, and they will turn away [their] ears from the truth and will be turned aside to fables. (2 Timothy 4.3-4)*

Too many televangelists and TV pastors in America preach a false gospel or they do not make a clear presentation of the Gospel. Most ask their audience to repeat a prayer to be saved. What they and their viewers do not understand is reciting a prayer does not save – it has never saved anyone.

A person is saved when he hears and understands the true Gospel:

Everyone is a sinner in need of salvation:

*For all have sinned, and come short of the glory of YAHWEH. (Romans 3.23)*

Those who die in their sins will be judged:

*And as much as it is appointed to men once to die and after this judgment. (Hebrews 9.27)*

Yet even though all have sinned, one can escape eternal punishment in the Lake of Fire, and have eternal life through YAHSHUA Messiah:

*For the wages of sin is death, but the gift of grace from YAHWEH is eternal life in Messiah YAHSHUA our Lord. (Romans 6.23)*

Salvation is available to all:

*YAHWEH commends His own love to us that while we were still sinners, Messiah died for us. (Romans 5.8)*

Belief in YAHSHUA Messiah is the only way to be saved:

*YAHSHUA said to him, "I am the way, and the truth, and the life; no one comes to the Father but by Me." (John 14.6)*

If you believe God the Father raised YAHSHUA from the dead, call upon YAHSHUA to save you right now:

*For everyone, whoever calls on the name of YAHWEH will be saved." (Romans 10.13)*

*But as many as received Him, He gave to them authority to be children of YAHWEH, to those that believe on His name. (John 1.12)*

When a person hears and understands the true Gospel he does not have to recite some pat prayer to be saved. All he must do is cry out like the publican did saying, "YAHWEH, be merciful to me, the sinner!" (Luke 18.13).

Once a person asks YAHSHUA to have mercy on him, he will change his ways. The HOLY SPIRIT will take up residence in his body and motivate him to pray frequently, to read, study, memorize and meditate on Scripture, to fellowship with fellow believers and to share the Gospel with others.

If you do not do the above mentioned things daily and on a regular basis you need to examine your faith as Paul said:

*Try yourselves [to see] if you are in the faith; prove yourselves! Or do you not recognize yourselves, that YAHSHUA Messiah is in you – unless you are rejected? (2 Corinthians 13.5)*

It is no joke! If you are NOT fired up for the Lord YAHSHUA Messiah something is wrong! He suffered untold pain, agony and torture for you to save you from eternal punishment in the Lake of Fire, which we, you and everyone deserves. He also gave you eternal life with Him in Heaven and untold riches, which no one deserves or has earned. What are you waiting for?

If you think you are truly born from above start living like it. Go to Appendixes B and C to find help on how to live for the Lord.

## **Conclusion**

All true believers in YAHSHUA Messiah will be raptured, but more than a billion people who think they are saved will not be raptured. These unfortunate religious people will be left behind. There will be millions of Roman Catholics, Mormons, Jehovah Witnesses, Seventh Day Adventists and Protestants of every denomination, association and church who will be left behind. Being a member of a church or a religion will not guarantee one will be taken. Only faith and total trust in YAHSHUA Messiah alone apart from works or anything else to save you will ensure you will NOT be left behind. Go to Appendix A if you are not 100% certain you will meet the Lord in the air on that Glorious day. Even if you are certain go to Appendix A and study the Gospel. Your eternal destiny depends on it. It is also important to memorize the basic salvation verses so you can share the Gospel with the lost.



# RAPTURE SECRETS REVEALED

This book contains chapters 1-6, 17-19 of *Rapture Decoded*. This much shorter book is reader friendly designed for people who cannot wade through a 500 page book.

It is an excellent book to give to fellow believers in YAHSHUA Messiah to wake them out of the dreaded “Twinkling of an eye Syndrome” which has infected the Christian world. The antidote to that disease is the Bible. Once a believer studies the Bible he will clearly see that secrets revealed in this book are Scriptural.

To order your copy of *Rapture Secrets Revealed* email – [dovbooks@yahoo.com](mailto:dovbooks@yahoo.com)

# FIVE

## WILL ALL CHILDREN BE RAPTURED?

Most believers and Christians think that all children under the age of accountability will be raptured. This doctrine cannot be supported by Scripture.

### David's child was saved

Christians who believe that all children automatically go to Heaven if they die before the age of accountability and all children under the age of accountability will go up in the Rapture use the story of David's baby as their proof text. YAHWEH told David that as punishment for committing adultery with Bathsheba and then having her husband murdered on the battlefield to cover it up his child by that act of sin would die. David fasted and prayed to YAHWEH that He spare his child, but the child died. David then made this comment:

*“And now he has died, why this [that] I should fast? Am I able to bring him back again? I will go to him, but he will not return to me.” (2 Samuel 12.14-23)*

They claim that since David said he would see his child when he died that the child went to Heaven. They are correct concerning David's child, but they then extrapolate from this that ALL children who die under the age of accountability automatically go to Heaven. This assumption is not biblical. There is NO passage in the Bible that says all children who die at a young age automatically go to Heaven.

Those who believe this base their arguments on their personal opinions and not on Scripture. They argue that since YAHWEH Elohim are loving Gods They must save all children who die in so-called “innocence.” They think that children cannot commit sins until they come to the age of accountability. They have very little experience around babies. Babies sin every day dozens of times each day. They cry to get their way, they throw temperfits and they do things they are told not to do. We are talking about babies under the age of one.

Now one can argue that babies sin every day, but they do not understand that what they are doing is a sin therefore those sins are not held against them. This is more speculation that contradicts Scripture.

YAHWEH states clearly that ALL babies are conceived and born in sin:

*Behold, I was brought forth in iniquity and in sin my mother conceived me. (Psalm 51.5)*

They also stated that ALL babies go astray from the womb:

*The wicked are estranged from the womb and they stray from the belly. They are speakers of lies. (Psalm 58.3)*

Everyone is conceived in sin, born in sin and goes astray from birth. Everyone is dead in their sins from conception (Ephesians 2.1). Children, who die before they understand that their selfish behavior results in acts of sin, can only be saved by the sovereign grace of YAHWEH.

Here is where the doctrine of the sovereignty of YAHWEH comes into play. This doctrine teaches that They can save anyone They choose to and They can allow those They do not choose to save to go to Hell.

Some will holler, “Foul,” claiming this is Calvinism. It is not!

Are YAHWEH Elohim obligated to give people the opportunity to be saved? Most Christians would say They are, but if They are obligated then salvation is NOT an act of grace as Paul stated (Ephesians 2.8). Instead it is an act of obligation. Even Chuck Smith, founder of the Calvary Chapel Movement, said on his radio talk show, “Pastor’s Perspective,” that he does not believe YAHWEH is obligated to offer salvation to anyone.

YAHWEH can save the people They choose to save and let the others go their own way. Some Christians may accept this, but argue that some people can choose for themselves to be saved even if

YAHWEH does not choose them. Arminianists argue that YAHWEH Elohim only choose those who They know will choose Them.

Whatever you believe concerning election is not relevant to this discussion. The question is: Can YAHWEH Elohim choose to save some people and not choose to save others? The answer is yes.

Therefore They can choose to save some children who die under the age of accountability and They can choose to not save others. There is NO Scripture and NO argument that says They MUST save ALL children who die at a young age.

This biblical truth is also supported by the reasoning of some believers. Smith was asked if he believed all children under the age of accountability will be taken in the Rapture or go to Heaven when they die. He said he did not believe this was true. He is certain that the children in a family where one parent is saved would be taken in the Rapture or go to Heaven if they died at a young age. He based this belief on a statement by Paul concerning sanctification:

*For the unbelieving husband is sanctified in the wife, and the unbelieving wife in the husband; else then your children are unclean, but now [they] are holy. (1 Corinthians 7.14)*

Smith extrapolates from this passage that children of one believing parent will be saved and raptured, yet it does not say that. All Paul was saying is that when a person is saved and his/her spouse is not saved that they can live with their spouse and with their children. They do not have to get divorced. That is all he was saying. The underlying truth behind this statement is that believers are not to be unequally yoked with unbelievers as Paul explained in his second letter to the Corinthians (2 Corinthians 6.14-18). Living with an unbeliever is being unequally yoked to the unbeliever. True believers should not live with unbelievers. The only exception is if one is married to an unbeliever before one is saved or one's parents are unbelievers. When a believing child reaches adulthood he/she should leave the home if both of their parents are not saved. It must be noted that NO believer should ever marry an unbeliever. To do so is a sin.

It should be noted that YAHWEH permits a husband and a wife to divorce his/her spouse if the unbelieving spouse does not desire to live with the new believer (1 Corinthians 7.15).

Man's logic concerning this could lead to some horrific practices. If we were 100% certain that ALL children who die before accountability automatically go to Heaven when they died the most merciful thing a

believer could do is murder their newborn baby. They would guarantee their child would spend eternity with YAHWEH Elohim and them in Heaven. No true believer would ever advocate murdering their own newborn baby or a newborn baby of other parents, but it would be the most blessed thing they could ever do for them. No parent can be 100% certain their children will be saved. Billions of children born to true believing parents have died in their sins and gone straight to Hell!

The belief that ALL babies must automatically go to Heaven when they die would eventually lead to the practice of infanticide. Cultures throughout history have engaged in infanticide for this reason and for other bizarre reasons. The most infamous were the Aztecs, Incans, Moche, Ammonites, Canaanites, Phoenicians, Carthaginians, Pre-Islamic Arabians, modern Ugandans and communist Red Chinese. Some believe that America is also practicing infanticide through the legalization of abortion. Since all fetuses have a soul murdering them is the same as murdering a newborn baby. It is infanticide.

What we can be 100% certain of is that some children who die before the age of accountability go to Heaven while others do not. It also means that some children will be raptured while others will not. This understanding of the subject will not lead anyone to an unholy practice of infanticide. It also does not contradict Scripture and it upholds the doctrine of the sovereignty of YAHWEH Elohim.

This understanding may upset some parents who lose a child at a very young age, but it should not. Parents cannot be 100% certain that their children who die over the age of accountability will go to Heaven even if they confessed to being born from above. We must remember that NOT everyone who claims to be saved is truly born from above. There are millions of people who think they are saved and are not as YAHSHUA said Himself:

*“Not everyone who says to me, ‘Lord, Lord,’ will enter into the Kingdom of Heaven, but he who does the will of My Father who is in Heaven. Many will say to Me in that day, ‘Lord, Lord, did we not prophecy in Your name and cast out demons in your name and in Your name perform many works of power.’ And then I will say to them, ‘I never knew you. Depart from Me you who work lawlessness.’”* (Matthew 7.21-23)

Come judgment day there will be billions of people who thought they were saved and were not. They will argue with YAHSHUA that they prophesied, cast out demons and performed many miracles in His

name, but they did not do those things in His power. They did it through their own power or through the power of the forces of darkness. These fake believers can be found in every church on Earth.

One last question which some may have is: Will infants in the womb of mothers who are born from above be raptured with them? We cannot be 100% certain that they will, but it is highly probable they will.

The salvation of children under the age of accountability and infants in their mother's womb shows us that salvation is NOT always by grace through faith in YAHSHUA as Paul stated in his letter to the Ephesians (2.8). We know that some children can be saved solely by the grace of YAHWEH Elohim without faith. This proves that They are sovereign and They can save those whom They choose to save and allow those whom They do not choose to save go their own way.

## Conclusion

We know for certain from Scripture and from the logic of man that NOT all children who die before they reach the age of accountability will automatically go to Heaven when they die.

We know for certain that some children who die before they reach the age of accountability will go to Heaven, but some will not.

We also know that NOT all children under the age of accountability will be raptured and that NOT all young children who have just one parent or both parents who are saved will automatically be raptured.

We also know that salvation is NOT always by grace through faith in YAHSHUA Messiah.



# PRE-TRIBULATION HANDBOOK

If you think believers in YAHSHUA Messiah will not suffer persecution prior to the Pre-Tribulation Rapture you need this book. Scripture does not promise us a free ticket from persecution. America is rushing toward tyranny faster than you think. Read this book to see that America is a Big Brother state and total tyanny is just over the event horizon.

It gives you everything you need to prepare for the difficult times ahead. You may not care about surviving the Tribulation now, but when you miss the Rapture you will want to know how to survive that time of death, destruction, persecution and suffering. The easy way is to do what the Antichrist tells you to do and take his mark (implantable microchip). Yet if you go that route your eternal home will be the Lake of Fre (Revelation 14.9-11).

If you miss the Rapture and you do not want to spend all eternity in the Lake of Fire with Satan, the fallen angels, the Antichrist and every genocidal maniac in history read this book. To get your copy email – [dovbooks@yahoo.com](mailto:dovbooks@yahoo.com)

# **SIX**

## **HOW MANY RAPTURES ARE THERE?**

Most believers and Christians think there is just one Rapture. Most pastors also believe this. There are actually a grand total of five Raptures.

### **Enoch (3377-3012 B.C.)**

The first Rapture took place in 3012 B.C.:

*And all the days of Enoch were 365 years. And Enoch walked with Elohim, then he was not for Elohim took him. (Genesis 5.23-24)*

YAHWEH Elohim decided to take Enoch out of the world before the flood which came 69 years later. He is a type of the Church which will be raptured off the planet before the Tribulation starts. Unlike Enoch the Church will not be raptured 69 years before the Tribulation. Instead She will be raptured on the day that YAHWEH Elohim pour out Their wrath on the wicked with the breaking of the Sixth Seal.

# YAHSHUA Messiah

## (2 B.C. – 32 A.D.)

The second Rapture was that of YAHSHUA of Nazareth in 32 A.D. There were also an undisclosed number of Old Testament saints who went up with Him:

*And having said these things, [while] they [were] beholding Him, He was taken up and a cloud withdrew Him from their eyes. And as they were **looking intently into the sky as He was going**, behold, two men stood beside them in white apparel. They also said, “Men of Galilee, why do you stand looking into the sky? This YAHSHUA, who has been taken up from you into the sky, will come in the manner you beheld Him going into the sky.”* (Acts 1.9-11)

YAHSHUA was raptured slowly and when He had reached an undisclosed elevation a cloud surrounded Him and He vanished. The cloud was a visual effect created by a spaceship that Michael, the archangel was commanding. YAHSHUA entered the cloud and boarded the spaceship which then flew to New Jerusalem which remains in geosynchronous orbit over Jerusalem about 50 miles up. It cannot be seen because it resides in a parallel dimension or it vibrates at a frequency too high for man's primitive instruments to detect.

The select saints who rose from the tombs when YAHSHUA did remained on Earth for forty days as He did and then they were raptured.

*And the tombs were opened and saints [who had] fallen asleep arose, having gone forth out of the tombs after His arising, entered into the holy city and appeared to many.* (Matthew 27.52-53)

If they did not stay for forty days and nights and were raptured with YAHSHUA then it means there were two raptures in 32 A.D. We still believe they went up with YAHSHUA from wherever they were. There are numerous mysteries surrounding the forty days. We will have to wait until we get to Heaven to learn what when on.

# Pre-Tribulation Rapture

## (20??)

The third Rapture will be that of Church Age believers on the day that the Tribulation starts (1 Corinthians 15.51-52; 1 Thessalonians 4.16-17). We will be raptured on the very day the Sixth Seal is broken and the wrath of YAHWEH and the Lamb is poured out upon the wicked. The Rapture will startle the wicked throwing them into confusion and then YAHWEH Elohim will let them have it.

YAHWEH will strike the wicked with shock and awe on the cosmic scale:

*When He opened the sixth seal I saw a **great earthquake** occur and the sun became as sackcloth made of hair and the entire moon became as blood, and the stars of heaven fell to the Earth as a fig tree casts its unripe figs when shaken by a strong wind. And the heaven departed as a scroll being rolled up and **every mountain and island were moved out of their place.** (Revelation 6.12-14)*

Everyone on Earth at this moment is not saved. Millions will be saved later, but when YAHWEH and the Lamb begin to pour out Their wrath on the wicked very few people will be saved. All of the Church Age believers alive at that time will have been raptured. The only believers left behind will be those who trust in YAHSHUA when believers are going up or soon afterward. We do not know how many believers will be left behind, but it could be in the millions. These new believers will be ill-equipped to share the Gospel that is why YAHWEH commissions 144,000 chosen men of Hebrew descent to take the Gospel to the lost until the middle of Daniel's Seventieth Week. They will be raptured, as we will see shortly, leaving their converts to spread the Gospel during the last half of the Seventieth Week. The two witnesses will also preach the Gospel and judge the wicked (Revelation 11.3-6).

Everyone will be terrified by the great earthquake which will move every mountain and island on Earth. We do not know how many feet they will be moved, but the shaking will be so great that every sky-scraper will fall. The great skyscrapers in New York, Chicago, Dubai, Mecca, Taiwan, Red China, Hong Kong, Malaysia, Kuwait, Vietnam, Russia, Australia, Korea, United Kingdom, Canada, Japan and elsewhere will all collapse. The world will not recover from this earth-quake – it will only

move on living with the rubble. This fantastic earthquake will be caused by a shifting of the continental plates.

Along with the earthquake to start off the Tribulation YAHWEH Elohim also give the wicked a second wake-up call by causing the sun to be blacked out and causing the moon to appear red in color. Earth is also blasted with a massive meteor shower. The thousands of meteors that blaze through the atmosphere literally cause the sky to split. The “*heaven departed as a scroll being rolled up*” cannot be the universe because that takes place 1,000 plus years later (Revelation 20.11).

The wicked will be so wiped out by the divine shock and awe that they will scurry to find a place to hide from YAHWEH Elohim:

*And the kings of the Earth and the great men and the generals and the rich men and the strong men and every slave and free man hid themselves in the caves and in the rocks of the mountains and they said to the mountains and the rocks: “Fall on us and hide us from the face of the One sitting on the throne and from the **wrath of the Lamb** because the **great day of Their wrath** is come and who can stand?”*

The wicked will probably hide out for a few weeks before they come up for air. Eventually they will come up and try to rebuild, but most of the buildings that collapsed will be abandoned. The Antichrist will struggle to keep his world empire intact fighting desperately to keep the Internet alive and all the financial, military and other computer networks running. Life will never be the same.

We must remember that this initial judgment by YAHWEH falls on the wicked soon after the world has suffered a world war, a great depression and the most horrendous set of plagues in history losing one-fourth of its population.

The wrath of YAHWEH Elohim begins with a great earthquake and it ends with one. A second earthquake, in the last month of the Tribulation, will literally flatten every mountain and sink every island. Only the most solidly built one-story structures might survive it:

*And the seventh poured out his bowl on the air, and a great loud voice out came out of the shrine from the throne saying: “It is done!” And there were lightnings and voices and thunders, and a **great earthquake, greater than all other in the history of mankind**. And the great city was split into three parts and **the cities of the nations fell**. And Babel the great was remembered*

*before YAHWEH to give to her the cup of the wine of the anger of His wrath. And every island fled, and the mountains were not found. And great hail one hundred pounds in size came down out of heaven on men. And men blasphemed YAHWEH because of the plague of the hail, for it was exceedingly great. (Revelation 16.17-21)*

The great earthquake near the end of the Tribulation will level every mountain. Since islands are the tops of mountains every island will sink. Untold millions of people will die from this earthquake and the plague of the mega-hailstones.

## **Rapture of the 144,000 (20??)**

144,000 Hebrew men, who are virgins, are commissioned by YAHWEH to preach the Gospel after Their initial wrath is poured on the wicked. They evangelize the world from just after the Sixth Seal is finished, around 1.5 to 2 years into Daniel's Seventieth Week, until the mid-point of the Tribulation before they are raptured:

*After this I saw four angels standing on the four corners of the Earth, holding the four winds of the Earth, in order that the wind should not blow on the Earth nor on the sea nor on the trees. And I saw another angel coming up from the rising of the sun having a seal of the living Mighty One, and he cried to the four angels to whom it was given to harm the Earth and the sea, saying: "Do not harm the Earth nor the sea nor the trees until we seal the slaves of our Mighty One on their foreheads."*

*And I heard the number of those who were sealed – 144,000 were sealed out of every tribe of the sons of Yisrael:*

*of the tribe of Yahudah 12,000 were sealed,  
of the tribe of Reuben 12,000,  
of the tribe of Gad 12,000,  
of the tribe of Asher 12,000,  
the tribe of Naphtaliy 12,000,  
of the tribe of Menashsheh 12,000,  
of the tribe of Shimon 12,000,*

*of the tribe of Leviy 12,000,  
of the tribe of Yissakar 12,000,  
of the tribe of Zebulun 12,000,  
of the tribe of Yoceph 12,000,  
of the tribe of Binyamiyn 12,000. (Revelation 7.1-8)*

We are not told how many people will be saved, but it will surely be in the millions if not the tens of millions (Revelation 20.4). Once they have completed their ministry at the middle of the Tribulation they will be raptured:

*And I saw, and behold, **the Lamb was standing on Mt. Tsiyon, and with Him 144,000** having His name and the name of His Father written on their foreheads. And I heard a sound out of Heaven as the sound of many waters and as of great thunder. And the sound that I heard was as the harpers harping with their harps. And they sing a new song before the throne and before the four living creatures and the elders; and no man could learn the song except the 144,000 who were purchased from the Earth. These were those who were **not defiled with women for they are celibates**. These follow the Lamb wherever He goes. These are purchased from men, firstfruits to YAHWEH and to the Lamb. And in their mouth was not found a lie; they are unblemished. (Revelation 14.1-5)*

## **Rapture of the two witnesses** **(20??)**

The two witnesses who are commissioned to preach the Gospel and plague the wicked with several torments will be commissioned at the mid-point of Daniel's Seventieth Week:

*And I will give to my two witnesses clothed in sackcloth and they will prophesy 1,260 days. These are the two olive trees and the two lampstands who stand before the Lord of the Earth. And if anyone wishes to harm them fire comes out of their mouths and devours their enemies. And if anyone wishes to harm them this is how he will be killed. These have the authority to shut the sky, that no rain may fall in the days of their prophecy; and they have authority over*

*the waters to turn them into blood, and to smite the earth with every plague as often as they desire. (Revelation 11.3-6)*

Two Hebrew men, living during the Tribulation, will be chosen by YAHWEH Elohim to be Their witnesses in the last half of Daniel's Seventieth Week (1,260 days). They will not be Moses and Eliyah resurrected nor will they be John or Enoch. They will simply be two men born in the late 20th century or early 21st century. Some prophecy teachers think they are commissioned at the start of Daniel's Seventieth Week, but the chronology will not allow this. The events described in Revelation take place in sequential order. The seven seals are followed by the seven trumpets which are followed by the seven vials. When they are commissioned the seven seals have been broken and the first six trumpets have been blown (Revelation 9.13).

They kill everyone who tries to hinder their ministry and they also strike the world with plagues as often as they desire. Besides stopping the rain and turning water into blood they may unleash the other plagues that Moses struck Egypt with – frogs, gnats, insects, pestilence, boils, hail/fire, locusts, thick darkness and death of first-born (Exodus 8.1-13, 16-17, 21-24; 9.3-6, 9-11, 18-23; 10.4, 13, 21-23; 11.5; 12.29).

The Antichrist will send dozens of his henchmen to kill the witnesses, but they will be roasted by them. This will enrage the Antichrist throughout his last 42 months of rule. He will unleash his wrath on those who reject him and trust in YAHSHUA (Daniel 7.21, 25; Revelation 12.17). He will have millions of believers executed, but they will reign with YAHSHUA during the Millennial Kingdom and then for all eternity (Revelation 20.4; 21.5) while the Antichrist and his henchmen burn in the Lake of Fire for all eternity along with Satan, the fallen angels, the demons and everyone who died in their sins. Martyrdom should not be feared by true believers but embraced for it is the greatest honor any servant of YAHWEH can be given.

The Antichrist will finally be permitted to murder the two witnesses near the end of his reign of terror:

*And when they finish their witness, the beast which comes up out of the abyss will make war with them and will overcome them and kill them. And their dead bodies lay in the street of the great city which is called spiritually Cedom [Sodom] and Mitzrayim [Egypt], where their Lord was was crucified. And some of every peoples and tribes and tongues and nations see their dead bodies lay for three and a half days. And they do not allow their dead bodies to be laid in a*

*tomb. And those living on the Earth rejoice over them and are glad, and they will send gifts to one another, because these two prophets tormented those living on the Earth. (Revelation 11.7-10)*

Abaddon (Apollyon), a fallen angel who had led a small group of other fallen angels to mate with women (Genesis 6.4), was imprisoned with his companions in the abyss (2 Peter 2.4; Jude 6). Another fallen angel, who was not imprisoned with them in the abyss, is given the key to open the abyss and release Abaddon, his companions and an army of genetically engineered demonic creatures. Abaddon and his army of demonic creatures, who will terrorize the planet for nearly 42 months, is finally allowed to kill the two witnesses.

Their deaths are not an easy task that is why this fallen angel makes war against them. He most likely leads his hoard of demonic creatures against them to overcome them. The battle probably will last for a few hours giving the wicked lots of entertainment.

The witnesses conduct their ministry from the city of Jerusalem which is called spiritual Sodom and Egypt. It is called that because during the second half of Daniel's Seventieth Week the Antichrist makes Jerusalem his headquarters. He will sit in the Holy of Holies declaring himself to be God (2 Thessalonians 2.4) and rule the world from there.

The bodies of the witnesses will lie in the street for "*three and a half days*" and during that time the wicked will party non-stop. They will go on an 84 hour drunken bender sending each other gifts celebrating the death of the two witnesses.

*And after three and a half days a spirit of life from YAHWEH entered them, and they stood on their feet, and great fear fell on those who saw them. And they heard a great, loud voice from Heaven say to them: "Come up here." And they went up to Heaven in a cloud and their enemies watched them. In that hour there was a great earthquake, and a tenth part of the city fell, and seven thousand men known by name were killed in the earthquake. The rest became terrified and gave glory to the Mighty One of Heaven. (Revelation 11.11-13)*

When the 84 hours are up the witnesses will rise up and be raptured. This will shock the wicked into a state of disbelief and most will be terrified not knowing what will happen next. They will not have long to wait because Jerusalem will be hit with a massive earthquake that will level a tenth of it killing 7,000 men. This earthquake will target the

headquarters building of the Antichrist making life miserable for him and his minions. The wicked will be so shocked by the earthquake that those who survive it will give glory to YAHWEH. This does not mean all of them will be saved, but some will be. The rest will quickly go back to their evil ways.

Either YAHSHUA, Michael or Gabriel shout the command to the witnesses, “*Come up here!*” It is the same command given to John (Revelation 4.1) and the command that will be given to believers of the Church Age (1 Thessalonians 4.16).

It is interesting that once again we see men who are raptured in a slow manner. They are raptured and enter a cloud just as YAHSHUA and the believers of the Church Age will. The cloud is a special effect created by the spaceships that the angels cruise about the Cosmos in.

The rapture of the two witnesses is the fifth and last rapture.

## **The harvest of the righteous and the wicked (20??)**

As YAHSHUA approaches Earth some of His holy angels will be dispatched to gather the righteous:

*And I saw and behold, there was a white cloud and on the cloud sat one like the Son of Man. He had on his head a golden crown and in his hand was a sharp sickle. And another angel went forth out of the shrine, crying in a great loud voice to the one sitting on the cloud: “Thrust your sickle and reap because the hour has come to reap, because the the harvest of the Earth was dried.” And the one sitting on the cloud thrust his sickle over the Earth and the Earth was reaped. (Revelation 14.14-16)*

This initial gathering of the righteous is of a very select few. The two witnesses are resurrected and raptured, and everyone who was saved by their ministry living in Israel are gathered by the angels. They remain in the spaceships of the holy angels until the wicked are slaughtered at the battle of Har-Megiddo (Revelation 19.17-21).

Another group of angels are sent out to round up a portion of the wicked who are deposited on the plain of Megiddo:

*And another angel went forth out of the shrine in Heaven and he also had a sharp sickle. And another angel went forth out of the*

*altar who had authority over fire, and he spoke in a great loud voice to the one who had the sharp sickle saying: "Thrust your sharp sickle and gather the clusters of the vine of the Earth, because the grapes of it are ripened." And the angel thrust his sickle into the Earth, and gathered the vine of the Earth and cast it into the great winepress of the anger of YAHWEH. And the winepress was trodden outside the city, and the blood of the winepress went out as far as bridles of the horses, from 200 miles. (Revelation 14.17-20)*

At the battle of Har-Megiddo (Armageddon) all of the armies of the world are gathered by Satan to fight YAHSUA when He returns (Revelation 16.12-16; 19.19). The battle is very short and one-sided. YAHSUA destroys Satan's welcoming party with death rays from His hands, pestilence, plague and a laser from His mouth (Habakkuk 3.4-5; Zechariah 14.12; Revelation 19.15, 21). The unfortunate civilians who are gathered by the holy angels and dumped at Megiddo will also be killed. We know a large number of civilians are gathered up by angels because YAHSUA said they would be:

*"I say to you in that night there will be two upon one bed and one will be taken and the other will be left. Two will be grinding together one will be taken and the other will be left. And answering they said to Him, "Where, Lord." And He said to them, "Where the body [is] the eagles will be gathered together." (Luke 17.34-37)*

Yet after the two witnesses and those who were saved in Israel by their testimony are gathered up a second group of saints are gathered by the holy angels. This group consists of those who are saved after the death, resurrection and rapture of the two witness. It may be a small group but there will be people who will be saved after the first group of righteous people and the wicked are gathered. This small group is the final gleaning of the world.

Most people think there is just a single gathering of the righteous and a gathering of the wicked at the Second Advent. Yet when we merge the major accounts of these gatherings we see there must be two last gatherings of the righteous and one of the wicked.

In Revelation Chapter 14 there is first the gathering of the righteous and then of the wicked. Yet in the account given by YAHSUA the wicked are gathered first and then the righteous (Matthew 13.30, 41-

42). It appears to be a contradiction. Since there are no contradictions in the Bible we realize that there has to be two gatherings of the righteous as we have explained.

We see a similar thing with the demise of the Antichrist. Daniel says he is killed and his body is burned (Daniel 7.11), yet John says he is taken alive and cast into the Lake of Fire (Revelation 19.20). The answer is clear that both accounts are correct. The Antichrist is taken captive alive, he is killed, resurrected and then cast into the Lake of Fire.

To know what the truth is concerning any event or doctrine one must study every passage dealing with it and then fit all of the statements together like a jig-saw puzzle to come to a complete picture of it. Very few people do this and this is why there are so many denominations and cults within Messianic Faith. There should be no denominations for the leaders of every denomination should gather together and iron out their differences at a Protestant Council. This will most likely never happen, but it is a goal which all true believers should work toward.

## Conclusion

There are five raptures described in the Bible – one in the Old Testament dispensation and four in the New Testament era.

The next Rapture on the horizon is the Pre-Tribulation Rapture which will take place about 1.5 years into Daniel's Seventieth Week. If you miss that Rapture you best trust in YAHSHUA immediately. Do not wait around until after the next Rapture to trust in YAHSHUA. You may not live that long and if you do there is no guarantee you will believe then. Immediately after the Rapture the Antichrist will tell a tall tale about aliens purging Earth of all the troublemakers (fundamental Christians) and most will believe it. Also remember that YAHWEH sends a deluding influence upon the wicked so they will believe the lie of the Antichrist:

*And on an account of this YAHWEH will send to them a delusion for them to believe what is false. (2 Thessalonians 2.11)*



# RAPTURE WARNINGS

This book gives you a list of the prophecies that are being and will be fulfilled before the Rapture. We must be spiritually awake, as YAHSHUA Messiah commanded (Matthew 24.42, 45) us to be, and watch for the fulfillment of these prophecies.

It is an excellent book to give to fellow believers in YAHSHUA to wake them out of the dreaded “Imminent Return of Jesus Syndrome” which has infected the Christian world. The antidote to that disease is the Bible. Once a believer studies the Bible he will clearly see that specific prophecies must take place before the Rapture.

It is also an excellent book to give to non-Christians to show them that prophecies made over 1,900 years ago are being fulfilled today and many more will soon be fulfilled.

To order your copy of *Rapture Warnings* email – [dovbooks@yahoo.com](mailto:dovbooks@yahoo.com)

# PART II

## WARNING SIGNS OF THE RAPTURE

Seven major *signs* of the Tribulation have already been fulfilled, 5 major *signs* are currently being fulfilled and 15 more major *signs* have yet to be fulfilled.

Those who are “watching” for specific *warning signs* to take place before the Tribulation are obedient servants. The Lord Jesus Christ commanded us to “*watch*” for His return:

*Watch therefore: for you know not what hour your Lord comes.*  
(Matthew 24.42)

*Watch therefore: for you know not what hour your Lord comes.*  
(Matthew 25.12)

*Awaiting the blessed hope and appearing of the glory of our great God and our Saviour YAHSHUA Messiah.* (Titus 2.13)



## REVELATION DECODED: THE FUTURE OF PLANET EARTH

This book decodes the book of Revelation giving you all the information you need to understand what will happen to Earth and when it will take place. Every symbol is decoded and made easy to understand.

Revelation has been a mystery to most people for over 1,900 years, but now anyone can understand it. Study the Bible and especially the book of Revelation as you study this book and the spiritual light of Heaven will turn on giving you full understanding of the Revelation of YAHSHUA Messiah which was given to Him by YAHWEH the Father.

To order your copy of *Revelation Decoded* email – [dovbooks@yahoo.com](mailto:dovbooks@yahoo.com)

# SEVEN

## WARNING SIGNS THAT ARE BEING FULFILLED

We are currently “watching” five **warning signs** as they are being fulfilled:

1. Breakdown of morality and society (2 Timothy 3.1-5)
2. The “*falling away*” (2 Thessalonians 2.3; 2 Timothy 4.3-4)
3. Conflict between the corporations and workers (James 5.4-6).
4. Ressurgence of the homosexual movement (Luke 17.28-29)
5. Mark of the Beast technology (Revelation 13.15-18).

The first three **warning signs** began in the 19th century. The fourth and fifth began after the start of the Second World War. These **warning signs** will not be fully completed until the Rapture.

### **Breakdown of morality and society (2 Timothy 3.1-5)**

*Know this that in the last days grievous days will be at hand; for men will be lovers of self and of money, boasters, arrogant, blasphemers, disobedient to parents, unthankful, unholy, without natural affection, implacable, slanderers, hedonists, untamed, haters of good, betrayers, reckless, puffed up, lovers of pleasure rather than lovers of YAHWEH, having a form of piety, but having denied the power of it. Turn away from these*

Societies throughout history have fallen apart due to various factors. Yet one of the prophecies of the Last Days is that morality and society would break down.

The 19th century saw the rise of the feminist movement in the modern world. It is called the “first wave of feminism.” The “second wave of feminism” began in 1963 and died in the 1980s. The “third wave of feminism” began in 1991 and is still going strong. These three waves of the feminist movement have been the major factor of the breakdown of morality and society in the Western World.

The Western World has seen a massive increase during the 20th century of several other factors which have led to the destruction of morality and society. Some of these other factors are:

- Pornography
- Prostitution
- Rise of criminal gangs (Mafia)
- Addictive drug abuse
- Consumerism.

Some destructive factors which came about after World War II are:

- Removing prayer and the Bible from public schools (1963)
- Abortion on demand (1973 in America)
- Hollywood movies
- Television
- Violent video games
- Internet pornography.

These factors will become more destructive as we draw closer to the Rapture. New technologies will be invented that will make things much worse. We have not seen anything yet.

## **The Apostasy**

### **(2 Thessalonians 2.1-3; 2 Timothy 4.3-4)**

The “*apostasy*” of the Church from the faith began in the 19th century. It was prophesied by Paul almost 2,000 years ago:

*Now we request you, brothers, concerning the appearance of our Lord YAHSHUA Mashiyach and of our gathering together to Him that you not be quickly shaken from your mind nor be disturbed, neither through a spirit nor through speech nor through an epistle as if by us, that the day of the Lord has come. Do not let anyone*

*deceive you in any way, [for that day will not come] unless the apostasy comes first and the man of sin is revealed. (2 Thessalonians 2.1-3).*

The “*apostasy*” of the Church from the faith in the “last days” began with the acceptance of higher criticism, which was spearheaded by the Graf-Wellhausen hypothesis in the late 19th century. Karl Graf and Julius Wellhausen argued that the Old Testament was not inspired by God. According to them, it is a compilation of books that were written by priests and scribes, rather than the men that tradition says wrote the books. They taught that the Pentateuch (Genesis through Deuteronomy) was not written by Moses, but by four groups of scribes. One group in Judah preferred to use the proper name of God (Yahweh). They wrote their account around 950 BC. A second group in the northern kingdom used Elohim for God. They wrote their account around 850 BC. The third group focused on the law and wrote their account around 650 BC. The fourth group focused on the priestly duties and wrote their account around 550 BC. One scribe, maybe Ezra, used these four accounts to create the Pentateuch. According to the high-priests of higher criticism, four teams of scribes wrote the book of Isaiah, and Daniel was written around 170 BC.

Soon after the Graf-Wellhausen hypothesis was adopted by several Protestant denominations, they began to question fundamental doctrines of the Christian faith. Some eventually rejected the historicity of the first eleven chapters of the book of Genesis. They did not believe that Adam and Eve were the progenitors of the Human race. They also rejected the universal flood of Noah’s time, along with many other miracles recorded in the Old Testament. They rejected the divine judgment of Sodom and Gomorrah, the ten plagues of Egypt, the parting of the Red Sea by Moses, the collapse of the walls of Jericho by trumpet blasts, the sun standing still for about 24 hours and Jonah being swallowed by a large fish. They even rejected the virgin birth of Jesus and most of His miracles, along with the miracles of the apostles. Some denominations have gone so far as to claim that YAHSHUA Messiah is not God the Son, but was just a good and wise teacher.

The men of the Jesus Seminar (a group of 150 people, founded in 1985, who vote to decide what Jesus did or did not do and say) do not believe YAHSHUA is the Messiah, the Son of YAHWEH. Instead, they have determined, by their votes, that YAHSHUA did not say all the things that the Bible says He said, nor did He ever claim to be God, or the Son of YAHWEH.

The rejection of the Bible's divine inspiration by some denominations has led to the preaching of sermons that have little substance and do not edify believers to live holy lives. Teaching in some churches is shallow, and most members know little about the Bible. Few churches have solid discipleship programs, and only a few dedicated believers study the Bible on their own.

The theory of evolution, which was published in the middle of the 19th century, also struck a blow against Christianity. In the 20th century, some denominations and churches declared that YAHWEH used the mechanism of evolution to bring about the Human race. The Roman Catholic Church is one of those churches.

There have been many other aspects of the "apostasy." Far too many congregations no longer desire to be taught the Scriptures; instead, they seek out pastors who preach feel-good sermons and give them all kinds of social programs to make them happy. This sad situation is ubiquitous in the Western world. It was also prophesied by Paul:

*For there will come a time when they will not bear with the healthy teaching, but according to their own lusts they will heap up teachers to themselves having an itching ear. And they shall turn away [their] ear from the truth, and will turn aside to fables.*  
(2 Timothy 4.3-4)

The pastors hired by the apostate congregations do not feed their souls. Many Christians in the Western world are fed lukewarm, sour milk and remain spiritual babies until death, as Paul warned about:

*Concerning him we have much to say, and it is hard to explain, since you have **become dull of hearing**. For though by this time you ought to be teachers, you have need again for someone to teach you the elementary principles of the oracles of YAHWEH, and you have **come to need milk** and not solid food. For everyone who partakes only of milk is not accustomed to the word of righteousness, for he is **an infant**. But solid food is for the mature, who because of practice have their senses trained to discern good and evil.* (Hebrews 5.11-14)

The abandonment of the fundamental doctrines of the Christian faith has led many Christians to accept some of the unscriptural practices of the world such as pre-marital sex, intoxication, use of illegal drugs, watching illicit television shows and movies, and listening to inappropriate music. The lifestyle of these so-called Christians is

similar to that of non-Christians. Paul prophesied that in the last days people would basically be evil (2 Timothy 3.1-5).

While it is understandable that the unsaved live unholy lives, it is tragic that these negative attributes are found among far too many Christians. Today most Christians do not know that we are living in the “apostasy” of the “last days.” Some think they are living in a time of revival.

All Christians should take to heart a quote by General George Smith Patton, Jr: “It is better to fight for something than to live for nothing.” Christians should fight the “*good fight*” for YAHSHUA Messiah as Paul did (2 Timothy 4.7) rather than live for their desires of the flesh (1 John 2.15-17).

## **Conflict between the corporations and workers (James 5.4-6)**

*Behold, the wages of the workers who reaped your lands that you kept back cries, and the cries of those who reaped have entered into the ears of Lord of hosts. You lived luxuriously and riotously on the Earth and nourished your hearts in a day of slaughter. You condemned, you murdered the righteous man who did not resist you.*

James describes in his letter that there would be a time in the “Last Days” that the rich would oppress the poor to a greater degree than ever before. This oppression of the working class will be so severe in the “Last Days” that the wealthy (individuals & corporations) will kill workers who do not work hard enough or who refuse to work. We have seen the beginning of this already. During some of the strikes by workers the corporate bosses have seen their murder squads out to kill some of the strikers to cause the rest to end the strike.

The most infamous slaughter of workers are the Ludlow and the Coumbine Massacres. In the **Ludlow Massacre** thugs from the Colorado National Guard and the Colorado Fuel & Iron Company, under direction of the goons from Rockefeller’s Standard Oil Corporation, attacked a tent colony of 1,200 striking coal miners and their families at Ludlow, Colorado on April 20, 1914. The massacre resulted in the violent deaths of between 19 and 25 people. The

accounts differ on the number of people murdered, but all sources agree that two women and eleven children were asphyxiated and burned to death under a single tent.

The **Columbine Massacre**, which took place on November 21, 1927, in the town of Serene, Colorado resulted in the murder of six workers. A fight broke out between Colorado state police and a group of striking coal miners, during which the unarmed miners were attacked with machine guns. It is unclear whether the machine guns were used by the police or by guards working for the mine. Along with the murder of six strikers dozens of other workers were injured.

These two tragic incidents are a foreshadowing of what will come as we draw close to the start of the Tribulation. Thousands of workers will be slaughtered in the years to come and then millions will be murdered after the Tribulation starts. Many of these workers will be believers in YAHSHUA Messiah.

## **Resurgence of the homosexual movement (Luke 17.28-29)**

*“And in like manner, as it came to pass in the days of Lot, they were eating, they were drinking, they were buying, they were selling, they were planting, they were building, but on the day Lot went out from Sodom it rained fire and sulphur from heaven and destroyed [them] all.*

YAHSHUA prophesied that prior to His return to rapture His Bride, the Church, life would be very similar to what it was in the days of Lot. In Lot’s day homosexuals were dominate in society – that is why Sodom and Gomorrah were destroyed along with the cities surrounding them (Genesis 19.5, 24-25).

We have seen a gradual rise of homosexuals in the Western World during the last century. The “gays” have come out of the closet and for the first time ever the word “gay” was used in an inaugural address in 2013.<sup>1</sup>

The homosexual movement was given the name Lesbian Gay Bisexual (LGB) movement in 1990 with the creation of three major homosexual organizations – BiNet USA (USA), OutRage! (UK) and Queer Nation (USA). This group later added the term transgender and the initials LGBT.

Below is a short list of major firsts by the LGBT movement:

- 1969 – Gay Pride Parade (NYC).
- 1990 – Three LGB organizations are founded.
- 1990 – Reform Judaism allowed lesbians and gays to be rabbis.
- 1990 – Open lesbian (Dale McCormick) elected to state Senate.
- 1991 – Lesbian kiss on TV (LA Law).
- 1992 – The World Health Organization says it is not an illness.
- 1993 – Gays permitted in US military if they do not admit it.
- 1994 – AMA declares it is not an illness.
- 1996 – Lesbian wedding of fictional characters on TV (Friends).
- 1997 – Open lesbian (Ellen DeGeneres) plays a lesbian (Ellen).
- 1998 – Open lesbian (Tammy Baldwin) in US Congress.
- 1999 – Open Othodox rabbi (Steven Greenberg).
- 2000 – UK ends ban on homosexual in military.
- 2001 – Same sex marriage laws passed in the Netherlands.
- 2001 – Arizona repeals sodomy laws.
- 2001 – Red China declares homosexuality is not an illness.
- 2002 – Decriminalization of homosexuality (Red China/Mongolia)
- 2003 – Ban on homosexuality in Soviet military lifted.
- 2003 – Federal repeal of all sodomy laws in USA.
- 2003 – Open gay Bishop, Episcopal Church USA (Gene Robinson)
- 2004 – Same sex marriage allowed in Massachussetts.
- 2004 - Open gay governor in USA (James McGreevey).
- 2005 - Gay pride parade in a Muslim country (Turkey).
- 2008 – California and Connecticut allow same sex marriage.
- 2010 – Legal gay pride parade in Russia (St. Petersburg).
- 2011 – Presbyterian Church (USA) allows gay/lesbian ministers.
- 2012 – Open lesbian (Tammy Baldwin) in US Senate.
- 2012 – Maine, Maryland, Washington allow same sex marriage.<sup>2</sup>

The longer YAHSHUA waits to return to take His bride to Heaven the worse things will become. The LGBT movement will become more powerful and widespread each year. Some theologians believe the passage in Daniel 11.37 infers that the Antichrist will be a homosexual. If that is true it means the homosexual movement will be a powerful aspect the Antichrist's rule.

We have seen in the last 20 years a mad rush in Hollyweirdoland to push the homosexual agenda. Starting in 1991 with the first kiss by two women homosexual lewdness has exploded on TV and the silver screen. It will be in almost every TV show and movie within 20 years.



## **Mark of the Beast technology (Revelation 13.15-18)**

It is at the mid-point of the seven-year Tribulation that the Antichrist forces everyone on Earth to worship him and his image, and take his mark to be able to buy or sell:

*And it was given to it to give spirit to the image of the beast in order that the image of the beast might even speak and it caused all who do not worship the image of the beast to be killed. And it makes all men, the small and the great, both the rich and the poor, both the free men and the slaves, to take a mark on their right hand or on their forehead. In order for anyone to buy or sell they had to have the mark, the name of the beast or the number of its name. Here is wisdom. He who has insight let him count the number of the beast; for it is the number of a man. And the number of it is 666.*

The technology to make this possible must be developed before the start of the Tribulation. It is logistically impossible to develop and implement a technology to track what everyone on Earth buys and sells in 3½ years. The mark of the Beast technology cannot be invented and developed after the Antichrist comes to power and then implemented at the mid-point of the Tribulation when he forces everyone to take his mark to be able to buy or sell. Satan and the Antichrist do not have magical powers.

We have already seen the invention, development and implementation of a technology which can track what every person and company on Earth buys and sells. It is called RFID technology.



**RFID chip**

## **Radio frequency identification**

A patent for a radio-frequency identification (RFID) system was issued in 1973, and put into use in the 1990s. RFID tags which emit radio frequencies are used for bookstore tracking, jewelry tracking,

pallet tracking, airline baggage tracking, apparel and pharmaceuticals tracking, and building access control. High-frequency tags are widely used in identification badges, replacing earlier magnetic stripe cards. These badges need only be held within a certain distance of the reader to authenticate the holder.

RFID is currently used for animal identification. Some cities require pets to be chipped, and the tags have found wide-spread use in livestock management. This technology has also found its way into people. In Japan, England and the United States they are being put in students' clothing, backpacks and ID cards so they can be tracked at school. In Ohio they are being used to keep track of inmates. Some hospitals in America are implanting patients with the chips.<sup>3</sup>

It is currently being implanted in some people to replace the old medical alert bracelets. The Jacobs family of Boca Raton, Florida, was the first family to get chipped. The chip is a personal ID that also contains vital medical information. Jeff and Leslie Jacobs, along with their 14-year-old son, Derek, had the VeriChips implanted in their arms in 2002. Each chip is about the size of a grain of rice, and insertion takes about a minute under local anesthesia.<sup>4</sup>

The Middletown School District, in partnership with MAP Information Technology Corp., has launched a pilot program to implant RFID chips into the schoolbags of 80 children at the Aquidneck School in Rhode Island.<sup>5</sup>

Attorney General Rafael Macedo said more than 160 of his staff had also been fitted with chips which will give them exclusive and secure access to a computerized database for crime investigators.<sup>6</sup>

All 31,000 Metropolitan police officers in London have been "microchipped" so their movements can be monitored. The new technology, the Automated Personal Location System (APLS), replaced the unreliable Airwave radio system.<sup>7</sup>

The British government is developing a plan to track current and former prisoners by means of implanted microchips, drawing intense criticism from probation officers and civil rights groups.<sup>8</sup>

The VIP Baja Beach Club in Barcelona, Spain, is chipping its customers. Customers who have a chip do not have to show ID to enter, and all their purchases are made by scanning the chips.<sup>9</sup> Eventually RFID tags will replace the UPC barcode technology. The future is a RFID chip imbedded or implanted in just about everything.

All dogs in Britain will be fitted with chips which contain their owner's details, under plans designed to track family pets.<sup>10</sup>

DARPA has developed technology to electronically tag US combat soldiers in a similar fashion to criminals under judicial restraint. The plan has been dubbed “Individual Force Protection System” (IFPS) and Science Applications International Corporation (SAIC) will be given the contract.

According to this presentation (pdf), given last year by DARPA officials, IFPS would consist of a small, three-inch lightweight tag attached to a soldier’s uniform and a variety of vehicle-borne or portable receivers which could locate the tag even amid the busy electromagnetic spectrum of the modern battlefield. This tag does not have GPS satnav in it which allows its battery to last much longer. The tracking range is 90 miles in line of sight.<sup>11</sup>

Computer chips with Global Positioning Satellite (GPS) tracking technology are being marketed today:

The Xega Company has created an injectable chip, which is the size and shape of a rice kernel. It can be injected into the client’s body using a syringe. The chip sends out signals from the person’s body and one could locate and pinpoint the location of someone in distress. The chip costs about \$4000 and comes with an annual fee of \$2200. This may mean we won’t see any more kidnappings and persons going missing.<sup>12</sup>

These human tracking chips will soon become commonplace. Most people will purchase them for the safety reasons and these GPS chips will become as indispensable as cell phones.

Russian Prime Minister Vladimir Putin purchased a dog collar with a computer chip that can be tracked by the Russian GLONASS and the American GPS satellite navigation systems.<sup>13</sup>

Connect Software recently launched Toddler Tag, and Globalpoint Technologies is offering parents products that will enable them to track their children wherever they are.<sup>14</sup>

On the 60 Minutes broadcast of February 10, 2002, Andy Rooney said, “We need some system for permanently identifying safe people. Most of us are never going to blow anything up and there’s got to be something better than one of these photo IDs. I wouldn’t mind having something planted permanently in my arm that would identify me.”<sup>15</sup>

The move to have RFID chips implanted in animals and people for identification purposes will become ubiquitous very soon. This identification technology will make it possible for the Antichrist to

require everyone on Earth to take his “mark” (whatever technology he decides to us) to be able to buy or sell.

When he requires everyone to take his “mark” most people will accept it without a second thought because a similar technology will have been used for decades. The penalty for taking his “mark” and or worshipping him is eternal punishment in the Lake of Fire:

*And another, a third angel, followed them saying in a great loud voice: “If anyone worships the beast and the image of it, and receives a mark on his forehead or on his hand, even he shall drink of the wine of the anger of YAHWEH, having been mixed undiluted in the cup of His wrath. He will be tormented by fire and sulphur before the holy angels and before the Lamb. And the smoke of their torment goes up unto the ages of ages, and they have no rest day and night who worshipped the beast and the image of it, and anyone who received the mark of the name of it.” (Revelation 14.9-11)*

When Antichrist requires everyone to take his “mark,” those who refuse to take it will be executed (Revelation 13.15). The primary form of execution during the Tribulation will be by beheading. Could Big Brother be preparing for this already? The Georgia House of Representatives floated a bill in the 1995-1996 session. It was called HB 1274 – Death penalty; guillotine provisions.<sup>16</sup>

## Conclusion

Five major Bible prophecies are being fulfilled before our eyes. These **warning signs** should make every Christian take notice that the Rapture and the Tribulation are racing toward us. We can determine how close it is by “watching” the remaining 16 **warning signs** as they are fulfilled.

# EIGHT

## WARNING SIGNS YET TO BE FULFILLED

Christians should “watch” for the **warning signs** of the Rapture to be fulfilled. They may not necessarily be fulfilled in the order given, but they must all be fulfilled before the start of the Rapture:

1. Gog/Magog and allies destroyed (Ezekiel 38.1-9; 39.6-8; 30.1-5)
2. Rebuilding the ancient city of Babylon (Zechariah 5.5-11)
3. Moving the Holy See from Rome to Babylon (Zechariah 5.1-5)
4. World church and the False Prophet (Rev. 17.1-5, 18; 13.11-17)
5. World economy (Revelation 13.15-17)
6. World government (Daniel 7.23)
7. World government breaks into 10 divisions (Daniel 7.24)
8. Rebuilding the Temple (Revelation 11.1-2; 2 Thessalonians 2.4).
9. A time of “*peace and safety*” (1 Thessalonians 5.3; Rev. 6.1-2)
10. Rise of Antichrist (Daniel 7.8, 20, 24; Revelation 6.1-2; 13.1-2)
11. The “*overflowing scourge*” (Joel 2.1-11)
12. Antichrist’s covenant with Israel (Is. 28.15, 18-19; Dan. 9.27)
13. World War (Daniel 7.8, 20, 24; Revelation 6.3-4)
14. Worldwide depression and famine (Revelation 6.5-6)
15. Worldwide pestilence and wild animals (Revelation 6.7-8)
16. Martyrdom of Church Age believers (Daniel 7.21, 25; Mark 13.12-13; Revelation 6.9-10; 7.9-17).

### **Destruction of Gog/Magog and Allies (Ezekiel 38.1-9, 21-23; 39.6-8; 30.1-5)**

Gog/Magog and its allies will be destroyed when it attacks Israel. The destruction of this coalition will be the catalyst used to establish a

world church, world economic system and a world government. The foundation of these three world pillars of tyranny have already been laid. If these institutions of the “New World Order” are not established before this war they will be immediately after it. The “New World Order,” which has been built brick-by-brick for thousands of years and recently since 1776 with the formation of the Illuminati, will be openly established with little resistance after this great battle:

*And the word of YAHWEH came to me saying, “Son of man, set your face toward Gog of the land of Magog, the prince of Rosh, Meshech and Tubal, and prophesy against him and say, ‘Thus says the Lord YAHWEH, “Behold, I [am] against you, O Gog, prince of Rosh, Meshech and Tubal. And I will turn you back and put hooks into your jaws, and I will bring you out, and all your army, horses and horsemen, all of them clother most perfectly, a great assembly with buckler and shield, all of them wielding swords; Persia, Ethiopia and Libya with them, all of them with shield and helmet; Gomer and all her bands; Beth-Togarmah from the recesses of the north and all his bands, many peoples with you. Be prepared, and prepare yourself, you and all your assembly that are assembled about you, and be a guard for them. After many days you will be visited; in the latter years you will come into the land that is restored from the sword, gathered out of many peoples on the mountains of Israel which have been a continual waste; but he has been brought out of the peoples, and they live securely, all of them. And you will go up, like a storm you will come; you will be like a cloud to cover the land, you and all your bands, and many peoples with you.”’ (Ezekiel 38.1-9)*

*“I will call for a sword against him on all My mountains,” declares the Lord YAHWEH. “Every man’s sword will be against his brother. **With pestilence and with blood I will enter into judgment with him; and I will rain on him and on his troops, and on the many peoples who are with him, a torrential rain, with hailstones, fire and brimstone. I will magnify Myself, sanctify Myself, and make Myself known in the sight of many nations; and they will know that I am YAHWEH.**” (Ezekiel 38.21-23)*

*“And I will send fire upon Magog and those who inhabit the coastlands in safety; and they will know that I am YAHWEH.*

*And I will make My holy name known in the midst of My people Israel; and I will not let My holy name be profaned anymore. And the nations will know that I am YAHWEH, the Holy One in Israel. Behold, it has coming and it is done,” declares the Lord YAHWEH. (Ezekiel 39.6-8)*

The Muslims who survive will know YAHWEH is God and they will submit to a world government. Egypt will fight against Israel and be judged by YAHWEH:

*The word of YAHWEH came again to me saying, “Son of man, prophesy and say, ‘Thus says the Lord YAHWEH, “Wail, Alas for the day! For the day [is] near, Even the day of YAHWEH is near; a day of clouds, it will be a time of the nations. **And the sword will come upon Egypt, and anguish will be in Ethiopia; when the slain will fall in Egypt, they take her host and her foundations will be razed. Ethiopia and Lydia and Lud, and all the mixed people, Chub and the sons of the land of the covenant with them will fall by the sword.””” (Ezekiel 30.1-5)***

The Russian/Islamic invasion of Israel will take place before the seven-year Tribulation. This war must be fought to bring about the firm establishment of the New World Order. Muslims will not submit to a New World Order and a World Church until Allah is defeated in the Battle of Gog/Magog.

## **Rebuilding the ancient city of Babylon (Zechariah 5.9-11)**

The ancient city of Babylon will be rebuilt before the start of the Tribulation. The first world religion was created in Babylon by Nimrod and his wife Semiramis. The final world religion (church) will be headquartered there. Saddam Hussein began to rebuild Babylon, but his efforts were cut short. A future ruler of Iraq will resume the project, and it will be nearly completed prior to the start of the Tribulation:

*Then I lifted up my eyes and looked, and behold, and two women came out with the wind in their wings; and they had wings like the wings of a stork, and they lifted up the ephah between the*

earth and the heavens. Then I said to the angel who was speaking with me, “Where are they going the ephah?” Then he said to me, “To build a house for it in the **land of Shinar**; and it will be fixed and set on its own placel.”



**U.S. soldiers in front of the rebuilt ruins of Babylon (2003)**

The destruction of the Muslim and Arab nations in the Middle East will open the door for the Western nations to rebuild the ancient city of Babylon. The Bible says this city will be rebuilt and become the center of the world economy. The rebuilding project will begin before the Tribulation because it is virtually impossible to build a thriving city that is the economic capital of the world (Revelation 18.9-19) in just 3½ years. We should “watch” for this *warning sign* to be fulfilled.

The call to rebuild the ancient city of Babylon has already begun:

Iraq’s Ancient Babylon to Be Restored

February 12, 2009

BAGHDAD – The Iraqi government will invite UNESCO to visit ancient Babylon this month to evaluate damage at the site, parliamentarian Mufid al-Jazaeri told RFE/RL’s Radio Free Iraq.

Al-Jazaeri, former Iraqi culture minister and chairman of parliament's committee on culture and antiquities, said that repairs and reconstruction at the ruins will begin once a report on the extent of the damage is complete.

The Hanging Gardens of Babylon, which is about 100 kilometers south of Baghdad, were built in 600 B.C. and were considered one of the seven wonders of the world.

Al-Jazaeri told RFI that Babylon's ruins sustained heavy damage under Saddam Hussein's regime and during the U.S.-led invasion in 2003 when a portion of the site was used as a military base by coalition forces.

Al-Jazaeri urged that Babylon remain closed to the public until restoration is complete. (Radio Free Europe Radio Liberty, 2.12.2009)<sup>1</sup>

## **Moving the Holy See of the Roman Catholic Church to Babylon (Zechariah 5.5-11)**

*Then the angel who was speaking with me went out and said to me, "Lift up now your eyes and see what this [is] that goes forth." And I said, "What [is] it?" And he said, "This [is] the ephah that goes out." And he said, "This is their appearance in all the Earth – and behold, a lead cover was lifted up – and this is a woman sitting inside the ephah." And he said, "This [is] **Wickedness!**" And he **cast her** into the middle of the ephah and cast the lead stone on its opening. Then I lifted up my eyes and looked, and behold, and two women came out with the wind in their wings; and they had wings like the wings of a stork, and they lifted up the ephah between the earth and the heavens. Then I said to the angel who was speaking with me, "Where are they going the ephah?" Then he said to me, "To **build a house** for it in the **land of Shinar**; and it will be fixed and set on its own placel."*

While Babylon is being rebuilt the archeological find of the last two millennia will be made. Excavators will find the alleged "bones" of Peter. This sensational discovery will compel the Roman Catholic Church to move its headquarters to that city as described in Zechariah 5.5-11.



## **St. Peter's Square with Egyptian obelisk and idols**

The land of Shinar is where the ancient city of Babylon was located. The woman is the World Church, which will be headed by the Roman Catholic Church and Orthodox Judaism. After the alleged “bones” of Peter are “found” in Babylon the World Church will move its headquarters from Rome to Babylon. The Roman Catholic Church reveres its alleged first Pope (Peter) so much that when his alleged “bones” are “found” it will be obligated to move its headquarters.

Peter died a martyr in Babylon at the hands of Jews who stoned him to death. He was not crucified upside down by Roman soldiers in Roma as the Roman Catholic Corporation alleges. That is an absurd LIE. No one should trust any of the historical traditions of the Roman Catholic Corporation which is the most evil corporation on Earth. It has started dozens of wars and revolutions, slaughtered millions of people, robbed the poor of the world, raped countless millions of children and destroyed the lives of millions of families. Trusting the Roman Catholic Corporation is the same as trusting Satan. It is total insanity.

## **World church and rise of the False Prophet (Revelation 17.1-5, 18; 13.11-17)**

A world church must be in place before the Tribulation as John prophesied:



## Holy See Coat of Arms

*And one of the seven angels having the seven bowls came and spoke with me saying: “Come I will show you the judgment of the **great prostitute** who sits on many waters with whom the rulers of the Earth have practised fornication with, and the people dwelling on the Earth became drunk from the wine of her fornication.” And he carried me away in the spirit into the desert. And I saw a **woman sitting on a scarlet beast**, filled with names of blasphemy, which had seven heads and ten horns. And the **woman was clothed in purple and scarlet, and adorned with gold, precious stones, and pearls. In her hand was a golden cup filled with abominations and the unclean works of her fornication. And on her forehead was written a mystery: BABYLON THE GREAT THE MOTHER OF PROSTITUTES AND OF THE ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH. And I saw the woman was drunk from the blood of the saints and from the blood of the witnesses of YAHSHUA.***

*“And the woman you saw is the **great city who rules over the kings of the Earth.**” (Revelation 17.18)*

This false church has been around for over 4,000 years. It was created by Nimrod and Semiramis and it has controlled virtually every religion on Earth. The only Faith it has not controlled is Messianic Faith. Yet, due to the apostasy of these Last Days, it has exerted extreme influence on it. This ancient world religion that has

masqueraded as myriad separate religions will unite all of its manifestations back into a monolithic world religion before the start of the Tribulation. We have seen efforts to unite all of the daughter religions of the world. This effort will intensify and eventually be obvious to everyone. Even though a world religion may be a good idea to the natural man, it will be used by the Antichrist to deceive mankind into worshipping him instead of YAHWEH. [For more about this ancient world religion read *Babylon the Great*.]

This coming world church will have a leader – the False Prophet:

*And I saw **another beast** coming up out of the Earth, and it had two horns like a lamb, and it **spoke as a dragon**. And it exercises all the authority of the first beast before it. And it makes the Earth and those dwelling in it worship the first beast who had the stroke of death healed. And it **performs great signs even making fire come down out of heaven onto the Earth before men**. And it deceives those dwelling on the Earth because of the signs which it was given to it to perform before the beast. It told those dwelling on the Earth to make an image of the beast who had the stroke of the sword and lived. And it was given to it to give spirit to the image of the beast in order that the image of the beast might even speak and it caused all who do not worship the image of the beast to be killed. And it makes all men, the small and the great, both the rich and the poor, both the free men and the slaves, to take a mark on their right hand or on their forehead. In order for anyone to buy or sell they had to have the mark, the name of the beast or the number of its name.*  
(Revelation 13.11-17)

The False Prophet will be the head of this world church. When the ancient religion of Nimrod goes public the False prophet will head it. He may be the Pope of the Roman Catholic Church which will be the driving force behind it along with Babylonian Talmudic Judaism. He will be the top henchman of the Antichrist who will enforce his dictates, especially the one requiring everyone on Earth to worship the Antichrist and his image, and to take his “mark” to be able to buy or sell. Those who refuse the “mark” will be beheaded. Since 1996 there has been a provision for execution by guillotine in America.<sup>2</sup>

A world church must be established prior to the Tribulation. It is unthinkable that the False Prophet could unite all of the religions of the world in 3½ years. There have been great efforts to do this for the last 100 years without success. [See Chapter 16 of *Rapture Decoded*.]



## **World economy (Revelation 13.15-18)**

There must also be a world economic system in place before the start of the Tribulation because midway through the seven-year Tribulation the Antichrist and the False Prophet will take total control of a world economic system. As noted previously, at that point, the False Prophet will force everyone on Earth to worship the Antichrist and take his “mark” to be able to buy and sell. Everyone will be forced to worship the Antichrist and his image to get the “mark of the Beast”:

*And it was given to it to give spirit to the image of the beast in order that the image of the beast might even speak and it caused all who do not worship the image of the beast to be killed. And it makes all men, the small and the great, both the rich and the poor, both the free men and the slaves, to take a mark on their right hand or on their forehead. In order for anyone to buy or sell they had to have the mark, the name of the beast or the number of its name. Here is wisdom. He who has insight let him count the number of the beast; for it is the number of a man. And the number of it is 666. (Revelation 13.15-18)*

Before the Tribulation there will be technology of some kind that will allow a world dictator to control what everyone on Earth buys and sells. It is virtually impossible to develop and implement that technology in 3½ years if it is not in place before the Tribulation starts. Remember, during the Tribulation the Antichrist will force everyone on Earth to take his mark to be able to buy or sell. If that technology, whatever it is, is not in use prior to the Tribulation the Antichrist will have just 3½ years to develop and implement it. That is impossible.

Satan and the Antichrist are not divine beings who can perform miracles. They both use technology to get things done.

People will not be able to receive government benefits, be able to work or hire employees, drive a vehicle, get any kind of license, receive government benefits or do just about anything without the “mark of the Beast.” The Antichrist will require everyone on Earth to take his mark at the mid-point of the Tribulation.

COUNCIL *on*  
FOREIGN  
RELATIONS



CHATHAM HOUSE



Trilateral Commission



Bilderbergers

## World government (Daniel 7.23)

Once Russia and its allies are destroyed (Ezekiel 38.1-39.16), the nations of the world will establish a world government:

*“So he said: ‘The fourth beast will be a fourth kingdom on the Earth, which will be different from all the kingdoms and will devour all the earth and trample it and crush it.’”* (Daniel 7.23)

Daniel prophesied that there would be a “world government” in the “end times.” Note the phrase, “*the whole earth.*” This final kingdom will be like the first world kingdom under Nebuchadnezzar. YAHWEH gave him rule over the entire world (Daniel 2.36-38). Though he did

not rule over everyone on Earth, he was given it to rule over. The final world government will not only be given power over all the nations, it will rule over them.

The world government must be established before the Tribulation because it will break into 10 divisions (Daniel 7.24) before it starts. It is after it breaks into 10 divisions that the Antichrist rises to power (Daniel 7.24). If the Antichrist comes to power before the Tribulation, as Paul explained (2 Thessalonians 2.3), then the world government must also be established before the Tribulation. The Antichrist rises to power “*after*” the world government is established and then breaks into 10 divisions.

This is an important *warning sign* that believers should look for. A world government cannot be formed overnight. It takes many years and it will be something that everyone will see coming years in advance. This is another proof that the doctrine of imminence is not biblical.



## World government breaks into 10 divisions (Daniel 7.24)

Sometime after the world government is established, it will break into 10 divisions:

*And for the ten horns out of this kingdom [are] ten kings. They will rise [up]; and another will rise [up] after them. And he will be different from the previous ones and he will humble three kings.*

No one knows how long it will be before the “world government” is broken into 10 divisions. It will be divided before the start of the Tribulation because the Antichrist rises to power after the break up of

the world government into 10 divisions. Notice that the Antichrist “shall arise after them” (after the 10 kings rise to power out of the world government). Since the Antichrist rises to power before the Tribulation, the world government will be formed and break into 10 divisions before then. This means the Rapture cannot take place until after a world government is created.

Antichrist will seek to be a member of the group of rulers that governs the world. This is why it is unwise to try to identify the Antichrist before a world government is created. Once he joins the group of 10 it will be obvious to every student of Bible prophecy who the Antichrist is.

We are not told which nations will make up the ten-nation coalition, but as of now the best guess is:

<b>Nation</b>	<b>Economic rank+GNP</b>	<b>Military Rank/nukes</b>
1. Soviet Union (aka Russia)	9 – 1.8	2 – 8500
2. Red China	2 – 7.2	3 – 240
3. India	10 – 1.8	4 – 100
4. France	5 – 2.7	6 – 300
5. Germany	4 – 3.6	7 – None
6. Pakistan	46 – .209	12 – 100
7. Turkey	18 – .775	11 – None
7. Japan	3 – 5.8	8 – None
8. Italia	8 – 2.2	9 – None
9. Spain	12 – 1.5	10 – None
10. Greece	34 – .299	49 – None

Two nations which are not included in this list are:

United States of America	1 - 15.0	1 – 7700
United Kingdom	7 - 2.4	5 – 225 <sup>3</sup>

They are not included because they will not be members of this tenation ruling coalition. The reasons why will be explained in another book.

The military ranking is based on a nation’s nuclear stockpile along with its air, naval and ground power. The overall ranking is a combination of a nation’s economic and military power. The GNP is in trillions of Federal Reserve Notes.



**Model of Herod's Temple at the Israel Museum**

## **Rebuilding of the Temple (Revelation 11.1-2; 2 Thessalonians 2.4)**

We know the Temple will be rebuilt and used to offer sacrifices by the mid-point of the Tribulation:

*And I was given a reed like a staff and was told, “Rise and measure the **shrine of YAHWEH** and the altar and those worshipping in it. And the outside court of the shrine cast outside and do not measure it because it was given to the nations and they will trample the holy city forty-two months.” (Revelation 11.1-2)*

At the mid-point, the Antichrist will enter the Temple and declare himself to be God:

*Who sets himself against and exalts **himself over everything called God** or object of worship so as to sit in the shrine of **YAHWEH** showing **himself to be YAHWEH**. (2 Thessalonians 2.4)*

The Temple must be rebuilt and in use before the Antichrist can enter it, claiming to be God. Once Russia and its Muslim/Arab allies are destroyed, Israel will begin to rebuild her Temple. That project will be completed before the Tribulation begins. If Israel waits until start of the Tribulation to begin the rebuilding project, it is unlikely that it could be completed in just 3½ years. It must be completed by that time because it is at the mid-point of the seven-year Tribulation that the Antichrist enters it and claims to be God.

## **Time of “*peace and safety*” (1 Thessalonians 5.1-6)**

Paul clearly taught the church in Thessalonica that before the Tribulation starts there will be a time of “*peace and safety*”:

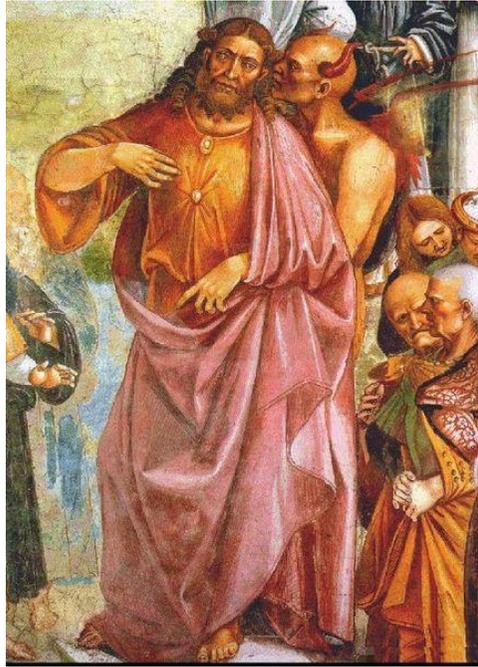
*“But concerning the times and the seasons, brothers, you have no need to be written to for you yourselves know accurately that the day of the Lord comes as a thief in the night. When they say, ‘Peace and safety,’ then sudden destruction comes on them as the birth pangs to a pregnant woman, and by no means will they escape. (1 Thessalonians 5.1-3)*

The “*day of the Lord*” is the Tribulation. Right before the start of the “*day of the Lord*” (Tribulation), the unsaved believe they have achieved worldwide peace. At that time, they say that they have entered a period of “*peace and safety.*” (We know it is a period of false “*peace and safety.*”)

Paul goes on to say that believers should not be caught by surprise when the period of false peace ends:

*But you, brothers, are not in darkness in order that the day should overtake you like a thief. For you are all sons of light and sons of the day. We are not of the night nor of darkness; therefore let us not sleep as the rest, but **let us watch** and be sober. (1 Thessalonians 5.4-6)*

They will know that shortly after the false peace has been achieved that it will be broken by war (Revelation 6.4). This means that believers of the Church Age will go into the Seventieth Week of Daniel, but not the Tribulation which starts about 18 months later.



**Antichrist and the devil**

## **Rise of Antichrist (Revelation 6.1-2; 13.1-2)**

Once the world government breaks into 10 divisions, the Antichrist will rise to power. After the world government breaks up ten rulers will take control of it and form a ruling coalition. These ten rulers will put together a world peace treaty to replace the old one which failed. This new peace treaty, which will be made before the start of the Tribulation, will send the peoples of the world into estatic euphoria thinking that at last true peace has come (1 Thessalonians 5.3).

When the Antichrist becomes the ruler of Iraq he will quickly become a prominent international figure. He will demand to re-sign the world peace treaty for his country. He rises to power in the midst of a time of world peace. This is why he is depicted as the rider on the white horse:

*And I saw the Lamb open one of the seven seals, and I heard one of the four living creatures saying as with the sound of thunder: "Come." And I saw, and behold, there was a **white horse** and the*

*one sitting on it had a bow, and a crown was given to him, and he went forth overcoming in order that he might overcome.* (Revelation 6.1-2)

The Antichrist is given his power, throne and authority directly by Satan:

*And I saw a beast coming up out of the sea having ten horns and seven heads, and it had ten diadems on its horns and on its heads are seven names of blasphemy. And the beast which I saw was like a leopard, and its feet were like that of a bear, and its mouth was like the mouth of a lion. And the **dragon gave to it power and its throne and great authority.*** (Revelation 13.1-2)

The Antichrist will be the biological son of Satan and a daughter of Eve. Satan will engage in carnal knowledge with a woman who will bear an angelman just as the women in the Antideluvian Age did when numerous fallen angels mated with them. Those women gave birth to offspring who became known as the “*men of renown*” (Genesis 6.4). The Antichrist will also be a man of renown due to his superior intellect and abilities. He will be the most charismatic, intelligent and devious angelman to ever live, far superior to mere men and superior to the angelmen of the ancient world.

The dragon is Satan (Revelation 12.9) who is the god of this world (John 12.31; 14.30; 16.11; 2 Corinthians 4.4; Ephesians 2.2; 6.12; 1 John 4.4; 5.19)). The Antichrist comes out of the sea which is symbolic of mankind. The ten horns represent the ten kings of the ruling coalition that he will rule over (Revelation 17.12-13). The seven heads are symbolic of the seven kingdoms of the world – Egypt, Assyria, Babylon, Medo-Persia, Greece, Rome, revived Roman Empire (Revelation 17.10). The Antichrist is the eighth and final world Empire (Revelation 17.11). He also was of one of the previous empires. The fallen angel that ruled over one of the previous empires will possess the Antichrist. That fallen angel most likely was the one who possessed Alexander of Macedon for the Antichrist is the ruler of a country (Iraq) in the territory of the ancient Greek Empire (Daniel 8.8-9). That little horn is not Antiochus Epihanes, but is the Antichrist because he will cause some of the “*host of Heaven*” (angels) to fall to Earth and he will trample them (Daniel 8.10). No mere man can do that – only the Antichrist with help from Satan.

The military of the Antichrist will be extremely mobile and swift just as Alexander's army was (leopard). It will also be very powerful (bear) and he will be very boastful (lion). For more about the exploits and nature of the Antichrist read *Daniel Decoded* and *Antichrist: Deceiver of the World*.

## The “*overflowing scourge*” (Joel 2.1-11)

Prior to the start of the Tribulation, an army of demonic creatures is set loose by YAHWEH to terrorize the Middle East, including Israel. Joel sees the following events take place before the Tribulation starts. Notice that he says the “*day of YAHWEH is near at hand.*” That is it has not yet come – thus he sees the event before the Tribulation.

*Blow a ram's horn in Tzion, and shout an alarm in My holy mountain! Let all the land's inhabitants tremble, for the **day of YAHWEH** comes, for [it is] near; a day of darkness and gloominess, a day of clouds and gloom. As the dawn [is] spread on the mountains, a great and strong people; there has never been anything like it, nor after and not be again to many generations. Fire devours before it and a flame burns behind it. The land is like the garden of Eden before it and a desolate wilderness behind it, and nothing escapes them. **Their appearance is like the appearance of horses; and like war horses, so they run.** As the noise of chariots they leap on the tops of the mountains, like the crackling of the flame of fire that devours the chaff, as a strong people arranged for battle. Before them the people are in anguish; all [their] faces turn red. As a mighty one they will run, as men of battle they go up the wall; and they each march in line, and they do not change their paths. And each does not press his brother, [each] man goes in his path; and when they fall behind the weapon they are not cut off. They rush on the city, they run on the wall; they go up into the houses by the windows [and] they enter like a thief. Before them the earth quakes, the heavens shake, the sun and the moon grow dark and the stars gather in their light. YAHWEH utters His voice before His army; for His camp is very great, for he [is] strong who does His word. The **day of YAHWEH** is very great and fearful, and who can endure it? (Joel 2.1-11)*

The army of demonic creatures described in Joel continues into the Tribulation for an undisclosed period of time. (This demonic army is different from the two separate demonic armies described in Revelation Chapter 9. The 200 million demon army is not an army of Asian nations as many Bible prophecy teachers claim.)

When the Antichrist rises to power he exerts control over the “*overflowing scourge*.” He promises mankind to stop the demonic army. The Antichrist will keep the “*overflowing scourge*” idle for a brief period.

## **Antichrist makes a covenant with Israel (Isaiah 28.15, 18-19; Daniel 9.27)**

The Antichrist will make a covenant with the nation of Israel (Daniel 9.27) and believers of the Church Age will see it. When we see the “*overflowing scourge*” terrorizing mankind we will know the signing of the covenant with Israel is imminent:

*Because you have said, “We have **cut a covenant with death**, and have made a vision with Sheol when the overwhelming scourge passes through it will not come to us, for we have made the lie our refuge and falsehood we have hidden.” (Isaiah 28.15)*

*And he will **confirm a covenant with the many** for one week, and in the middle of the week he will put a stop to sacrifice and offering; and upon a wing of abominations will come one who makes desolate, even until [the] end. And that which was decreed will be poured out on the one who makes desolate. (Daniel 9.27)*

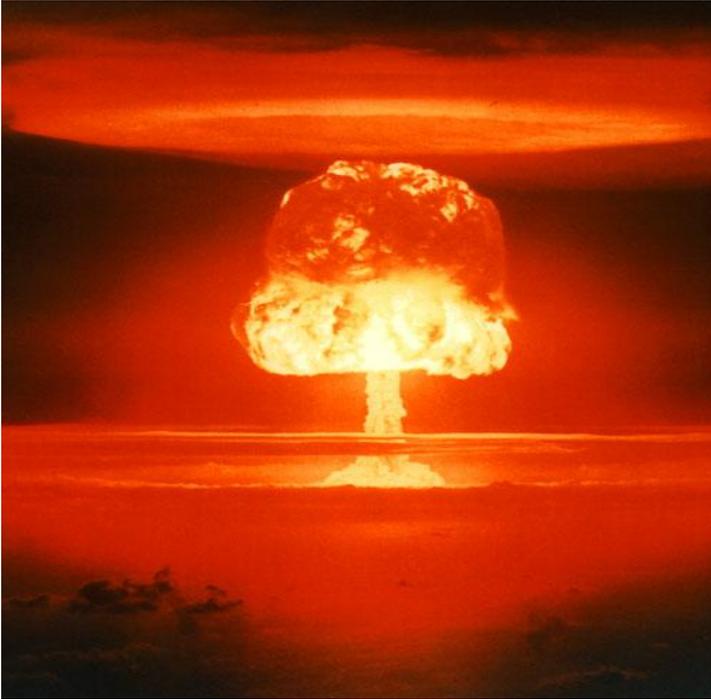
Israel reluctantly signs a covenant, trusting the Antichrist to control the demonic army. Included in this covenant is a provision that allows the nation of Israel to resume her daily sacrifices. It is the signing of this covenant that begins the Seventieth Week of Daniel.

The covenant is kept by the Antichrist for a time, but the demonic army then resumes its campaign of terrorizing Israel and other nations:

*“Your **covenant with death** will be covered, and your vision with Sheol will not rise up. When the overwhelming scourge passes through, then you become its trampling place. As often as it*

*passes it will seize you; for morning after morning it will pass [through], and in the day and in the night, and it will be sheer terror to understand what it means.” (Isaiah 28.18-19)*

We are not told how long this demonic army terrorizes Earth, but it most likely is just a few months. YAHWEH will stop the army of genetically engineered demonic creatures and send them back to the abyss. They will be released a second time in the last half of Daniel’s Seventieth Week (Revelation 9.1-11).



## **World War (Daniel 7.8, 20, 24; Revelation 6.3-4)**

Once the Antichrist confirms the world peace treaty and signs a covenant with Israel he will encounter a few problems. We do not know how long there will be a false peace, but it will be broken by war. He will seek admission to the ten-nation coalition that rules the world and three of those nations will go to war with him. He will defeat them, but the war will be disasterous for the entire Middle East:

*“While I was contemplating the horns, behold, another horn, a little one, came up among them, and **three of the first horns were uprooted** before [it]; and behold, eyes like the eyes of a man [were] on this horn, and a mouth speaking great things.” (Daniel 7.8)*

*And concerning the ten horns that were on its head and the other which came up, and **before him three of them fell**, even that horn which [had] eyes and a mouth speaking great things and its appearance [was] greater than its associates. (Daniel 7.20)*

*“And the ten horns out of this kingdom [are] ten kings. They will rise up and another will rise up after them; and he will be different from the previous ones and **will humble three kings.**” (Daniel 7.24)*

*And when He opened the second seal, I heard the second living creature say: “Come.” **And another red horse went forth and to the one sitting on it was given power to take peace from the Earth in order that they kill one another. And a great sword was given to him.** (Revelation 6.3-4)*

We are not told which nations attack the Antichrist nor are we told which nations make up the coalition that rules the world. Our best guess as to what nations will go to war against the Antichrist (Iraq) at this time is Greece, Turkey and Italia.

## **Worldwide depression and famine (Revelation 6.5-6)**

After the world war devastates most of the Middle East the ruling coalition and the New World Order gangsters will punish the world with a worldwide economic depression:

*And when he opened the third seal I heard the third living creature say: “Come.” And I saw, and behold, a **black horse and the one sitting on it had a balance in his hand.** And I heard what sounded like a voice in the midst of the four living creatures say: “**A measure of wheat for a denarius, and three measures of barely for a denarius; and do not harm the oil and the wine.**”*

The Greatest Depression will be far worse than the depressions of the 1930s and 2008-2016. People in every nation will suffer severely. There will be riots in almost every nation, including America. Millions of people will starve to death and millions more will die in the riots that will plague every nation on Earth.



## Dance of Death

### Worldwide pestilence and wild animals (Revelation 6.7-8)

Whenever a war is fought, no matter how long it lasts, pestilence is the natural successor:

*And when He opened the fourth seal, I heard the voice of the fourth living creature say: "Come." And I saw, and behold, a pale green horse, and the one sitting on it and his name is **Death and hell followed him**. And it was given to them authority over the fourth of the Earth, to kill with the sword and with famine and with death and by the **wild beasts** of the Earth.*

The greatest pestilence in the history of the world followed immediately after the first World War. The Spanish Flu pandemic began in January of 1918 during the last year of World War I and ending in December of 1920. It ravished the world for three full years infecting 500 million people and killing 50 to 100 million men, women and children. That death toll was from one to three percent of the world's population. The pandemic that ravages the world during the Seventieth Week will be far greater. It could kill several hundred million.

There will be so many corpses all over the world that the living will not be able to bury them in mass graves quickly enough. Wild beasts will take advantage of the carnage and gorge themselves. They will carry the various diseases that befall man spreading them to even more people.

We are not told how many people will die from the pestilence and wild animals, but the death toll from the world war, depression, "population. More than two billion people will die from those plagues with a few hundred million dying from the pestilence alone.

## **Martyrdom of Church Age believers (Daniel 7.21, 25; Mark 13.12-13; Revelation 6.9-10; 7.9-17; 13.7)**

Just as Nero blamed the burning of Roma on the Christians, the Antichrist will blame the death of more than two billion people on Christians. He will unleash his fury on true believers blaming them for all the troubles of the world and hunt them down:

*"I kept looking and that **horn was waging war with [the] holy ones and prevailed over them.**" (Daniel 7.21)*

*"He will speak words against the Most High and **will wear out the holy ones of the Most High**, and he will intend to change times and law; and they will be given into his hand for a time, times, and half a time." (Daniel 7.25)*

*And when he opened the fifth seal, I saw underneath the altar the **souls of those who were killed on account of the Word of***

***YAHWEH and on account of the witness which they had. And they cried with a loud voice saying: “Until when, Master, holy and true, will you not judge and **avenge our blood** of those living on Earth?” And a white robe was given to each one of them and they were told to rest a little time until it should be fulfilled that their fellow slaves and **their brothers are also killed as they were.***** (Revelation 6.9-11)

YAHSHUA warned believers of this in the Olivet Discourse:

***“And a brother will deliver a brother to death, and a father a child; and children will rise up against parents and will have them put to death. And you will be hated by all on account of My name, but the one who endures to the end will be saved.”*** (Mark 13.12-13)

True believers will be turned in by family members, friends, fellow employees, strangers and members of their church. We do not know how many believers of the Church Age will be martyred, but it will be in the hundreds of millions. The slaughter will be so horrific that only several thousand believers will survive the massacre to be caught up alive in the Rapture. Unfortunately, the Rapture takes place at the end of the Fifth Seal and just before the Sixth Seal is opened. Those who are saved after the Rapture will also be hunted down and executed in the millions with only thousands surviving to the Second Advent.

This group of martyrs is also mentioned after the commissioning of the 144,000 is described:

*After these things I looked, and behold, a **great crowd which no one was able to number out of every nation and tribe and people and language standing before the throne and before the Lamb.** They were clothed with white robes and held palms in their hands. They cried with a great voice saying, “Salvation to our Mighty One sitting on the throne and to the Lamb.” All the angels stood around the throne and the elders and the four living creatures. They fell on their faces before the throne and worshipped YAHWEH saying, “Amen. Blessing and glory and wisdom and thanks and honor and power and strength to our Mighty One unto the ages of the ages. Amen!”*

*One of the elders asked me, "Who are the ones clothed with the white robes and where did they come from?"*

*I said to him, "My lord, you know."*

*He said to me, "These are **the ones who come out of great tribulation** and have washed their robes, and whitened them in the blood of the Lamb. Therefore they are before the throne of YAHWEH, and serve Him day and night in His temple. The one sitting on the throne will spread His tent over them. They will not hunger nor will they thirst any longer; neither will the heat of the sun fall on them nor any heat. For the Lamb in the midst of the throne will be their shepherd and will lead them upon the fountains of the water of life, and YAHWEH will wipe away every tear out of their eyes."* (Revelation 7.9-17)

This passage describes the martyrs in more detail from Chapter Six. The creation of Adam and Eve is told briefly in Chapter One of Genesis and then expanded in Chapter Two. The same is done here.

The angel tells John this group came out of "*great tribulation*" (v. 14). Hal Lindsey and others claim the first half of the Seventieth Week is described in Revelation 6.1-2, and the last half from 6.3 to 18.24. That is absurd to say the least. It is impossible to cram the next six seals, the seven trumpets and the seven vials into 42 months. The book of Revelation is written in chronological order. The events of Chapter Seven follow those of Chapter Six and so on. There is only one parenthetical passage inserted into the chronology (Revelation 12.1-5). We know the mid-point of the Seventieth Week starts with Chapter Eleven because verse two says there will be 42 more months. Therefore, ALL of the events from Chapter Six through Chapter Ten take place during the first 42 months of the Seventieth Week. It is at that point that the two witnesses are commissioned (11.3-12).

Not everyone who calls themselves Christians will be executed by the storm-troopers of the Antichrist. Roman Catholics, Mormons, Jehovah's Witnesses and the members of all of the cults will be safe because the Antichrist knows those people are his. Members of the Protestant churches which have joined the world church will also be safe from persecution. The Antichrist will only go after true believers who are members of churches that did not join the world church and those who are members of home churches. The few members of the apostate churches that are saved may be executed if they voice their opinions about the Antichrist.

# Conclusion

There are numerous **warning signs** of the approaching Seventieth Week of Daniel and the Rapture for which all disciples of YAHSHUA Messiah should be diligently “watching” as YAHSHUA commanded us (Matthew 24.42, 44). Study the warning signs and then watch as they are fulfilled.

Five major **warning signs** prophecies are currently being fulfilled:

1. Breakdown of morality and society (2 Timothy 3.1-5)
2. The “*apostasy*” (2 Thessalonians 2.3; 2 Timothy 2.1-5; 4.3-4)
3. Conflict between the corporations and workers (James 5.4-6).
4. Resurgence of the homosexual movement (Luke 17.28-29)
5. Mark of the Beast technology (Revelation 13.15-18).

The 8 **warning signs** that take place, from a few years to several months, before the Tribulation are:

1. Gog/Magog and allies destroyed (Ezekiel 38.1-9; 39.6-8; 30.1-5)
2. Rebuilding the ancient city of Babylon (Zechariah 5.5-11)
3. Moving the Holy See from Rome to Babylon (Zechariah 5.1-5)
4. World church and the False Prophet (Rev. 17.1-5, 18; 13.11-17)
5. World economy (Revelation 13.15-17)
6. World government (Daniel 7.23)
7. World government breaks into 10 divisions (Daniel 7.24)
8. Rebuilding the Temple (Revelation 11.1-2; 2 Thessalonians 2.4).

The 8 **warning signs** that take place a short time before the Tribulation are:

9. Rise of Antichrist (Daniel 7.20, 24; Revelation 6.1-2; 13.1-10)
10. The “*overflowing scourge*” (Joel 2.1-11)
11. A time of “*peace and safety*” (1 Thessalonians 5.3; Rev. 6.1-2)
12. Antichrist’s covenant with Israel (Is. 28.15, 18-19; Daniel 9.27)
13. World War (Daniel 7.8, 20, 24; Revelation 6.3-4)
14. Worldwide depression and famine (Revelation 6.5-6)
15. Worldwide pestilence and wild animals (Revelation 6.7-8)
16. Martyrdom of Church Age believers (Daniel 7.21, 25; Mark 13.12-13; Revelation 6.9-10; 7.9-17).

We must remember YAHSHUA rebuked the religious leaders of His time for not knowing the time they were living in:

*“Hypocrites! You know how to discern the appearance of the earth and the sky, but this time how do you not discern?”* (Luke 12.56)

YAHSHUA rebuked the Pharisees for not knowing the time of His First Coming. They failed to discern the time they were living in. They missed the **signs** of the First Coming of the Messiah. If we do not “watch” for the **warning signs** of the Tribulation we will also not be ready when YAHSHUA returns.

All of these **warning signs** must be fulfilled before the start of the Rapture. Christians should keep close “watch” of their fulfillment. As they are fulfilled we will understand that the Rapture is that much closer.

# PART III

## ARGUMENTS CONCERNING SIGNS

...that two advents of Christ have been announced: the one, in which He is set forth as suffering, inglorious, dishonored, and crucified; but the other, in which He will come from heaven with glory, when the **man of apostasy**, who speaks strange things against the Most High, shall venture to do **unlawful deeds on the earth against us the Christians...** (Justin Martyr)

And that the city of fornication may receive from the ten kings its deserved doom, and that the beast **Antichrist with his false prophet may wage war on the Church of God...** (Tertullian)

We ought to understand thoroughly therefore, my brothers, what is imminent or overhanging. Already there have been hunger and plagues, violent movements of nations and **signs**, which have been **predicted** by the Lord, they have already been fulfilled (consummated), and **there is not another which remains, except the advent of the wicked one in the completion of the Roman kingdom.** Why therefore are we occupied with worldly business, and why is our mind held fixed on the lusts of the world or the anxieties of the ages? (Ephrem)

I believe that **all the signs** which are to precede the last days **have already appeared.** Let us **not think that the Coming of**

**Christ is far off**; let us look up with heads lifted up; let us expect our Redeemer's coming with longing and cheerful minds. (Martin Luther)

The Scripture declares plainly that the **Lord Jesus will not come until the Apostasy shall have taken place, the Man of Sin, the son of perdition shall have been revealed as seen in 2 Thessalonians 2:1-5**. Many other portions also of the Word of God distinctly teach that **certain events are to be fulfilled before the return of our Lord Jesus Christ**. (George Muller)

Even most of those who **looked for Antichrist's appearance** prior to the second advent, saw that event as occurring suddenly and just as suddenly **being followed by the rescue and rapture of the saints** by Christ. (Conservative Theological Journal)

We are **surrounded by so many obvious signs** that one would have to be blind not to see them – yet some fail to recognize them even when they are called to their attention. (Timothy LaHaye)

Obviously, in context, the generation that would see the **signs** – chief among them the **rebirth of Israel**. A generation in the Bible is something like forty years. If this is a correct deduction, then **within forty years or so of 1948, all these things could take place**. **Many scholars** who have studied Bible prophecy all their lives **believe that this is so**. (Hal Lindsey)

The Lord has not left us in spiritual darkness concerning the **approximate time** of Christ's Second Coming. Although we are specifically warned that we cannot know "*the day nor the hour wherein the Son of Man cometh*" (Matthew 25:13), the **fulfillment of dozens of specific prophecies in our generation strongly suggests** that Jesus Christ's Second Coming will occur in our lifetime. (Grant Jeffrey)

# NINE

## THE EARLY CHURCH FATHERS

The early Church fathers were not experts on prophecy and the major doctrines of Scripture. Most of them did not have access to all the books in the Bible. It took them a few hundred years to come to a consensus on the major doctrines. The doctrine of the Trinity was not confirmed until the First Council of Nicaea (325 AD). Athanasius (293-373 AD) properly formulated it, and in 381, at the First Council of Constantinople, the doctrine was finalized. It is folly to base any doctrine, or to derive support for a doctrine on the teachings of the early Church fathers. All doctrines must be based solely on Scripture. Yet we can learn by studying what they wrote for us.

The early Church fathers did not believe in the doctrine of *imminence*, which teaches that Jesus Christ can return at *any moment* to rapture the Church. Some of them expected Him to return in their lifetime because they thought the signs of His return were being fulfilled. The last sign they awaited for was the rise of the Antichrist. The consensus among the early Church fathers was that the Antichrist would rise to power before the Rapture.

Larry V. Crutchfield, writing in the *Conservative Theological Journal*, admitted that the early Church fathers looked for the coming of the Antichrist before the Rapture:

Even most of those who **looked for Antichrist's appearance** prior to the second advent, saw that event as occurring suddenly and just as suddenly **being followed by the rescue and rapture of the saints** by Christ. (*Conservative Theological Journal*, August 1999, p. 195, emphasis added)

And Irenaeus still spoke of Antichrist's "sudden coming," **and** the church "suddenly" being caught up. (Ag. Her. V, XXX, 2 and V, XXIX, *Conservative Theological Journal*, August 1999, p. 195, emphasis added)

Crutchfield understood that the early Church fathers looked for the appearing of the Antichrist, and taught that the Church would be raptured after he rose to power, just as the Bible says (2 Thessalonians 2.3).

John Walvoord admitted that the view of the early Church fathers concerning eschatology does not "correspond to what is advanced by pretribulationists today except for the one important point that both subscribe to the imminency of the rapture" ("The Blessed Hope and the Tribulation," p. 25, *Conservative Theological Journal*, August 1999, p. 196).

Walvoord also stated in his book, *The Rapture Question*, that the early Church fathers believed in the *imminence* of the return of Jesus:

The early church believed in the imminency of the Lord's return, which is an essential doctrine of pretribulationism. (p. 192, 11th printing, 1973)

Roland Rasmussen refuted that claim by Walvoord, which is clearly not true. This is what he wrote in his 1996 book, *The Post-Trib, Pre-Wrath Rapture*:

In our chapter, "Posttribulationism Is the Historical Position," we will show that Walvoord, Stanton, and Pentecost all try to convince their readers that the early church fathers taught imminency. They did not teach imminency; they taught expectancy. It is one thing to eagerly expect Christ's coming, but it is an entirely different thing to believe that Christ may come at any moment. (pp. 275-276)

The view of the early Church fathers does not agree with today's doctrine of the Pre-Tribulation Rapture, because they did not believe the Rapture was an *imminent* event. They taught that the Antichrist had to rise to power before the Rapture.

If the early Church fathers were correct, and the Antichrist comes before the Rapture, then his appearing is a *sign*. Christians should not

overlook the rise of the Antichrist, along with the formation of a tenation confederacy which is formed before the Antichrist comes to power. It is possible we may see that confederacy come into being. (It is not edifying to try to identify the Antichrist before the confederacy is formed.)

According to the book of Daniel, a world government will be established. Then the leaders of the ten most prominent nations will form a confederacy and take control of it:

*Thus he said, "The fourth beast will be a fourth kingdom upon earth, which will be diverse from all the kingdoms, and will devour the whole earth, and will tread it down, and break it in pieces. And as for the ten horns, out of this kingdom will ten kings arise: and another will arise after them; and he will be diverse from the former, and he will put down three kings."*  
(Daniel 7.23-24)

Shortly after the ten rulers form this coalition, another national leader will rise up. This eleventh prominent ruler is the Antichrist, who will then become a member of this ruling coalition. The early Church fathers understood and they taught that the Antichrist would come first, then the Rapture.

## **The Didache** **(110 AD)**

The *Didache* was a Church manual written around 110 AD. It clearly taught that the Antichrist would rise to power before the Rapture:

Be you watchful for your life; let your lamps not be quenched and your loins not ungirded, but be ready; for you know not the hour when our Lord comes. And will gather yourselves together frequently, seeking what is fitting for your souls; for the whole time of your faith will not profit you, if you be not perfected at the last season. For in the last days the false prophets and corrupters will be multiplied, and the sheep will be turned into wolves, and love will be turned into hate. For as lawlessness increases, they will hate one another and will persecute and

betray. And then the **world-deceiver will appear as a son of God**; and will work signs and wonders, and the earth will be delivered into his hands; and he will do unholy things, which have never been since the world began. Then all created mankind will come to the fire of testing, and many will be offended and perish; but **they that endure in their faith will be saved** by the Curse Himself. And then will the signs of the truth appear; first a sign of a rift in the heaven, then a sign of a voice of a trumpet, and thirdly, a resurrection of the dead; yet not of all, but as it was said: The Lord shall come and all his saints with Him. Then will the world see the Lord coming on the clouds of heaven. (Lightfoot, J.B., *The Apostolic Fathers*, p. 129, emphasis added)

These early Church fathers understood the Antichrist would come to power before the Rapture takes place. Notice the statements they make about “*false prophets*” being multiplied (Matthew 24.5, 11, 24) and that “*lawlessness increases*” (Matthew 24.12). They also say that believers will “*hate and persecute and betray one another*” (Matthew 24.10), and then the “world-deceiver will appear” (Matthew 24.15). The context shows that the early Church fathers who wrote the Didache believed Christians of the Church Age would go through the entire Tribulation.

Some eschatologists argue that the phrase – “*for you do not know the hour when our Lord is coming*” – means that Jesus could return at *any moment* since Pentecost. The context shows that they used it to tell believers that they must be “alert” and living holy lives or they would not see the events taking place before the Tribulation. These things are: the rise of false prophets, the increase of lawlessness, believers betraying each other, and the rise of the Antichrist. Christians who are living backslidden lives, and not studying their Bibles will not see the clear *signs* that will precede the Tribulation. The most notable *sign* will be the rise of the Antichrist.

## **Clement of Rome** **(?-99 AD)**

Clement was the bishop of Rome from 88 until his death in 99 AD. Tradition says he is the Clement that Paul mentions in Philippians 4.3 as a fellow laborer in Christ. In a letter to the church at Corinth in 95

AD, Chapter 23, “Be humble and believe that Christ will come again,” he briefly discusses the return of Christ:

Ye perceive how in a little time the fruit of a tree comes to maturity. Of a truth, soon and suddenly shall His will be accomplished, as the Scripture also bears witness, saying, “Speedily will He come, and He will not tarry;” and, “The Lord shall suddenly come to His temple, even the Holy One, for whom ye look.” (Roberts, Alexander, *Ante-Nicene Fathers*, vol. 1, p. 11)

The so-called *Second Epistle of St. Clement to the Corinthians* was written by an unknown author around 120-140 AD. It is titled, *An Ancient Homily*, of which a small section deals with the return of Christ:

If therefore we will do what is just in the sight of God, we will enter His kingdom, and will receive the promises, which neither eye has seen, nor ear heard, nor have entered into the heart of man. Let us therefore await the kingdom of God betimes in love and righteousness, since we know not the day of the God’s appearing. (*The Apostolic Fathers*, p. 48)

The context of the paragraph from which the first quote above is taken, and those following, are about the resurrection. A careful study of the surrounding passages makes it clear that the author did not believe in the *imminent* return of Christ. Instead, he believed in the certainty of His return.

The second quotation does not support the doctrine of *imminence*. The context is about living a holy life. The statement “Let us therefore await the kingdom of God betimes in love and righteousness, since we know not the day of the God’s appearing” is similar to a statement by James:

*Be patient therefore, brethren, until the coming of the Lord. Behold, the husbandman waiteth for the precious fruit of the earth, being patient over it, until it receive the early and latter rain. Be ye also patient; establish your hearts: for the coming of the Lord is at hand.* (James 5.7-8)

Both statements were given to inspire Christians to live holy lives. They are not doctrinal statements, nor are they clear enough to build a doctrine on.

Why are we commanded to “wait” for the return of the Lord? No believer in the Church Age can know the exact day of His return (Matthew 24.36), but we can know the approximate time by “waiting” and “watching.” The way we “wait” and “watch” for His return is by “looking” for the *warning signs* of the Tribulation. The commands to “wait” and “watch” cannot be construed to mean that the Rapture has been an *imminent* event since Pentecost.

## Justin Martyr (100-165 AD)

Justin Martyr was born at the end of the 1st century. He knew people who lived through the destruction of Jerusalem in 70 AD. He was the first Christian apologist whose works survive. He believed that the Second Coming of Jesus Christ was still to come. This is important because it refutes the belief that Christ returned in 70 AD, as Full-Preterism teaches. He also agreed with the other early Church fathers that the Antichrist would rise to power prior to the Rapture. This is what he wrote in *Dialogue with Trypho* (chapter 110):

...that two advents of Christ have been announced: the one, in which He is set forth as suffering, inglorious, dishonored, and crucified; but the other, in which He will come from heaven with glory, when the **man of apostasy**, who speaks strange things against the Most High, shall venture to do **unlawful deeds on the earth against us the Christians**, who, having learned the true worship of God from the law, and the word which went forth from Jerusalem by means of the apostles of Jesus, have fled for safety to the God of Jacob and God of Israel... (*The Ante-Nicene Fathers*, vol. 1, pp. 253-254, emphasis added)

Justin Martyr believed the Antichrist would rise to power and persecute Christians before the return of Jesus Christ. The key is the phrase “us the Christians.” The use of the word “us” means that he believed Christians of the Church Age would be persecuted by the Antichrist.

# The General Epistle of Barnabas

## (130 AD)

*The General Epistle of Barnabas* was written around 130 AD, allegedly by Barnabas, the disciple who traveled with the apostle Paul (Acts 13.1-5). It was quoted by Clemens of Alexandria, Origen, Eusebius, Jerome, and other Church fathers. Although Origen and Jerome considered it to be part of the canon of Scripture, most Church historians disagree and they do not believe it was written by Barnabas. The author did not believe the Rapture was an *imminent* event. Rather he believed it would not take place for another 2000 years. He writes in Chapter XV (“The False and the True Sabbath”):

Further, also, it is written concerning the Sabbath in the Decalogue which [the Lord] spoke, face to face, to Moses on Mount Sinai, “And sanctify ye the Sabbath of the Lord with clean hands and a pure heart.” And He says in another place, “If my sons keep the Sabbath, then will I cause my mercy to rest upon them.” The Sabbath is mentioned at the beginning of the creation [thus]: “And God made in six days the works of His hands, and made an end on the seventh day, and rested on it, and sanctified it.” Attend, my children, to the meaning of this expression, “He finished in six days.” This implieth the Lord will finish all things in six thousand years, for a day is with Him a thousand years. And He Himself testifieth, saying, “Behold, to-day will be as a thousand years.” Therefore, my children, in six days, that is, **in six thousand years, all things will be finished.** “And He rested the seventh day.” This meaneth: When His Son, coming [again], shall destroy the time of the wicked man, and judge the ungodly, and change the sun, and the moon, and the stars, then shall He truly rest on the seventh day. (Ibid., vol. 1, p. 146, emphasis added)

The author believed the Rapture would take place about 1900 years after the time of his writing. There had been about 4000 years of human history from Adam to the birth of Jesus Christ, and there must be about 2000 more years until the return of Jesus. The final thousand years will be the Millennial Kingdom. The writer of this letter agreed with the early Church fathers that the Rapture was not an *imminent* event.

The author also wrote in Chapter IV, “Antichrist is at Hand: Let Us Therefore Avoid Jewish Errors,” the following warning to Christians:

It therefore behooves us, who inquire much concerning events at hand, to search diligently into those things which are able to save us. Let us then utterly flee from all the works of iniquity, lest these should take hold of us; and let us hate the error of the present time, that we may set our love on the world to come: let us not give loose reins to our soul, that it should have power to run with sinners and the wicked, **lest we become like them. The final stumbling-block** (or source of danger) **approaches**, concerning which it is written, as Enoch says, “For this end the Lord has cut short the times and the days, that His Beloved may hasten; and He will come to the inheritance.” And the prophet also speaks thus: “**Ten kingdoms shall reign upon the earth, and a little king shall rise up after them, who shall subdue under one three of the kings.**” In like manner Daniel says concerning the same, “And I beheld the fourth beast, wicked and powerful, and more savage than all the beasts of the earth, and how **from it sprang up ten horns, and out of them a little budding horn, and how it subdued under one three of the great horns.**” Ye ought therefore to understand. And this also I further beg of you, as being one of you, and loving you both individually and collectively more than my own soul, to take heed now to yourselves, and not to be like some, adding largely to your sins, and saying, “The covenant is both theirs and ours.” (Ibid., vol. 1, pp. 138-139, emphasis added)

This warning to Christians of the 2nd century was given to warn them to live holy lives so they would recognize the Antichrist (little horn). The writer believed Christians would recognize the Antichrist and be persecuted by him. He knew “ten kingdoms” would rise up and that the Antichrist would subdue three of them.

## **The Shepherd of Hermas** **(150 AD)**

*The Shepherd of Hermas* contains claims of visions, mandates and similitudes from the Lord to Hermas. It was written around 150 AD. From “Book One, Vision Fourth, Chapter II”:

You have escaped from great tribulation on account of your faith, and because you did not doubt in the presence of such a beast. Go, therefore, and tell the elect of the Lord His mighty deeds, and say to them that this beast is a type of the **great tribulation that is coming**. If then you prepare yourselves, and repent with all your heart, and turn to the Lord, it will be possible for you to escape it, if your heart be pure and spotless, and you spend the rest of the days of your life in serving the Lord blamelessly. Cast your cares upon the Lord, and He will direct them. Trust the Lord, ye who doubt, for He is all-powerful, and can turn His anger away from you, and send scourges on the doubters. Woe to those who hear these words, and despise them: better were it for them not to have been born. (Ibid., Vol. II, p. 18, emphasis added)

This statement by the Shepherd of Hermas teaches that Christians who live holy lives will be preserved through the Tribulation, and backslidden Christians will not be preserved. Note that he writes to Christians who had already been preserved “through” (escaped) persecution. It can mean nothing else. The beast that they faced is a type of the beast to come. This writing also refutes Full-Preterism as all of the writings of the early Church fathers do.

## **Irenaeus** **(140-202 AD)**

Irenaeus was Bishop of Lugdunum in Gaul, which is now Lyon, France. He was an early Church father and apologist. His writings were formative in the development of Christian theology. He was said to be, but most likely not, a disciple of Polycarp, who was a disciple of the apostle John. He briefly touched on the subject of the Antichrist, the Tribulation and the Church in his treatise, *Against Heresies*:

It is manifest, therefore, that of these [potentates], he who is to come shall slay three, and subject the remainder to his power, and that he shall be himself the eighth among them. And they shall lay Babylon waste, and burn her with fire, and shall give their kingdom to the beast, and **put the Church to flight**. After that they shall be destroyed by the coming of our Lord. (Ibid., vol. 1, vol. v, chap. 26, emphasis added)

Irenaeus believed that the Church would be here when the Antichrist rises to power and that the Antichrist would persecute the Church.

## **Tertullian** **(160-225 AD)**

Tertullian was the first to write Christian literature in Latin. He was a notable early Christian apologist who helped develop the theology of the early Church. The most famous term he coined was “Trinitas” (Trinity), setting out the formula “three Persons, one Substance.” He also coined the terms “Vetus Testamentum” (Old Testament) and “Novum Testamentum” (New Testament). He taught that the Church would go through the entire Tribulation period in Chapter 25 of his work, *Anti-Marcion, On the Resurrection of the Flesh*:

In the Revelation of John, again, the order of these times is spread out to view, which “the souls of the martyrs” are taught to wait for beneath the altar, whilst they earnestly pray to be avenged and judged: (taught, I say, to wait), in order that the world may first drink to the dregs the plagues that await it out of the vials of the angels, and that the city of fornication may receive from the ten kings its deserved doom, and that the beast **Antichrist with his false prophet may wage war on the Church of God**; and that, after the casting of the devil into the bottomless pit for a while... (Ibid., vol. 3, emphasis added)

Tertullian taught that the “Antichrist with his false prophet may wage war on the Church of God” after the angels pour out their vials of plagues on the world. The seven vials are poured out in Chapter 16 of Revelation at the end of the seven-year Tribulation.

## **Hippolytus** **(170-236 AD)**

Photius, an Eastern Orthodox Church patriarch of Constantinople from 858 to 867 AD, and from 877 to 886 AD, described Hippolytus in

his Bibliotheca (cod. 121) as a disciple of Irenaeus, who was said to be a disciple of Polycarp. It is highly unlikely that Irenaeus was a disciple of Polycarp. Hippolytus became an enemy of the Church leaders and for some time led a separate group. Finally reconciled to the Church leaders, he eventually died as a martyr of the faith. Concerning the Antichrist, the Tribulation and the Church, he has this to say in his work, *Treatise on Christ and Antichrist*:

It is proper that we take the Holy Scriptures themselves in hand, and find out from them what, and of **what manner, the coming of Antichrist is**; on **what occasion and at what time the impious pious one shall be revealed**; and whence and from **what tribe (he shall come)**; and **what his name is**, which indicated by the number in the Scripture; and how he shall work terror among the people, gathering them from the ends of the earth; and (how) **he shall stir up tribulation and persecution against the saints**; and how he shall glorify himself as God; and what his end shall be; and how the sudden appearing of the Lord shall be revealed from heaven; and what the conflagration of the whole world shall be; and what the glorious and heavenly kingdom of the saints is to be, when they reign together with Christ; and what the punishment of the wicked by fire. (Ibid., vol. 5, p. 205, emphasis added)

“And the dragon,” he says, “saw and persecuted the woman which brought forth the man-child. And to the woman were given two wings of the great eagle, that she might fly into the wilderness, where she is nourished for a time, and times, and half a time, from the face of the serpent.” That refers to the one thousand two hundred and threescore days (the half of the week) **during which the tyrant is to reign and persecute the Church**, which flees from city to city, and seeks concealment in the wilderness among the mountains, possessed of no other defense than the two wings of the great eagle, that is to say, the faith of Jesus Christ, who, in stretching forth His holy hands on the holy tree, unfolded two wings, the right and the left, and called to Him all who believed upon Him, and covered them as a hen her chickens. For by the mouth of Malachi also He speaks thus: “And unto you that fear my name shall the Sun of righteousness arise with healing in His wings.” (Ibid., p. 217, emphasis added)

Hippolytus believed the Church was to look for the appearing of the Antichrist. He said that Christians will be able to identify him: by his tribe, by his name, by his gathering the people together from around the world, by his persecution of the saints, and by claiming to be God. The above quote by him leads one to believe that he was certain that the Church would go through the entire Tribulation.

## Cyprian (200-258 AD)

Cyprian was bishop of Carthage and an important early Christian writer. He was born around the beginning of the third century in North Africa, received a classical education for that time, became a bishop after converting to Christianity around 249 AD, and died a martyr at Carthage. Cyprian wrote many volumes on Christian doctrine, and he stated emphatically that the Antichrist would persecute Christians and then they would be rescued by Christ. This is what he wrote in *Treatise XI. Exhortation to Martyrdom, Addressed to Fortunatus*:

You have desired, beloved Fortunatus that, since the burden of persecutions and afflictions is lying heavy upon us, and in the ending and completion of the world **the hateful time of Antichrist is already beginning to draw near**, I would collect from the sacred Scriptures some exhortations for **preparing and strengthening the minds of the brethren**, whereby I might animate the soldiers of Christ for the heavenly and **spiritual contest**. I have been constrained to obey your so needful wish, so that as much as my limited powers, instructed by the aid of divine inspiration, are sufficient, some arms, as it were, and defenses might be brought forth from the Lord's precepts for **the brethren who are about to fight**. For it is little to arouse God's people by the trumpet call of our voice, unless we confirm the faith of believers, and their valor dedicated and devoted to God, by the divine readings. (Ibid., Vol. V, p. 496, emphasis added)

Cyprian believed the Antichrist would rise to power in his time. He wanted to prepare Christians for the coming conflict. Agreeing with the teaching of the *Didache*, he believed the Antichrist would persecute Christians before they are delivered by Jesus Christ.

# Victorinus

## (???-304)

Victorinus of Poetovio was a Church writer who was martyred during the persecutions of Emperor Diocletian (284-305 AD). He wrote commentaries on several books of the Bible, with only portions of Revelation surviving. This is a short passage, written around 270 AD, concerning the last days, from his *Commentary on the Apocalypse*, 15.1:

*“And I saw another great and wonderful sign, seven angels having the seven last plagues; for in them is completed the indignation of God.”* For the wrath of God always strikes the obstinate people with seven plagues, that is, perfectly, as it is said in Leviticus; and these shall be in the *last time, when the church shall have gone out of the midst.* (Ibid., vol. 7, p. 357)

The passage, from the commentary on the book of Revelation, does not prove that Victorinus or any of the early Church fathers knew or believed in the doctrine of *imminence*. Instead, the passage confirms that the early Church fathers believed the Antichrist would come to power before the Rapture.

According to the above statement, Victorinus believed Christians would escape the judgment on the unsaved that begins at the mid-point of the Tribulation. We know this because the passage that he was commenting on takes place at this time of the Tribulation. Chapters 6-9 cover the events of the first 3½ years of the Tribulation, and Chapter 10 describes what is taking place in Heaven at the mid-point. Chapter 15 announces the final judgment of God upon the unsaved that also starts at the mid-point of the Tribulation.

In another writing on the book of Revelation, *Commentary on the Apocalypse*, (20.1-3), he said that the Church would suffer persecution at the hands of the Antichrist during his last 3½ years of rule:

And he shut him up, says he, and put a seal upon him, that he should not deceive the nations until the thousand years should be finished. “He shut the door upon him,” it is said, that is, he forbade and restrained his seducing those who belong to Christ. Moreover, he put a seal upon him, because it is hidden who belong to the side of the devil, and who to that of Christ. For we

know not of those who seem to stand whether they shall not fall, and of those who are down it is uncertain whether they may rise. Moreover, that he says that he is bound and shut up, that he may not seduce the nations, **the nations signify the Church**, seeing that of them it itself is formed, and which being seduced, he previously held until, he says, the thousand years should be completed, that is, what is left of the sixth day, to wit, of the sixth age, which subsists for a thousand years; after this he must be loosed for a little season. The little season signifies three years and six months, in which with all his power the **devil will avenge himself under Antichrist against the Church**. Finally, he says, after that the devil shall be loosed, and will seduce the nations in the whole world, and will **entice war against the Church**, the number of whose foes shall be as the sand of the sea. (Ibid., vol. 7, p. 358, emphasis added)

Victorinus believed the Antichrist will persecute the Church. His timing of this persecution is different than what the men who quote him say it is. He was certain the devil will be released from the abyss after the thousand years are completed, and then “avenge himself under Antichrist against the Church.”

In his commentary on Revelation (12.7-9), he says the Antichrist will rise to power after the two witnesses of Chapter 11 have completed their 3½ years of ministry:

*“There was a battle in heaven: Michael and his angels fought with the dragon; and the dragon warred, and his angels, and they prevailed not; nor was their place found any more in heaven. And that great dragon was cast forth, that old serpent: he was cast forth into the earth.”* This is the beginning of Antichrist; **yet previously Elias must prophesy**, and there must be **times of peace**. And afterwards, when the **three years and six months are completed** in the preaching of Elias, he also must be cast down from heaven, where up till that time he had had the power of ascending; and all the apostate angels, as well as Antichrist, must be roused up from hell. Paul the apostle says: *“Except there come a falling away first, and the man of sin shall appear, the son of perdition; and the adversary who exalted himself above all which is called God, or which is worshipped.”* (Ibid., vol. 7, p. 356, emphasis added)

When this passage is compared with the previous one, we see that Victorinus believed the Antichrist would reign for 3½ years prior to the Second Coming. During that short period he will persecute the Church.

No Pre-Tribulationist should quote Victorinus, and claim he taught the doctrine of *imminence* and the Pre-70th Week Rapture. His eschatology is unusual, to say the least. He did not believe the thousand years in Revelation Chapter 20 are literal years. He believed that from the Cross until the last 3½ years of the Tribulation Satan would be bound – kept from deceiving the Church. That is dead wrong!

## Cyril of Jerusalem (313-386 AD)

Cyril of Jerusalem was a distinguished theologian of the early Church. He became the bishop of Jerusalem in 350 AD, and believed that Jesus Christ and God are of the “same substance” and are equally God (*homoousios* ὁ μούσιος). In 358 he was removed and forced to retire to the city of Tarsus because he taught that Jesus is fully God. His superior, Acacius, believed the Arian heresy that claimed Jesus was a created being who was inferior to God the Father. The church officially charged him with selling church property to help the poor. The Council of Seleucia in the following year, at which St. Cyril was present, deposed Acacius. In 360 Emperor Julian allowed him to return. The Arian Emperor Valens, who succeeded Julian, banished Cyril once more in 367. Yet he was able to return again, at the accession of Emperor Gratian, after which he remained undisturbed until his death in 386. Cyril’s jurisdiction over Jerusalem was expressly confirmed by the First Council of Constantinople (381), at which he was present. At that council, he voted for acceptance of the term *homoousios*, convinced that there was no better alternative.

Cyril believed and taught that the Antichrist would rise to power and persecute Christians of the Church Age before the Rapture:

12. But this aforesaid **Antichrist** is to come when the times of the Roman empire shall have been fulfilled, and the end of the world is now drawing near. There shall rise up together ten kings of the Romans, reigning in different parts perhaps, but all about the same time; and after these an eleventh, the **Antichrist**, who by his magical craft shall seize upon the Roman power; and of

the kings who reigned before him, *three he shall humble*, and the remaining seven he shall keep in subjection to himself. At first indeed he will put on a show of mildness (as though he were a learned and discreet person), and of soberness and benevolence having **beguiled the Jews**, as though he were **the expected Christ**, he shall afterwards be characterized by all kinds of crimes of inhumanity and lawlessness, so as to outdo all unrighteous and ungodly men who have gone before him; displaying against all men, but especially **against us Christians**, a spirit murderous and most cruel, merciless and crafty. And after perpetrating such things for three years and six months only, he shall be destroyed by the glorious second advent from heaven of the only-begotten Son of God, our Lord and Saviour Jesus, the true Christ, who shall slay Antichrist *with the breath of His mouth*, and shall deliver him over to the fire of hell.

18. Guard thyself then, O man; thou hast the **signs of Antichrist**; and remember them not only thyself, but impart them also freely to all. If thou hast a child according to the flesh, admonish him of this now; if thou hast begotten one through catechizing **put him also on his guard, lest he receive the false one as the True**. For the *mystery of iniquity doth already work*. I fear these wars of the nations. I fear the schisms of the Churches; I fear the mutual hatred of the brethren. But enough on this subject; only God forbid that it should be fulfilled in our days; nevertheless, **let us be on our guard**. And thus much concerning **Antichrist**. (Philip Schaff, *The Nicene and Post Nicene Fathers*, vol. 7, Gregory Nazianzen, Lecture XV. On the Clause, And Shall Come in Glory to Judge the Quick and the Dead; Of Whose Kingdom There Shall Be No End. Daniel vii. 9–14, emphasis added)<sup>1</sup>

It is obvious that Cyril also believed that Christians of the Church Age would encounter the Antichrist and should be on their guard to not be deceived by him.

## **Ephrem of Syria** **(306-373 AD)**

Ephrem was a hymnographer, theologian, and prolific writer (said to have written one million lines), of the 4th century. The following

section includes key passages from a text written near the end of his life entitled, *On the Last Times, the Antichrist and the End of the World*:

We ought to understand thoroughly therefore, my brothers, what is imminent or overhanging. Already there have been hunger and plagues, violent movements of nations and **signs**, which have been **predicted** by the Lord, they have already been fulfilled (consummated), and **there is not another which remains, except the advent of the wicked one in the completion of the Roman kingdom**. Why therefore are we occupied with worldly business, and why is our mind held fixed on the lusts of the world or the anxieties of the ages? Why therefore do we not reject every care of earthly actions and prepare ourselves for the meeting of the Lord Christ, so that He may draw us from the confusion, which overwhelms the world? Believe you me, dearest brothers, because the coming (advent) of the Lord is nigh, believe you me, because it is the very last time. Or do you not believe unless you see with your eyes? See to it that this sentence be not fulfilled among you of the prophet who declares: "*Woe to those who desire to see the day of the Lord!*" **For all the saints and elect of God are gathered, prior to the tribulation that is to come, and are taken to the Lord lest they see the confusion that is to overwhelm the world because of our sins**. And so, brothers most dear to me, it is the eleventh hour, and the end of the world comes to the harvest, and angels, armed and prepared, hold sickles in their hands, awaiting the empire of the Lord. And we think that the earth exists with blind infidelity, arriving at its downfall early. Commotions are brought forth, wars of diverse peoples and battles and incursions of the barbarians threaten, and our regions will be desolated, and we neither become very much afraid of the report nor of the appearance, in order that we may at least do penance; because they hurl fear at us, and we do not wish to be changed, although we at least stand in need of penance for our actions! (*Vanished Into Thin Air*, pp. 115-116, emphasis added)

Some eschatologists have used the writings of Ephrem to support their doctrine of *imminence*. They also claimed he believed in a Pre-Tribulation Rapture. The statement below, taken from the quote above, shows that he expected the Antichrist would rise to power before the Raptures:

Already there have been hunger and plagues, violent movements of nations and **signs**, which have been **predicted** by the Lord, they have already been fulfilled, **and there is not another which remains, except the advent of the wicked one in the completion of the Roman kingdom.**

Ephrem and the early Church fathers awaited the rise of the Antichrist before the Rapture. The key is the word “except.” Ephrem had seen what he thought were the fulfillment of prophecies (*signs*) of the “last days.” He was looking for the rise of the Antichrist. Clearly he did not believe in an *imminent* Rapture that has no *signs* preceding it. According to Ephrem, the Church will be here to watch the rise of the Antichrist, followed by the Rapture.

## **Commentary on the early Church fathers**

### **Hal Lindsey’s commentary on Ephrem’s writing**

Hal Lindsey, a noted televangelist, Christian author and graduate of Dallas Seminary, became a religious celebrity in 1970 with his first book, *The Late Great Planet Earth*. He believes that the writing of Ephrem supports a Pre-Tribulation Rapture:

No matter what else the writer of this sermon believed, the fact Pseudo-Ephraem taught a pre-tribulational Rapture is undeniable. (*Vanished Into Thin Air*, p. 123)

Lindsey believes that the Antichrist will not be identified as such until after the Rapture:

Antichrist’s Unveiling Closely Connected to Beginning of the Day of the Lord

It begins shortly after the Antichrist is revealed, which is immediately after the removal of the Holy Spirit’s restraining ministry (2 Thessalonians 2:1-12). (Ibid., p. 244)

On page 387 of his book, *Vanished Into Thin Air*, Lindsey has a chart that says the Antichrist is revealed immediately after the Rapture, and several weeks before the start of the Tribulation.

This is not what Ephrem taught. He clearly taught that the Antichrist would rise to power before the Rapture, ruling for just a few years. According to Ephrem, the reign of the Antichrist will start after the 70th week of Daniel is completed. He believed Christians would go through the seven-year Tribulation, and then be raptured before the Antichrist's reign of 2½ or 3½ years.

## **Grant Jeffrey's commentary on Ephrem's writing**

Grant Jeffrey (1948-2012), was a leading Pre-Tribulationist, chairman of Frontier Research Publications, host of the "Bible Prophecy Revealed" television program and author of numerous books on Bible prophecy. He believed Ephrem taught the Rapture was an *imminent* event with no fulfilled prophecies beforehand:

To summarize the key points in Ephraem's text on the last days:

Ephraem's manuscript lays out the events of the last days in chronological sequence. Significantly he began with the Rapture using the word *imminent*, then, he described the Great Tribulation of three and a half years duration under the Antichrist's tyranny, followed by the second coming of Christ to earth with his saints to defeat the Antichrist. (*Final Warning*, p. 309)

The context of the use of the word *imminent* in the first passage of Ephrem's writing, a portion of which we quote below, is that the *signs* of the approaching Tribulation made him think it would start in his lifetime. The only thing that Ephrem thought had to take place next, before the start of the Tribulation, was the "advent of the wicked one" (the rise to power of the Antichrist). We quote Ephrem again from Lindsey's book:

We ought to understand thoroughly therefore, my brothers, what is **imminent** or overhanging. Already there have been hunger and plagues, violent movements of nations and signs, which have been predicted by the Lord, they have already been fulfilled

(consummated), and **there is not other which remains, except the advent of the wicked one in the completion of the Roman kingdom.** (*Vanished Into Thin Air*, pp. 115, emphasis added)

According to Ephrem's sermon, believers are commanded to look for the "advent of the wicked one" (Antichrist). The rise of the Antichrist is what he believed was *imminent*. We must also point out that Ephrem understood the importance of looking for *signs*. He said, "Already there have been hunger and plagues, violent movements of nations and signs, which have been predicted by the Lord, they have already been fulfilled (consummated)." He knew the **What** (*signs*) was very important. He simply did not understand that there were many more prophecies that had to be fulfilled before the **When** (Rapture) could take place.

## Henry C. Theissen's commentary on the early Church fathers

Henry Theissen (1883-1947), was a dispensational Pre-Tribulationist writer of the 20th century. He was certain that the early Church fathers believed in the doctrine of *imminence*. His *Lectures in Systematic Theology* states:

It is clear that the Fathers regarded the Lord's coming as imminent. (*Lectures in Systematic Theology*, p. 372)

Theissen was mistaken in his understanding of what the early Church fathers believed. Some thought the Rapture was *imminent* because they believed that most, or all of the *signs* of the Rapture had been fulfilled except the rise of the Antichrist.

## Thomas Ice's commentary on the early Church fathers

Thomas Ice, of the Pre-Trib Research Center and author of several books on Bible prophecy, has this to say about the beliefs of the early Church fathers:

Expressions of imminency abound in the Apostolic Fathers. Clement of Rome, Ignatius of Antioch, The Didache, The Epistle

of Barnabas, and The Shepherd of Hermas all speak of imminency. (*Myths of the Origin of Pretribulationism*, Part 1)

He does not explain why he thinks the early Church fathers believed in the doctrine of *imminence*. There is no statement by any of them that supports that doctrine. Instead, they clearly taught that Christians were to “watch” for specific *signs*, with the rise of the Antichrist being the primary *sign*. He admitted that the early Church fathers had views of prophecy that were *contradictory*:

As was typical of every area of the early church’s theology, their views of prophecy were undeveloped and sometimes contradictory, containing a seedbed out of which could develop various and diverse theological viewpoints. While it is hard to find clear pretribulationism spelled out in the fathers, there are also found clear pre-trib elements which if systematized with their other prophetic views contradict posttribulationism but support pretribulationism. (Ibid.)

Ice is correct that none of the early Church fathers taught a clear doctrine of the Pre-Tribulation Rapture. Most taught a Mid-Tribulation Rapture, and some taught the Post-Tribulation doctrine. If, as Ice admits, it is “hard to find clear pretribulationism spelled out in the fathers” how could they possibly believe in the doctrine of *imminence*? They could not and they did not! They were mistaken in thinking that all of the *warning signs* of the Rapture had been fulfilled except the rise of the Antichrist. Some thought the Rapture was *imminent* because of the fulfilled *warning signs*, not because Scripture says Christ can return at *any moment*. (You can read his full article at his website - [www.pre-trib.org/article-view.php?id=50](http://www.pre-trib.org/article-view.php?id=50) – It can also be seen at this mirror website – [www.freeworldfilmworks.com/hh-icefathers.pdf](http://www.freeworldfilmworks.com/hh-icefathers.pdf))

## **Gerald Stanton’s commentary on the early Church fathers**

Gerald Stanton (1918-2010), president of Ambassadors International, is a graduate of Dallas Seminary, a former professor of systematic theology at Talbot Theological Seminary and an author of several religious books. He believes the early Church fathers “held the coming of Christ to be an *imminent* event”:

There is abundant literature to prove that they were almost without exception premillennial, down to the end of the third century. There is also sufficient evidence to prove that many of them held the coming of Christ to be an imminent event, as seen in the following quotations. (*Kept From the Hour*, p. 220)

Most early Church fathers were premillennial, but none believed in *imminence*. As noted previously, they thought most of the *signs* of the Rapture had been fulfilled, except the rise of the Antichrist. They were “looking” for him, not for the *any moment* return of Christ.

## **Timothy LaHaye’s commentary on Victorinus**

Timothy LaHaye, former pastor, founder of Christian Heritage College (now called San Diego Christian College), co-founder of the Council for National Policy and co-author of the best-selling *Left Behind* fiction series, cited the work of Victorinus and then commented on it to argue that the early Church fathers knew of the Pre-Tribulation Rapture:

And I saw another great and wonderful sign, seven angels having the seven last plagues; for in them is completed the indignation of God. For the wrath of God always strikes the obstinate people with seven plagues, that is, perfectly, as it is said in Leviticus; and these shall be in the *last time, when the church shall have gone out of the midst*.

So it is clear that the teaching of the church being taken out “in the last time,” meaning the coming of Christ, was known as early as the third century. (*No Fear of the Storm*, p. 173, emphasis added, T.L.)

The passage, from the commentary on the book of Revelation, does not prove that Victorinus, or any early Church father believed in the Pre-Tribulation Rapture or the doctrine of *imminence*. Instead, the passage confirms that the early Church fathers believed the Antichrist would come to power before the Rapture.

He failed to mention that the passage from which Victorinus commented, was Revelation 15:1, which occurs at the mid-point of the Tribulation. It announces the final judgment of God upon the unsaved.

Victorinus believed that Christians would escape the judgment on the unsaved that begins at the mid-point of the Tribulation. At best he was a Mid-Tribulationist.

We can understand why LaHaye thinks the early Church fathers believed in the *imminent*, Pre-Tribulation Rapture:

Frankly, one of my principal objections to the mid- and post-Trib theories is their **destruction of imminency**. For if Christ cannot come at any moment, these views cannot instruct us to look for His return. Instead they advise us to look for the inaugurating of the Tribulation period, when Antichrist signs a covenant with Israel for seven years for the rebuilding of the temple, the mark of the beast, the advent of Antichrist himself, and the thirty-one events listed in chapter four of this book. Only the pre-Tribulation view retains the **promise of imminency!** (Ibid., p. 66, emphasis added, added)

## Conclusion

The early Church fathers believed that all of the *warning signs* of the return of Christ had been fulfilled, except the rise of the Antichrist. The consensus among them was that the Antichrist would rise to power before the Rapture and persecute Christians. They did not teach the doctrine of *imminence*, and none of them taught a clear Pre-Tribulation Rapture doctrine. They admonished Christians to “watch” for the rise of the Antichrist before the return of Jesus Christ.

The claim by some eschatologists that the early Church fathers believed in a Pre-Tribulation Rapture, and in the modern doctrine of *imminence* is not based on the historical record. They were Mid-Tribulationists and Post-Tribulationists. Not even Ephrem taught a Pre-Tribulation Rapture doctrine. He clearly said the Antichrist would rise to power after the conclusion of the 70th week of Daniel, and the Rapture would take place before his 2½ or 3½ year reign. He taught the Post-Tribulation Rapture doctrine, and that the reign of the Antichrist will start at the conclusion of the seven-year Tribulation. It is a bit confusing, but Ephrem did not teach the modern doctrine of *imminence*,

and he believed Christians of the Church Age would go through the entire 70th week of Daniel.

One must consider why all of the early Church fathers who wrote on eschatology stated clearly that the Antichrist would rise to power and persecute Christians of the Church Age before the Rapture. They came to that conclusion based on Scripture and on the teaching of the Holy Spirit (1 John 2.20, 27) or they came by it through a serious misunderstanding of Scripture. They either rejected the teaching of the Holy Spirit for their personal likes or they submitted to Scripture and the teaching of the Holy Spirit. It is far more likely that the prophecy teachers of the 20th and 21st centuries have rejected the clear teaching of the Holy Word of God, not the early Church fathers!

# TEN

## REFORMERS

The Reformers wrote very little about eschatology. We gleaned a few of their statements from the monumental work, *Systematic Theology*, by Dr. Lewis Sperry Chafer, founder of Dallas Seminary.

### Martin Luther (1483-1546)

Martin Luther, considered to be the father of the Protestant Reformation, was a dedicated Catholic priest in Germany before he realized that some of the church's doctrines were wrong. He also knew that some of its practices were not biblical, such as the selling of indulgences. On October 31, 1517, he wrote to Albrecht, Archbishop of Mainz and Magdeburg, protesting the sale of indulgences. He enclosed a copy of his "Disputation of Martin Luther on the Power and Efficacy of Indulgences," which came to be known as *The 95 Theses*. On the same day, he also nailed a copy of *The 95 Theses* to the door of the Castle Church in Wittenberg, Germany. He eventually broke from the Catholic Church and became the leader of the Reformation. He thought the return of Christ was near in his day:

I believe that **all the signs** which are to precede the last days **have already appeared**. Let us **not think that the Coming of Christ is far off**; let us look up with heads lifted up; let us expect our Redeemer's coming with longing and cheerful minds. (*Systematic Theology*, vol. 4, p. 279, emphasis added)

He noted in his commentary on Second Peter that he was living in the “last days” and that the “day of judgment” was “now before the door” (*Commentary on Peter and Jude*, p. 280).

Luther exhorted believers to “not think that the Coming of Christ is far off,” because he believed “all the signs which are to precede the last days” had “already appeared.” He believed there are *warning signs* of the Lord’s return, and he looked for them, but mistakenly thought they had “all” been fulfilled.

## Hugh Latimer (1485-1555)

Hugh Latimer was a devoted Catholic priest in England before converting to Protestantism. Thomas Bilney played a significant role in bringing him out of Catholicism. When King Edward VI’s sister, Queen Mary I, came to the throne, Latimer was tried for his beliefs and imprisoned. In October of 1555 he was burned at the stake outside Balliol College, Oxford, beside Nicholas Ridley. He said to Ridley, “Be of good comfort, Master Ridley, and play the man; we shall this day light such a candle, by God’s grace, in England, as I trust shall never be put out.” This is what he wrote concerning the “last days”:

All those excellent and learned men whom, without doubt, God has sent into the world in these **latter days** to give the world **warning**, do gather out of the Scriptures that the **last days can not be far off**. Peradventure it may come in my day, old as I am, or in my children’s days. (*Systematic Theology*, vol. 4, p. 279, emphasis added)

Latimer was also mistaken in believing he was living just before the “last days.” He thought that YAHWEH had sent certain men, whom he did not name, “to give the world warning,” and that these men had determined from “the Scriptures that the last days can not be far off.” He went on to say that he was certain that Jesus would return “in my day, old as I am, or in my children’s days.” Latimer was wrong about the timing of the Rapture and Second Advent, as some of the other Reformers were, but he was correct in understanding that one can know the time of the “latter days” by studying Scripture.

## John Calvin (1509-1564)

John Calvin, a French theologian, broke from the Catholic Church by assisting Nicholas Cop escape after Cop gave a message on the need for reformation on November 1, 1533. They fled to Basel, Switzerland, where Calvin began his ministry as a Reformer. He published his most famous work, *Institutes of the Christian Religion* in 1536. He is best-known for his development of the doctrine of election, which is commonly called Calvinism. He went on to become equal to Martin Luther as a father of the Reformation and like Luther he “looked” for the return of Christ:

Scripture uniformly enjoins us to **look** with expectation for the advent of Christ. (Ibid., emphasis added)

The statement by Calvin, “Scripture uniformly enjoins us to look with expectation for the advent of Christ,” does not mean he believed in *imminence*. He was “looking” for the return of Jesus, as all Christians are commanded to do (Titus 2.13). He was doing what the early Church fathers did, and what the other Reformers were doing – “looking” for the fulfillment of the *warning signs* of the Lord’s return. They were not experts in eschatology, and they mistakenly thought that many of the *warning signs* had been fulfilled.

## John Knox (1510-1572)

John Knox, considered to be the founder of the Presbyterian denomination, joined the Reformation to reform the Scottish church. He wrote numerous volumes on religion, the last being, *The Historie of the Reformation in Scotland*. The return of Christ was foremost in his thoughts:

The Lord Jesus shall return, and that with expedition. What were this else but to reform the face of the whole earth, which never was nor yet shall be, till that righteous King and Judge appear for the restoration of all things. (*Systematic Theology*, vol. 4, p. 279)

Knox believed YAHSHUA would return with “expedition” (promptness in doing something), because he mistakenly thought that he was living in the last days.

None of the Reformers that Dr. Chafer cited believed in the doctrine of *imminence*. They “watched” for *signs* of the return of yahshua. They were wrong in thinking that most of the *signs* had been fulfilled, and that Messiah would return in their lifetimes.

Everyone who has taught that YAHSHUA would return in his lifetime believed it, because they thought the *warning signs* of His return had been fulfilled! The early Church fathers and the Reformers “watched” for the fulfillment of *warning signs* as all Christians should do today.

## Conclusion

Some of the Reformers mistakenly thought that most of the *signs* of the return of YAHSHUA had been fulfilled in their lifetime just as some of the early Church fathers did. They were not given understanding concerning the “last days” because they were not living in them. We have far more knowledge and understanding about eschatology because we are living in the “end times.” We know what major Bible prophecies will be fulfilled before the Tribulation starts. All we have to do is “watch” them be fulfilled. When the last few *warning signs* are about to be fulfilled we will know the Tribulation and the Rapture are upon us.

# ELEVEN

## MODERN ERA

A large number of the prophecy teachers of the Modern Era believe that specific *signs* would be fulfilled before the Rapture.

### Increase Mather (1639-1723)

Increase Mather, a Puritan minister, was involved with the government of the colony, the administration of Harvard College, and the Salem witch trials. His father, Richard Mather, and his son, Cotton Mather, were both influential Puritan ministers. He believed in a Post-Tribulation Rapture which means he understood there would be plenty of signs:

I will add this more, namely, what may be conceived to be the cause of this Rapture of the Saints on high to meet the Lord in the Clouds, rather than to wait his coming to the Earth. What if it be, that they may be preserved during the Conflagration of the earth and the works thereof, 2 Pet. 3.10. that as Noah and his family were preserved from the Deluge by being lifted up above the waters in the Ark; so should the Saints as the Conflagration be lift up in the Clouds unto their Ark, Christ, to be preserved there from the deluge of fire, wherein the wicked shall be consumed?

He thought believers would be gathered up as YAHSHUA returned and remain in the clouds until YAHSHUA finished destroying the wicked in a great conflagration as described in 2 Peter 3.10.

## John Gill (1697-1771)

John Gill, an English Baptist pastor, biblical scholar, and theologian, Greek by age eleven. He continued self-study in everything from logic to Hebrew. He believed the righteous would be raptured at the Second Advent of YAHSHUA:

Not one wicked man will escape the conflagration, all will be burnt in it, yet the wicked only; for the righteous dead, will be caught up together into the clouds to meet the Lord in the air; and will be carried up far enough to be out of the reach of the devouring flames; and these are they who are meant by such as fear the Lord, to whom the sun or righteousness shall arise. (Gill, John, *A Complete Body of Doctrinal and Practical Divinity: or A System of Evangelical Truths, Deduced from the Sacred Scriptures*, 2 vols. (London: Thomas Tegg, 1839), II, p. 252.

The place whither he shall come, is the earth: for, as Job says, he shall stand on the earth in the latter day; though he shall not descend upon it at once; when he appears from the third Heaven, he shall descend into the air, and there stay some time, until the dead saints are raised, and the living ones changed; and both are brought unto him there; and till the new earth is made and prepared for him and them; when he and they will come down from heaven to earth, and they shall reign with him on it a thousand years; and he shall reign before his ancients gloriously. (Ibid., p. 237)

The living saints then on earth, who will be changed, shall be caught up, together into the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air; and shall be carried up high enough, and be with him out of reach of this fire; so that it may be said of them, as of Daniel's three companions in the furnace, that not a hair of their heads shall be singed, nor the smell of fire pass upon their garments. (Ibid., p. 255)

Gill also believed like Mather that the righteous would be caught up at the Second Advent of YAHSHUA to be preserved from the

destruction of the wicked and the Earth. No one before John Nelson Darby believed in a Pre-Seventieth Week Rapture. As we will see not even Morgan Edwards believed in it. He was a Mid-Tribulationist.

## Morgan Edwards (1722-1795)

Morgan Edwards was the first Protestant preacher of the Modern Era to teach the Rapture would take place before the Second Coming of Jesus Christ. He wrote only one essay concerning it, but it is clear from that writing that he believed there would be at least one *sign* before the return of Christ:

Another event previous to the millennium will be the appearing of the son of man in the clouds, coming to raise the dead saints and change the living, and to catch them up to himself, and then withdrawing with them, as observed before. This event will come to pass **when the antichrist be arrived at Jerusalem in his conquest of the world;** and about **three years and a half before his killing the witnesses,** and assumption of godhead. (*Two Academical Exercises on Subjects Bearing the Following Titles: Millennium, and Last-Novelties*, p. 21, emphasis added)

Edwards believed the Rapture would take place before the Tribulation starts. Yet because he thought the Tribulation would last only 42 months he is considered to be a Mid-Tribulationist.

## George Muller (1805-1898)

George Muller was an evangelist and coordinator of orphanages in Bristol, England. He educated the children caring for more than 10,000 orphans in his lifetime. He was criticized for raising the poor above their natural station in life. Though not known for his teaching on eschatology, he nevertheless made a powerful statement concerning it shortly before he went home to be with the Lord:

I know that on this subject there is great diversity of judgment, and I do not wish to force on other persons the light that I have myself. The subject, however, is not new to me; for having been a careful diligent student of the Bible for nearly fifty years, my mind has long been settled on this point and I have not the shadow of a doubt about it. The Scripture declares plainly that the **Lord Jesus will not come until the Apostasy shall have taken place, the Man of Sin, the son of perdition shall have been revealed as seen in 2 Thessalonians 2:1-5**. Many other portions also of the Word of God distinctly teach that **certain events are to be fulfilled before the return of our Lord Jesus Christ**. It does not, however, alter the fact that the coming of Christ, and not death, is the great hope of the Church and, if in a right state of heart, we (as the Thessalonian believers did) shall ‘serve the living and true God, and wait for his Son from heaven’. (Jones, Martyn-Lloyd, *Great Doctrines of the Bible*, Vol. 3, p. 140, emphasis added)

Muller believed 2 Thessalonians 2.1-5 teaches “the Apostasy” must take place prior to the Rapture. He also believed, as some early Church fathers did, that the Antichrist would rise to power before the Rapture.

## Cyrus Scofield (1843-1921)

The notes in the original Scofield Bible say the Day of the Lord is preceded by seven *signs*:

The day of the LORD is **preceded by seven signs**: (1) The sending of Elijah (Mal. iv.5; Rev. xi.3-6); (2) cosmical disturbances (Joel ii.1-12; Mt. xxiv.29; Acts ii.19,20; Rev. vi.12-17); (3) the insensibility of the professing church (1 Thes. v.1-3); (4) the apostasy of the professing church, then becomes “Laodicea” (2 Thes. ii.3); (5) the rapture of the true church (1 Thes. iv.17); (6) the manifestation of the “man of sin,” the beast (1 Thes. ii.1-8); (7) the apocalyptic judgments (Rev. xi.-xviii.). [The citation for #6 should be 2 Thes. ii.1-8, R.W.K.] (*First Scofield Study Bible*, p. 1349)

Scotfield believed four things would take place before the Day of the Lord starts – Elijah would come, there would be cosmic disturbances, the professing church would become spiritually asleep and indifferent and the professing church would become apostate. He knew there are *signs* of the Tribulation.

E. Schuyler English, chief editor of the New Scofield Bible, did not include the notes on the seven *signs* from the Old Scofield Bible in the New Scofield Bible. He may have understood the notes cited above destroy the doctrine of *imminence*, which he defended.

Scotfield also believed the seven churches of Revelation are symbolic of seven periods of the Church Age (Ibid., p. 1331). Therefore, he could not have reasonably believed the Rapture was an *imminent* event until the start of the Philadelphia period.

## Arno Clemens Gaebelein (1861-1945)

Arno Gaebelein was a Methodist minister, a teacher and a conference speaker. Being a dispensationalist, he was a developer of the movement in its early days. Two of his books, *Revelation, and Analysis and Exposition* and *Current Events in the Light of the Bible* explain the dispensationalist view of eschatology. He was a consulting editor for the Scofield Bible and a close assistant of Cyrus Scofield. In his book, *Things to Come*, he listed six things that would take place before the Rapture. They were the denial of: faith, sound doctrine, the power of godliness, YAHSHUA came in the flesh, YAHSHUA Himself and the authority of the Bible. He commented on these 6 denials saying:

And now we come to the most solemn fact. We **behold about us the complete fulfillment of all these predictions**. Not one of them is unfulfilled. It is true in the past there have been false teachers, departures from the faith and delusive teachings, but never before has the fulfillment of these predictions been so intense, so persistent, so widespread as in our days. Nothing more remains to be fulfilled...

Again we say it is a most significant fact that we behold about us the **literal fulfillment of all these predictions concerning the last days**. What an evidence this is that the Bible is the Word of

God... The next great event is nothing less than the Coming of the Lord for His Saints. (*Things to Come*, p. 8, citing Harold Lindsell, *The Gathering Storm*, p. 126, emphasis added)

Gaebelein saw numerous prophecies concerning the “last days” fulfilled. He mistakenly thought the “next great event” was the return of YAHSHUA. He did not know that other prophecies would be fulfilled before the Rapture.

## Lewis Sperry Chafer (1871-1952)

Lewis Sperry Chafer, founder of Dallas Seminary, formed a traveling evangelistic music ministry with his new bride, Ella Case, in 1896. He sang and preached while she played the organ. He then became an evangelist in the Presbytery of Troy in Massachusetts and was mentored by Dr. Cyrus Scofield. Chafer became the pastor after Scofield’s death in 1921. In 1924 he founded the Evangelical Theological College (Dallas Seminary), with help from William Henry Griffith Thomas. This is what he wrote in his monumental work, *Systematic Theology*, concerning the fact that the Bible teaches there are clear *signs* of the Pre-Tribulation Rapture:

THE ANTICIPATION OF THE ELEMENT OF TIME. It will be recognized that no prediction could be made of the events within this age without a veiled intimation that the element of time would intervene. The problem is not one engendered by man; it is wholly of God. Therefore, it is, as other problems of a like nature, solved only in the mind of God. Both things are true – the Lord has always been at hand; **yet certain times and events are predicted**. Peter would grow old and die (John 21:18). The nobleman would delay a long time in a far country (Luke 19:11) – which parable teaches more the requirement that service is to continue than that time intervenes. The gospel is to be preached to all the world; but had it been commanded to convert all nations the case would have been different. (Vol. IV, p. 368, emphasis added)

Chafer understood that specific prophecies (*warning signs*) must be fulfilled before the Rapture can take place.

## Henry “Harry” Ironside (1876-1951)

Harry Ironside was a Canadian-American Bible teacher, preacher, pastor, and author of the late 19th- and early 20th centuries. He began preaching for the Salvation Army in Southern California at the age of 16. He moved to San Francisco and started preaching there 4 years later after taking 2 years off from preaching. He became associated with the Plymouth Brethren, and by 1929 he had preached to over 1 million people. In 1924 he began preaching under the direction of the Moody Bible Institute and in 1929 he became pastor of the Moody Church. He turned down a full-time faculty position at Dallas Theological Seminary in 1926. He was called the “archbishop of fundamentalism” and he firmly believed there were *signs* of Christ’s return. He thought two of them were being fulfilled in his day:

Reader, let me press my point again. – The world-wide Gospel proclamation and world-wide apostasy at the same time are **clear proofs** that the **end is close upon us**. (*The Midnight Cry*, p. 28, citing Lindsell, p. 123, emphasis added)

Laodicea is the closing period of the Church’s history, and who can doubt that we have now reached the very time predicted? It behooves us to act as men who wait for their Lord, knowing that His coming cannot be much longer delayed (Ibid. p. 35, Lindsell, p. 124)

Ironside thought, in 1915 when he wrote the book cited, that he was living in the “last days” because of the apostasy of the Church. It has been 97 years since he wrote that the return of YAHSHUA “cannot be much longer delayed.” Ninety-seven years is a very long time for man. No one can rightfully think he did not err in his prediction of the Rapture and Second Coming. He saw some *warning signs* but not all of them. No one can know the nearness of the Rapture without knowing all of the major *warning signs*.

# Herbert Lockyer

## (1886-1985)

Herbert Lockyer was a prominent pastor in England and Scotland who spent 20 years of ministry in America (1935-1955), and served Jesus faithfully for over 70 years. He was the author of *All the... of the Bible* series, *Seasons of the Lord*, and many more books. He taught the doctrine of *imminence* and firmly believed that YAHSHUA Messiah could return at *any moment*. When he returned to England he devoted himself to writing books about the Bible. He believed he was living in the *last days* because of the numerous *signs* he saw all around him. He listed several *signs* in a booklet published in 1979. By way of introduction he said:

While we do not believe that the Church is to pass through the Great Tribulation, we do affirm that coming events have the power to cast their shadows beforehand. And, if we have any discernment of the **signs of the times**, we must see in them a preview of the terrible drama about to be unfolded. (*Rapture of the Saints*, p. 62, emphasis added)

Lockyer then said the world was moving toward a consolidation of commerce, politics and religion. He saw a movement to create a world economy that would fulfill the prophecy in Revelation:

*And that no man might buy or sell, save he that had the mark or the name of the beast or the number of his name* (Revelation 13:17). (Ibid., p. 63, KJV)

He believed there was a movement to unite all the nations of the world into a world government, and he saw a move to unite all of the religions of the world into “one universal Church, apostate and Romish in character that will control all things religious” (Ibid., p. 63).

Lockyer moved on to other *signs* that made him believe he was living in the “end times.” He cited natural catastrophes, war, famine, pestilences, earthquakes, increasing worldliness, restrained lawlessness and Jewish activities. He noted *signs* within the Church – spiritual declension, powerless religion, apostate teaching and seductive doctrines (Ibid., pp. 64-69).

His conclusion was that he was “living in the closing period of the wonderful Church Age and signs abound that her translation is near.”

He believed in the *imminent* return of YAHSHUA Messiah, but also in *signs*:

In all our study of Prophecy we must not forget that Christ may be here at any moment. It is within the range of possibility that the saints may be called away before another sunrise. The **troubled condition of the world indicates that the Lord is at hand.** We are living in the **closing period of the wonderful Church Age** and **signs abound that her translation is near.** While no man has any knowledge of the exact day of Christ's return, all the saints believing such an evident New Testament truth, realize that the blissful event **cannot be far away.** (Ibid., p. 62, emphasis added)

Lockyer believed that YAHSHUA could return at *any moment* yet he looked for *signs* of His return. Lockyer firmly believed he was living in the *end times* and that Jesus would return in his lifetime. Some of the early Church fathers and some of the Reformers believed the same thing. They saw general *signs* that made them think the end was near. Instead, they should have been looking for specific *warning signs*.

One of his last books, *All About the Second Coming*, was edited by his son, Herbert Lockyer, Jr. In the introduction he made a list of the order of events. He divided the period from the appearing of the Antichrist unto the Eternal Age. Here are the first two divisions:

1. The present age will culminate in apostasy and a period of unprecedented trial. The "man of sin" will be fully manifested, will assume political supremacy, and will claim religious homage.
2. The true church of Christ will be raptured to heaven, and the man of sin will establish a covenant with the Jews. But he will violate his agreement with the Jews, gather forces against them from other nations, and seek to destroy God's ancient people. (p. xxiv)

Lockyer not only showed that the "signs of the times" are all around us, he stated clearly that the Antichrist will rise to power and be "fully manifested" (identified as the Antichrist) before the Rapture. He agreed with the early Church fathers that the Antichrist would be revealed before the Rapture.

# John Walvoord

## (1910-2002)

John Walvoord believed Jesus could return at *any moment* since Pentecost. Yet he believed there are *signs* of the return of YAHSHUA. In his 1974 book, he had this to say about *signs*:

As **signs** that we may be moving into this period **multiply**, the **direction of present world events** also points to the conclusion that the coming of Christ for His Church, promised in John 14, may occur any day. (*Armageddon, Oil and the Middle East Crisis*, pp. 96-97, emphasis added)

He then elaborated on the *warning signs* of the end times:

Prophecies about Israel, and especially Jerusalem, provide important reference points for all of prophecy. The **most significant prophetic event** in the twentieth century has been the **restoration of Israel**. All the prophecies of the end age indicate that at the time the Jews will be back in their land and in precisely the same situation in which they find themselves today.

All areas of prophecy combine in the united testimony that history is preparing **our generation for the end of the age**. In each area of prophecy a **chronological checklist of important prophetic events** can be compiled. In each list in regard to the church, the nations, or Israel, **the events of history clearly indicate that the world is poised and ready for the rapture of the church** and the beginning of the countdown to Armageddon. (*Ibid.*, pp. 199-200, emphasis added)

He then went through a “prophetic checklist for the Church,” listing 13 signs. He gave 22 signs of a “prophetic checklist for the nations” and 17 signs of a “prophetic checklist for Israel” (*Ibid.*, pp. 200-204). (See our chronological checklist of prophetic events in Appendix A.)

In the conclusion of his book, *Armageddon, Oil and the Middle East Crisis*, Walvoord said that “all the necessary historical developments have already taken place.” He noted the move for a world government and world church, that Israel is back in the Holy Land, that Russia is ready to attack and “Red China” can field an “army as large as that described in the book of Revelation” (pp. 206-207).

In another book, *The Church in Prophecy*, Walvoord recognized that there was a problem with the doctrine of *imminence*. He said the most important *sign* of the 20th century – the establishment of the nation of Israel – had to be fulfilled because “Israel had to be in their ancient land and had to be organized into a political unit” to be able to make the covenant with the Antichrist that Daniel prophesied (Daniel 9.27). He said this fulfillment of prophecy is “striking evidence that the rapture itself may be very near” (pp.173-174).

It is obvious that Israel had to be in existence before the Antichrist could make a covenant with her. This is the *super-sign* that all Pre-Tribulationists have talked and written about since May 14, 1948.

## **Harold Lindsell (1913-1998)**

Harold Lindsell firmly believed in *signs* of the return of Christ. In his book, *The Gathering Storm*, he explained why *signs* of the Tribulation are also *signs* of the Rapture. He noted that the “overwhelming verdict of those who hold to a pretribulation rapture is that this so-called *signless event* is followed immediately by the seven-year tribulation period.” He went on to explain that “there could be no rapture until the Jews come back to Palestine and Jerusalem is in their hands so they can rebuild the temple.” He concluded by saying that “it becomes plain that the signs having to do with the tribulation are pertinent to the rapture and that these signs make an any-moment rapture from the days of the apostles an invalid thesis” (p. 137).

It is obvious from Scripture and the understanding of the leading theologians of the Early Church Age, the Reformation and Modern Times that there are specific *signs* that must be fulfilled before the Rapture can take place. This biblical truth destroys the *any-moment* Rapture hypothesis.

## **William Steuart McBirnie (1920–1995)**

William McBirnie began his ministry believing in the Pre-Tribulation Rapture, yet he eventually came to believe in the Mid-

Tribulation Rapture. One factor that made him change his position was his belief that specific *signs* will be fulfilled before the Rapture. The most important *sign* is the revealing of the Antichrist. He bemoaned the fact that very few books had been written about the Antichrist and the consensus among Pre-Tribulationists was that Christians would not identify the Antichrist before the Rapture.

He commented on the dogmatic belief by many Christians that “no living believer will ever know the Antichrist before the return of Jesus.” “Why is this belief so widespread?” he asked since “Jesus said there would be many clear, visible signs of His return.” One of those signs is the rise of the Antichrist and then he explained why there is so much information in the Bible about the Antichrist:

Those left on earth who belatedly come to Christ after Christ’s return for His people would hardly need so much detail because the Antichrist will be very much in evidence. Indeed, they can hardly ignore or mistake him because he will be conspicuously the most important man in the entire world. (*Antichrist*, p. 10)

The numerous passages that describe the Antichrist must be for us so we will be able to identify him and resist him until we are raptured:

If the Antichrist will or could appear before the first stage of Christ’s second advent, it is essential we should study all Scripture about him very carefully, then look around us for his footprints. Otherwise, it would not be very important that Bible-believing Christians be concerned about the Antichrist. (*Antichrist*, p. 6)

He then explained why we should be looking for the Antichrist:

To **look for** the coming of **the Antichrist** is also to **look for** the signs of the coming again of **Jesus Christ**. We cannot separate one from the other. This is why it is so important to examine all that can be known about the Antichrist’s appearance. (Ibid., p. 11, emphasis added)

We should thus address ourselves to the study of conditions which produce the Antichrist, or more accurately, to the circumstances from which he will emerge (Ibid., p. 20).

McBirnle also gave other *signs*, along with the *sign* of the Antichrist, that we will see fulfilled before the Rapture:

1. A world church.
2. The Russian invasion of Israel.
3. The rise of the Antichrist to power.
4. The seven-year covenant by the Antichrist with Israel.
5. The building of the Temple.
6. The Arabs agree to allow the Temple to be built (*Antichrist*, pp. 128-129).

If McBirnie and the early Church fathers are right that we will see many *warning signs*, including the rise of the Antichrist, his admonishment is important for us today:

These six occurrences will alert biblically-informed people. They will not be deceived into joining the widespread clamor and admiration of un-regenerated mankind for the Antichrist. Further, they should oppose and frustrate him as much as they can for as long as they can (*Ibid.*, pp. 129-130).

The passage that led McBirnie to believe the Antichrist will be identified before the Rapture is 2 Thessalonians, Chapter 2. He quoted verse three and then concluded his argument:

*Let no man beguile you in any wise: for it will not be, except the falling away come first, and the man of sin be revealed, the son of perdition. (2 Thessalonians 2:3)*

Observe that “the day of the Lord,” that part of the “day of the Lord” known as the parousia, will not come until the Antichrist is first revealed! (*Antichrist*, p. 131)

He is right that many more *signs* will be fulfilled before the Rapture. The most important *sign* is the rise of the Antichrist. He agreed with the apostles, the early Church fathers and the Reformers.

## **Grant Jeffrey (1948-2012)**

Grant Jeffrey believes there are dozens of *signs* of the Second Coming. He devoted an entire book, *Final Warning*, to these *signs*:

FINAL WARNING will explore the economic agenda of the elite globalist groups that are conspiring to force America and Canada to join the coming one-world government. We will examine the financial strategies that will allow us to survive the economic roller coaster awaiting us in the years ahead. FINAL WARNING reveals the fascinating biblical prophecies that warn us about a series of breathtaking political, economic, and military crises that will unfold as we rush toward the new Millennium. (p. 7)

Jeffrey explained in detail how the elitists have been working to establish a world government, economy and church. He even named a few of the financial organizations that are being used to create a world economic system: the World Trade Organization, the World Bank and the International Monetary Fund (Ibid., pp. 219-224). Organizations that he says are working to create a world government are: the Federal Reserve Corporation, the Council on Foreign Relations, the Trilateral Commission, the Bilderbergers, the Council of Europe, the Club of Rome, the World Federalist Movement and the Asian Pacific Economic Community (*Final Warning*, pp. 74-88).

Some other organizations that should be included are: the Bohemian Club, the Fabian Society, the Freemasons, the Illuminati Order, the Knights of Malta, the Knights Templar, the Royal Institute of International Affairs, the Skull and Bones Order, the Theosophical Society and the Thule Society.

Jeffrey explained that the Antichrist will need some recently developed technology to compel everyone to take his “mark” to be able to buy or sell (Revelation 13.16-17). Some of these technologies are: computers, the Society for Worldwide Interbank Financial Transmission and smart cards.

Since these developments must be in place before the Antichrist can take absolute control of the world, how could the return of YAHSHUA have been *imminent* for the last 1900 years? It could not!

In his 2001 book, *Triumphant Return*, Jeffrey devoted Chapter 9 to *general signs* and Chapter 10 to *unique signs* of the Second Coming. The *general signs* are: false messiahs, wars and rumors of wars, famines, pestilences, the AIDS plague, the preaching of the gospel and perilous times (pp. 201-216).

The *unique signs* that he listed are:

The rebirth of Israel, the restoration of the Hebrew language, the Arab-Israeli conflict, the return of Ethiopian Jews, the astonishing fertility of Israel, the rebuilding of Jerusalem, the plan to rebuild the temple, the rediscovery of the “oil of anointing,” the revived Roman Empire, the massive increase of the male population in Asia, the building of a highway from China to the Middle East, the damming of the Euphrates River, the plan to rebuild the ancient city of Babylon, the plans for global government, the mark of the beast technology, satellite television, and the increase in knowledge. (Ibid., pp. 219-263)

Jeffrey has found many *unique signs*. These *signs* that point to the nearness of the Tribulation are also *signs* of the approaching Rapture. He says these *signs* are for the generation of the “last days”:

The Scriptures teach that the final last days’ generation, the population who are living when Christ returns, will witness the **fulfillment of numerous prophecies pointing to the soon return of the promised Messiah**. Our generation of Christians has **witnessed more fulfilled prophecies than any other generation** in the two-thousand-year history of the Church. The visions of the Old Testament prophets, together with the New Testament’s prophetic words of Jesus and His apostles, testify with one united voice that the generation that sees the fulfillment of these prophecies will also witness the triumphant victory of Jesus the Messiah over Satan. The establishment of the long-awaited Kingdom of God is **at hand**. In light of the **incredible fulfillment of so many prophecies in our lifetime**, we need to heed the prophetic words of Jesus Christ that speak especially to our generation. “*And when these things begin to come to pass, then look up, and lift up your heads; for your redemption draweth nigh*” (Luke 21:28, KJV). (Ibid., pp. 262-263, emphasis added)

Jeffrey also believes that students of Bible prophecy will know the approximate time of the Second Coming and the Rapture:

The Lord has not left us in spiritual darkness concerning the **approximate time** of Christ’s Second Coming. Although we are specifically warned that we cannot know “*the day nor the hour wherein the Son of Man cometh*” (Matthew 25:13), the **fulfillment of dozens of specific prophecies in our generation**

strongly suggests that Jesus Christ's Second Coming will occur in our lifetime. (Ibid., p. 263, emphasis added)

The prophecies should come to pass in the lifetime of those who saw the first fulfilled prophecy, the re-birth of Israel (Matthew 24.34). Jeffrey is correct that Christians do not live in spiritual darkness. If believers know the *warning signs* they can know the exact time of the Rapture.

## J. Dwight Pentecost

J. Dwight Pentecost firmly believes in the doctrine of *imminence*, yet he believes that specific prophecies will be fulfilled before the Rapture takes place. The primary prophetic *sign* is a period of “peace and safety.” Quoting from his best-known book, *Things to Come*:

*The announcement of peace and safety.* In 1 Thessalonians 5:3 Paul tells the Thessalonian church that the Day of the Lord will come **after** the announcement of “peace and safety.” This false security will lull many into a state of lethargy in relation to the Day of the Lord so that that day comes as a thief. This announcement that has produced this lethargy **precedes** the Day of the Lord. If the church were in the seventieth week there would be no possibility that, during the period when believers are being persecuted by the beast to an unprecedented degree, such a message could be preached and find acceptance so that men would be lulled into complacency. All the signs would point to the fact that they were not in a time of “peace and safety.” The fact that the visitation of wrath, judgment and darkness is preceded by the announcement of such a message indicates that the church must be raptured before that period can begin. (pp. 209-210, emphasis added)

Pentecost makes it clear that there must be a time of “peace and safety” before the Rapture. We must note that Pentecost does not believe in a *gap* between the Rapture and the start of the Tribulation (Chapter 10). Since this time of “*peace and safety*” takes place prior to the start of the Day of YAHWEH (Tribulation) it also precedes the Rapture, as he explained. This is what Paul taught:

*When they are saying, Peace and safety, then sudden destruction comes upon them, as travail upon a woman with child; and they will in no wise escape. (1 Thessalonians 5.3)*

Paul told them, after saying that there will be a time of “peace and safety” before the Rapture, to not be caught by surprise by the Rapture:

*But you, brethren, are not in darkness, that that day should overtake you as a thief: for you are all sons of light, and sons of the day: we are not of the night, nor of darkness; so then let us not sleep, as do the rest, but let us watch and be sober. (1 Thessalonians 5.4-6)*

Christians who do not know the *warning signs* and who have fallen for the Pre-Seventieth Week Rapture doctrine will be caught by surprise by the start of the Tribulation. If you want to follow the advice of Paul, learn what the *warning signs* are, and then “*watch*” closely as they are fulfilled.

## Jack Van Impe

Jack Leo Van Impe believes in the doctrine of *imminence*, and that there are *signs* of the Second Coming of Jesus Christ. This is what he wrote in 1989:

These signs of YAHSHUA’S Second Coming are in evidence worldwide, and increasing both in frequency and intensity. (*Your Future*, p. 120)

He went on to list numerous *sign* events that must take place before the Second Coming:

Old Testament Signs of the end times:

Horseless carriages or automobiles (Nahum 2:3-4)

Airplanes (Isaiah 31:5)

Desert blossoming as a rose (Isaiah 35:1)

Alignment of a ten nation western confederacy (Daniel 2, 7)

Knowledge explosion (Daniel 12:4)

Great Increases in travel (Daniel 12:4).

New Testament Signs of the end times:

False Christs and False Prophets (Matthew 24:5, 24; 2 Peter 2:1)  
Wars and rumors of wars (Mark 13:7; Matthew 24:6)  
Famines, earthquakes in divers places, pestilences (Luke 21:11)  
Iniquity abounding (Matthew 24:12)  
Gospel of the kingdom preached to all the world (Matthew 24:14)  
Signs in the sun, moon, and stars, sea and waves roaring (Luke 17:26-30; 21:25-27)  
Introduction of evil spirits which control cults and false religions (1 Timothy 4:1-2). (*Your Future*, p. 121)

Van Impe stated in his study Bible that *signs* were given to the nation of Israel concerning the return of YAHSHUA, but “no such signs were ever given to the Church concerning the Rapture” (p. 45). He understands there are *signs* of the return of YAHSHUA. He calls them *signs* of the Second Coming.

The importance of *signs* is emphasized in his book, *11:59 and Counting*. This is what he wrote in the introduction of that 1983 book:

Never in the annals of world history have we witnessed such a proliferation of the **signs** Jesus predicted to be in effect immediately prior to His return. No longer are the days of simultaneous war, famine, pestilence, earthquakes and cultic activity limited to the pages of Holy Writ. One need only pick up the evening newspaper or tune to his favorite news broadcast to realize that these **signs** of Christ’s second coming are in evidence worldwide, and increasing both in frequency and intensity. No wonder the scientists who control the famed “doomsday clock” are moving its hands ever closer to midnight! (p. 5, emphasis added)

On television show (Trinity Broadcasting Network 2.02.2009), he said 500 Rapture prophecies have been fulfilled. It is obvious that the fulfilled prophecies of the Rapture are *signs* of that blessed event. He also stated on his May 18, 2009, broadcast that the 7 final *signs* were – the creation of the European Union, development of the mark of the Beast technology, Israel being reborn, Jerusalem being retaken, and the prominence of Iran, Russia and China.

He implied in his 1990 video “A.D. 2000 – the End?” that crop circles appearing all over the world was a fulfillment of Bible prophecy. He believes it fulfills the “*signs in sun and moon and stars*” (Luke 21.25).

In that same video he argued vehemently that even though no one can know the “day or hour” of the Rapture Christians can know the “times and seasons” and “we will know when it’s near.”

## Arnold Fruchtenbaum

Arnold Fruchtenbaum devoted Chapter 4 of his book, *The Footsteps of the Messiah* (1993 edition), to explain what events will take place prior to the Tribulation. He also devoted Chapter 5 to “Other Pretribulational Events.”

In Chapter 4 he said that the first two world wars were *signs* of the approaching Tribulation. He also said that the establishment of the nation of Israel and the taking of the holy city of Jerusalem were *signs*. The formation of the northern alliance that attacks Israel, the formation of a world government, the formation of 10 kingdoms, the rise of the Antichrist, a period of “peace and safety” and the signing of the seven-year covenant will be other Pre-Tribulation *warning signs*.

In Chapter 5 he argued that there will be 3 other Pre-Tribulation events: the sun will be blacked out (Joel 2.31), Elijah will appear (Malachi 4.5-6) and the third temple may be rebuilt (pp. 129-138).

## Texe Marrs

Texe Marrs was a professor of aerospace studies, teaching American Defense Policy, strategic weapons systems and related subjects at the University of Texas at Austin from 1977 to 1982. He has also taught international affairs, political science, and psychology for two other universities. He is the founder of Power of Prophecy Ministries in Austin, Texas, and a frequent guest on radio and television talk shows throughout America and Canada. He understands there are *signs* of the Tribulation, and that believers should look for the fulfillment of these *signs*. He explains the importance of looking for *signs* in an essay, “The Night Cometh!” In it he explains the rise of Mystery Babylon (the coming world church) and how it will martyr believers in large numbers. He also touches on the subject of “A Great Falling Away”:

When will all these things take place? Jesus told us that no man knows the day nor the hour, but He also said that when you see

**certain signs**, you can look up because you know redemption is drawing near.

The whole purpose of Bible prophecy is to let us know that **the time is short** – to let us know that night cometh when no man can work. But some people today refuse to believe the prophecies of Scripture.

The apostle Peter wrote that in the last days scoffers would come walking after their own lusts, “*And saying, Where is the promise of his coming? For since the fathers fell asleep, all things continue as they were from the beginning of the creation*” (2 Pet.3:4).

My friends, when somebody mockingly asks you where is the sign of His coming – saying, in effect, I don’t see these signs; I don’t believe Jesus is coming again for His saints; I don’t believe in the Rapture; I don’t believe in Bible prophecy – they are in reality bringing to pass Peter’s prophecy that in the last days scoffers would come on the scene.

Because this **sign** of prophecy – the scoffers – is so prevalent today, we know that **Jesus Christ is coming soon**. Where in the history of the Christian church has prophecy been so scoffed at and scorned? God warned us that this would be so. (James, William T., *Storming Toward Armageddon*, pp. 128-129, emphasis added)

## Chuck Smith

Chuck Smith, founder of the Calvary Chapel movement and author of numerous books on Bible prophecy, told a caller to his radio talk show “Pastor’s Perspective” (December 18, 2008), who asked if it would be a good idea to compile a list of prophecies that will be fulfilled before the Tribulation starts, he said it should be done quickly. Co-hosts Brian Brodersen and Don Stewart also said it is a good idea. Here are some key statements by them:

Smith: I would think it would be **very fine to do it**. It sounds like a very interesting way to sort of create some sort of a **time-table**, and, of course, you better **do it fast** because, the way things are moving today, you know, we’re still, we could be at an extremely critical point with Israel; and Iran and Israel...

Brodersen: Well, you know, I think that a lot of the, you know, books, Chuck, of course, has a couple of books out on essentially what has happened. You take the prophecies and lay them out, sort of, you know, systematically, and then you look at what is going on in the world, and you **see how close we are**.

Stewart: Right. The general themes that the Old Testament give, and the New Testament, about the coming of Christ, we can look at, and **we see these things happening today**. Chuck and I, again, we did the four-part series on His Channel on the signs of the coming of Christ. But basically, we just talked about **twelve signs** that, you know, fifteen hundred years ago were not signs, because they were not here yet. Now they're here. So now it's a **great idea** to look at that and say, here we are, and **check it off**. Now, there are no signs – now, let's make it clear...

Smith: The Rapture.

Stewart: The Rapture. Yes, we want to make it clear before the Rap...it could happen at any time. Before we finish this program, the Rapture of the Church could happen. But **the point is – the signs of the times are definitely there**.

Brodersen: And the **signs**, as you were saying, Don, the **signs** point to the Second Coming. And we know the Rapture precedes the Second Coming; so, Chuck, as you said so many times, if we're seeing the **signs** of the Second Coming...

Smith: Christmas and Thanksgiving, you know, at the malls and so forth, they have the Christmas decorations up; you can say, "Hey, Thanksgiving is getting close. Look at that, you know. That's Santa Claus." But we know that the Rapture precedes the Second Coming. So **signs** of the Second Coming only mean that the **Rapture is that much closer**.

Stewart: Alright, **great question there**. Appreciate it. (Pastor's Perspective, 12.18.2008, KWVE, emphasis added)

Smith clearly taught that there are *signs* of the return of YAHSHUA in his book, *Snatched Away*. He partially quoted 1 Thessalonians 5.1-4, which says believers of the Church Age should not be taken by surprise as the unsaved will when the Rapture takes place. He then wrote:

The Bible is saying that it shouldn't come to you as a surprise – “that day” shouldn't overtake you as a thief. Why? Because God has given to us the **signs** and the **evidences** that would **precede the coming of Jesus Christ**. (pp. 15-16, emphasis added)

Smith also noted in his “Pastor’s Perspective” radio program that there could be a period of “*peace and safety*” before the Rapture:

But if indeed they are successful that will surely be the time when we really you know, the Bible says when they say “*peace and safety*” then comes sudden destruction. So you’re sort of concerned if they are able to force a peace treaty... (1.20.2010)

That is one of the last *warning signs* that all students of Bible prophecy should look for just as Paul commanded (1 Thessalonians 5.3-4).

## John MacArthur, Jr.

John MacArthur, Jr. is certain that “nothing in the New Testament ever suggests we should defer our expectation of Christ’s appearing until other preliminary events occur” (*The Second Coming*, p. 54). Yet he notes that there is an exception:

The one **apparent exception** is 2 Thessalonians 2:1-3, which says, “that Day [the Day of the Lord] will not come unless the falling away comes first, and the man of sin is revealed.” (Ibid., emphasis added)

MacArthur realizes the passage teaches that prior to the Rapture two *signs* will be fulfilled – the “*falling away*” of the Church from the faith, and the revealing of the “*man of sin*.” He says that the day Paul was speaking of is the “Day of the Lord and its apocalyptic judgment, not the Rapture” (Ibid., p. 56). He concluded his argument on this point saying:

So the consistent teaching of the New Testament is that Christians should be looking for the **imminent coming** of Christ for His church, and 2 Thessalonians 2:1-4 is no exception. (Ibid., emphasis added)

Even though MacArthur admits the Rapture cannot take place until the “*falling away comes first, and the man of sin is revealed*” he holds to the doctrine of imminence. Why does he reject the clear teaching of Scripture? We do not know.

## Dave Hunt

Dave Hunt says there are *signs* of the approaching Second Coming of YAHSHUA, but says those *signs* are not *signs* of the Rapture. The reason why *signs* are not for us are given in his book, *How Close Are We?* He believes that, since the Rapture takes place 7 years prior to the Second Coming, they are “not for us.” Yet he understands that Jesus “commanded His own to watch for His coming and warned against being caught by surprise at His return – and surprise could only apply to the Rapture.” He emphasized the importance of not ignoring “Christ’s warnings about being caught by surprise. We are responsible, as every generation before us has been, to know the signs of His coming and to determine whether they are applicable to our day. No matter that others have misinterpreted Scripture and mistakenly set a time for Christ’s return, only to be proved wrong. We are responsible to know the signs and to apply that knowledge biblically” (p. 116).

Hunt is correct in stating that Christians are “responsible to know the signs.” The following statement by him is very insightful:

Though past generations have so consistently misinterpreted the Scriptures, is it possible that we now possess the insight they lacked? Isn’t such a suggestion the very height of conceit? It could be, except for one obvious but overlooked fact, which we will also discuss later. As we shall see, **ours is the first generation to whom certain special signs Christ foretold could possibly apply!** (*How Close Are We?*, p. 116, emphasis added)

It is significant that he believes there are “definite signs” that will “herald the nearness” of the return of YAHSHUA:

One cannot escape the fact that Christ and His apostles gave **definite signs** to **watch for** that would herald the **nearness of His return**. Why give these **signs** if some generation at some time in the future was not expected to recognize them and know

that His Second Coming was, as He Himself said, “near, even at the doors”?

Yes, but if the **Rapture occurs seven years prior to the Second Coming**, then those signs are not for us. So it would seem. Yet Christ commanded His own to watch for His coming and warned against being caught by surprise at His return – and surprise could only apply to the Rapture.. Are we faced again with a contradiction, and this time one that cannot be resolved?

We may be certain that the answers are to be found if we desire to know them and diligently search His Word. Jesus also said, “*And when these things begin to come to pass, then look up, and lift up your heads; your redemption draweth nigh*” (Luke 21:28). When these things *begin* .... *look up*. The commencement of the **signs** cannot herald the Second Coming, for that event cannot occur until the signs are all complete. Therefore, with this statement, **Christ can only be referring to the Rapture.** (*How Close Are We?*, p. 115, emphasis added)

He argues that those “definite signs” are not for Christians, but for those who go into the Tribulation. Yet he made a startling confession that when the *signs* of the Rapture begin to take place Christians are to “*look up*” because their redemption “*draweth nigh*.”

Hunt also made another stunning admission about a significant *sign* that will be fulfilled before the Rapture:

The **Rapture comes in the midst of peace** (I Thessalonians 5:3); the Second Coming in the midst of war (Revelation 19:11-21). (Ibid., p. 204, emphasis added)

This time of “peace” is a *super-sign*. It is one of the last *warning signs* before the Rapture/Tribulation, and it will be unmistakable. It must be a special period of peace never seen before. If Hunt is correct Christians will see this period of false “*peace and safety*” just prior to the Rapture.

In Chapter 11 of *How Close Are We?* he says there are *signs* of the return of Christ. He noted that wars, famines and earthquakes would precede the Second Coming, and that “Jesus is apparently revealing that these signs will begin to occur substantially ahead of the Second Coming” (p. 116). “It would seem that these signs *begin* prior to the Rapture” (p. 116). He also said that every generation is responsible “to

know the signs of His coming” and that “we are responsible” to “apply that knowledge biblically” (p. 116).

All students of Bible prophecy should learn what the *warning signs* are so they can know nearness of the Tribulation and the Rapture. The fact that YAHSHUA commands us to watch for the signs (Matthew 24.42) should motivate us to do just that.

## Timothy LaHaye

Timothy LaHaye believes in the doctrine of *imminence*. Yet he also believes there are *signs* that prove we are living in the “last days.”

In his first book on prophecy, *The Beginning of the End* (1972), he said a primary sign of the “last days” was the fulfillment of Matthew 24.7:

*For nation will rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom; and there will be famines, and pestilences, and earthquakes, in various places.* (NKJV)

What war was the fulfillment of that prophecy? LaHaye went on to explain it was World War I:

Now we are ready to ask: Has there ever been a war, started by two nations, which grew into a worldwide war by the kingdoms of the world, followed by unprecedented famines, pestilences, and earthquakes in various places (perhaps simultaneously)? I am of the opinion that we can discern such. Though reluctant to be dogmatic on the subject, I believe there is one event that fulfills all four parts of this prophecy. That terrible event has been labeled by historians as World War I, which took place between 1914 and 1918. (*The Beginning of the End*, pp. 35-36)

In this book, he devoted Chapter 4 to the “Infallible Sign.” This “infallible sign” was the re-establishment of the nation of Israel in its ancient homeland. The opening paragraph of that chapter reads thus:

On May 14, 1948, an historical phenomenon appeared which traces its beginning to World War I. Against all human reasoning, a nation that had been dead for nineteen hundred years suddenly came to life. On that day the world unknowingly took a giant step

closer to the end of the age, for Israel became a self-governing nation just as the prophets had foretold. (Ibid., p. 43)

He believes a third significant *sign* was the taking of the ancient city of Jerusalem by the Israeli army on June 8, 1967:

The hands on Israel's prophecy clock leaped forward on June 8, 1967, when the Israeli troops marched into the Old City of Jerusalem and took it with little or no destruction. For the first time in 2,500 years the Jews had gained complete control over the most important area in the entire world. Suddenly the world was aware of what Bible teachers have been saying for centuries, that Mount Moriah, the site of then Temple of Jesus' day, was to the Jews the most coveted ground in the world. For the first time in nineteen centuries Israel controlled the site of the old – and new – temple! (*The Beginning of the End*, p. 50)

LaHaye listed the 12 most important *signs* of the Second Coming and signified how close we are to it by giving the time of the night for each *sign*:

- 1-World War I (10:30pm)
- 2-Rebirth of Israel (10:35pm)
- 3-Russia and the Middle East (10:40pm)
- 4-Capital and Labor Conflicts (10:45pm)
- 5-Skyrocketing Travel (10:50pm) & Knowledge (11:00pm)
- 6-Apostasy (11:15pm)
- 7-Occult Shadows and Realities (11:20pm)
- 8-Perilous Times (11:30pm)
- 9-A Flood of Wickedness (11:30pm)
- 10-Scoffers Have Come (11:40pm)
- 11-The Ecumenical Church 11:50pm)
- 12-The Disunited Nations/World Government (11:58pm). (Ibid., pp. 162-163)

In the essay, "The Signs of the Times Imply His Coming," published in, *Ten Reasons Why Jesus Is Coming Soon* (Van Diest), he explained why *signs* are important (p. 192). Since the disciples equated *signs* with "the end of the age" (Matthew 24:3), he said, "it is equally legitimate today" for believers to look for them. "Many wild speculators have sensationalized signs, and so brought confusion to the church," yet this

should “not prohibit us from using them at all.” Instead, “it should make us more careful in ‘*rightly dividing the Word of Truth*,’ so we do not add to the confusion.”

He believes there are clear *signs* of the “last days” and sees the danger of date-setting, citing the mistake of Edgar Whisenant, who thought YAHSHUA would return in 1988, and Harold Camping, who predicted that YAHSHUA would return in 1994 (and later May 21, 2011). He understands that date-setting can cause many to become disillusioned. Yet, even though he does not believe a date can be set, he thinks his generation will be the one that sees the Rapture. He bases this belief on the 12 *signs* that signal the soon return of YAHSHUA:

Together, they give us a basis for concluding that this generation has more reason to believe that Christ could come in our lifetime than at any time before it. (*The Beginning of the End*, p. 196)

In his essay, “The Signs of the Times Imply His Coming,” he mentions other *signs* of the “soon at hand” coming of YAHSHUA Messiah. He noted that in the Olivet Discourse Jesus said, “*And this gospel of the kingdom will be preached in all the world as a witness to all the nations, and then the end will come*” (Matthew 24.14). He believes that this prophecy will be fulfilled by the 144,000 during the Tribulation, but it is very close to being fulfilled by the Church around the year 2000. In 1998 he wrote:

While we know this prophecy will be fulfilled during the Tribulation, the fact that so many effective groups are working for the same target date, at a time when such an effort is technologically possible, does indeed suggest **the coming of Christ for His church may soon be at hand.**

It is safe to say that Matthew 24:14 will **soon be fulfilled**, which means, **the coming of Christ could be at hand.** (Van Diest, John, *Ten Reasons why Jesus is Coming Soon*, pp. 201-202, emphasis added)

Several other *signs* made him believe we may be the last generation: the implantable computer chip being the mark of the beast (in his opinion); the Revelation-type plagues that already exist (AIDS, STDs); unprecedented earthquakes and natural disasters and worldwide satellite television.

Another proof that he gives is the 6-day, 6000-year theory that says YAHSHUA Messiah will return to set up His Millennial Kingdom (the day of rest) after 6000 years of human history. There were about 4000 years from Adam to YAHSHUA, so YAHSHUA should return about 2000 years after His birth. (The 6000-year theory destroys the doctrine of *imminence*.)

In their 1999 book, *Are We Living in the End Times?*, Timothy LaHaye, and co-author Jerry Jenkins, continued to emphasize the importance of *signs*. In the opening of their book they write:

We are **surrounded by so many obvious signs** that one would have to be blind not to see them – yet some fail to recognize them even when they are called to their attention. So many **signs** exist today that you could write a book about them. In fact, I did (LaHaye), *The Beginning of the End*, first published in 1972 and then again in 1991. Many changes in the twenty-seven years since that book's first publication have only brought further confirmation that we are indeed living in **“the times of the signs.”** Never in history have so many **legitimate signs** of Christ's return existed. (pp. 26-27, emphasis added)

LaHaye made a very interesting statement in his study Bible concerning the timing of the Rapture. In his note on 1 Thessalonians 5.3 he stated:

The sudden destruction or Tribulation which follows the Rapture will occur at a time when the world is obsessed with a false sense of “peace and safety.” Paul is reiterating Jesus' teaching to “watch and be ready” lest **that day [Tribulation]** should overtake them “as a thief” (v. 4). (*Tim LaHaye Prophecy Study Bible*, p. 1287, emphasis added)

He noted there is no *gap* between the Rapture and Tribulation, and that the Rapture/Tribulation event takes place during a time of “*peace and safety*.” From other statements and writings he thinks believers will not be here on the day that the Tribulation starts. 1 Thessalonians 5.4 clearly teaches that believers of the Church Age will be on Earth when the unsaved think they have achieved a time of “*peace and safety*”:

*When they are saying, Peace and safety, then sudden destruction comes upon them [Tribulation], as travail upon a woman with*

*child; and they will in no wise escape. But ye, brethren, are not in darkness, that that day should overtake you as a thief. (1 Thessalonians 5.3-4)*

Paul warns believers to not be caught by surprise like the unsaved will be when “*that day*” (the Tribulation) breaks the period of “*peace and safety*.”

LaHaye continues to teach that believers should be watching for *signs* of the return of the Lord. He emphasized this in his monthly newsletter:

Some would have us believe it is wrong for Christians to pay heed to the “Signs of the Times,” particularly those that herald (or proclaim) the **soon** coming of our Lord. Admittedly, there are some in the past that have made a fetish out of the subject and see “signs” in Scripture that really do not exist. The truth is the disciples asked such a question of the Lord Himself just before He died for our sins and rose again, and He did not rebuke them! This leads us to believe that it is **good for us to examine the signs** to spiritually motivate us and those we would lead to Christ to help them hasten their decision to accept Him and thus prepare for His coming. (Pre-Trib Perspectives, Vol. VIII, Number 70, October 2009, emphasis added)

All believers should be “*looking*” for the *warning signs* that the Old Testament prophets, YAHSHUA Messiah and the Apostles gave us. To fail to “*watch*” for those *warning signs* is an act of disobedience because our Savior commanded us to “*watch*,” “*be ready*,” “*watch*” and be “*looking*” for His return (Matthew 24.42, 44; 25.13 Titus 2.13).

## Hal Lindsey

Hal Lindsey firmly believes there are *signs* of the Rapture even though he believes in the doctrine of *imminence*. In his first book on prophecy he says this about three important “signs of the time”:

To be specific about Israel’s great significance as a **sign of the time**, there are three things that were to happen. First, the Jewish nation would be reborn in the land of Palestine. Secondly, the

Jews would repossess old Jerusalem and the sacred sites. Thirdly, they would rebuild their ancient temple of worship upon its historic site. (*The Late Great Planet Earth*, pp. 50-51, emphasis added)

He then explained how one can pinpoint the *time of this restoration*, using a verse from the book of Ezekiel:

*“After many days you shall be visited and mustered for service; in the latter years you shall go against the land that is restored from the ravages of the sword, where people are gathered out of many nations upon the mountains of Israel, which had been a continual waste; but its people are brought forth out of the nations...”* (Ezekiel 38:8 Amplified).

The clues are that the restoration comes in the “latter years,” the land had been “a continual waste,” and the Jewish people return from exile “out of the nations” (*The Late Great Planet Earth*, p. 51).

Lindsey summarized his understanding of the return of the Jews to their ancient homeland:

It cannot be emphasized enough. This restoration would take place after a world-wide dispersion and long-term desolation of the land of Israel. However, it would occur shortly before the events which will culminate with the personal, visible return of the Messiah, Jesus Christ, to set up an everlasting Kingdom and bring about the spiritual conversion of Israel. (Ibid., p. 52)

Lindsey realizes the Bible teaches the Jews would be dispersed and that the land of Israel would be desolate for a “long time.” We now know that this “long-term desolation” was nearly 1,900 years. Therefore, it is impossible for the Rapture to take place at *any moment* since Pentecost. He then asked what generation would see the return of the Lord:

Obviously, in context, the generation that would see the **signs** – chief among them the rebirth of Israel. A generation in the Bible is something like **forty years**. If this is a correct deduction, then within forty years or so of 1948, **all these things could take place**. Many scholars who have studied Bible prophecy all their lives believe that this is so. (Ibid., p. 54, emphasis added)

Lindsey makes it clear that the generation that sees the “signs – chief among them the rebirth of Israel” – will see the return of the Lord.

In his second book on prophecy, *The 1980's: Countdown to Armageddon*, Lindsey described seven *signs*, which he called “birth pains” – “religious deception, international revolution, war, famines, earthquakes, plagues and strange events in the skies” (pp. 19-33). This is what he had to say about these “birth pain” *signs*:

Over the past 10 years the appearance of Jesus’s **signs** has accelerated, and today, we find them occurring one on top of the other. Let me report on the **signs** I see and maybe we can learn what is in store for us. (Ibid., p. 20, emphasis added)

Lindsey has continued to emphasize the importance of *signs* throughout his writing career. He did so in an essay entitled, “The Armageddon Scenario,” which was published in the 1995 book, *Steeling the Mind of America* (Perkins, Bill). He is convinced that we are living in the *general time* of the return of YAHSHUA and forcefully explained why:

I’m not a date setter because I don’t know the day or the hour when Christ is coming back, but I know He commanded us to **know the general time of His return and we are in it**. We are drawing **very near** to the time when we’ll hear the footsteps of Christ at the very threshold of heaven, ready to return for us. And so much has happened since I wrote *The Late Great Planet Earth* that I feel an update is in order. (pp. 103-104, emphasis added)

Lindsey then took several pages to explain how the *signs* that YAHSHUA told His disciples to look for in the Olivet Discourse were being fulfilled in the 20th Century and concluded:

As I look at these things, it’s unmistakable I believe that **Christ’s coming must be very near** because we see these things in an advanced state of fulfillment. But these are **general signs**. (Perkins, Bill, *Steeling the Mind of America*, p. 111, emphasis added)

He continued to deal with *signs*, and went from general to specific *signs* that could only be fulfilled in our generation due to technological advances. This is what he said about the mark of the beast:

There are some technical realities hidden in prophecy that **couldn't be possible until this present time...** In Revelation 13:7, it talks about the whole world being brought under control of this person. Those in past generations who looked at this must have wondered, "How could one man cause every person – man, woman, and child – on the face of this planet to be numbered and then be able to keep track of them." It was impossible in other generations, but now, just at the time when **all of the other predicted events are happening**, we have the technical ability for this Antichrist to come in and number every person on earth and have instant access to those that have violated it. We're talking about a total control of the world through economics... and it's child's play. With today's technology it is now easy for computers to not only identify every person on earth, but to also keep a dossier, a history, on every person. Technically, a chip can be placed under the skin of the forehead or the forehead, and it will have much more than a number. (Ibid., pp. 111-112, emphasis added)

If Lindsey is correct, that our generation is the first one with the technology that will enable the Antichrist to force everyone on Earth to take his mark, then the Rapture could not possibly have been an *imminent* event since Pentecost. He made a strong argument against the hypothesis that YAHSHUA could return at *any moment*, and a powerful argument that there are *warning signs* of His return.

Lindsey was certain, in 1995, when he wrote the essay "The Armageddon Scenario," that the Antichrist was alive:

When the Antichrist comes on the scene (and **he's already alive somewhere in Europe**; I'm sure of it), you will have to swear allegiance to him as the supreme ruler and deity in order to buy, sell, or hold a job. (Ibid., p. 112, emphasis added)

If the Antichrist was alive in 1995, then, according to Lindsey, our generation is the last generation. After giving several other reasons why he is convinced that we are the terminal generation, he quoted the parable of the fig tree, and commented on it:

*Now from the fig tree learn her parable: when her branch is now become tender, and putteth forth its leaves, ye know that the summer is nigh; even so ye also, when ye see all these things,*

*know ye that he is nigh, even at the doors. Verily I say unto you, This generation shall not pass away, till all these things be accomplished.* (Matthew 24:32-34, KJV)

We are that generation without a shadow of a doubt. The leaves on the fig tree were symbolic of the events of prophecy that I've just described to you. (Ibid., p. 129)

In this essay he made a powerful argument that numerous *warning signs* of the return of YAHSHUA have been fulfilled, and that we are the “terminal generation” that will see the return of the Lord. He also argued forcefully that Jesus could not have returned at *any moment* since Pentecost because the mark of the beast technology had only recently been invented.

In his book, *Vanished Into Thin Air*, published in 1999, Lindsey taught that the Antichrist must rise to power prior to the start of the Tribulation, just as the early Church fathers did:

#### Events Just before the Tribulation

It is apparent that **sometime before the seven-year Tribulation begins, the Antichrist will receive a mortal wound**, be miraculously healed, be indwelt by Satan, and take over the ten nations out of what we now know as the European Union (Revelation 13:3). These things must first occur in order to give him the political position and power base from which to sign the protection treaty with Israel, which officially begins the Tribulation.

A **False Prophet**, or pseudo-Messiah to Israel (Revelation 13:11-17), **will be manifested before the Tribulation begins**, for he is the leader of Israel who will make the covenant with the Roman Dictator (the Antichrist).

The great falling away or **apostasy of the professing false church also takes place before the beginning of the Tribulation** which is sometimes called “*the Day of the Lord*” (2 Thessalonians 2:3). (p. 214, emphasis added)

Lindsey agrees with the apostles and early Church fathers that the Antichrist must rise to power before the Tribulation. It is unlikely the Antichrist will receive a mortal wound before the Tribulation. The Bible says he receives the mortal wound at the mid-point of the Tribulation, and then he rules under the power of the devil for 42 months (Revelation 13.3-5).

The False Prophet must rise to power, and the apostasy (2 Thessalonians 2.3) must also take place before the Tribulation. Lindsey speculates there will be a *gap* of “several weeks” between the Rapture and Tribulation (*Vanished Into Thin Air*, p. 387), but if there is no *gap*, the rise of the Antichrist and False Prophet are important *warning signs* for believers to “watch” for just as the early Church fathers taught. (The question about a gap between the Rapture and the start of the Tribulation is explained in Chapter 13.)

Another significant *sign* that Lindsey says occurs before the Tribulation is the time of “*peace and security*”:

Throughout Europe and the rest of the world there is a kind of euphoria of peace. So what’s the prophetic connection? It’s interesting that in I Thessalonians, Chapter 5:1-3, it talks about a time “*When people say, ‘There is peace and security.’ then sudden destruction will come upon them... and there will be no escape.*”

The Bible is very clear that there will be a **period of time** in the **last days** when the **whole world lets down its guard**. It will be a time of great hope, but it will be a very **false hope and false peace**. (*Planet Earth-2000 A.D.*, p. 241, emphasis added)

The people of the world will think they have entered a time of world-wide “*peace and security*” just before the start of the Tribulation. It is during this time of false peace that the Rapture takes place, as Dave Hunt noted. This means there will be a period of so-called universal “*peace and safety*” before the Rapture. It is one of the last *warning signs* for which we are to “look.”

It is significant Lindsey says three major *warning signs* will take place before the Tribulation: the rise of Antichrist and the False prophet, the great apostasy and the time of false “*peace and security.*”

## Peter Lalonde

Peter Lalonde, a Canadian televangelist and author of several books on prophecy, founded Cloud Ten Pictures in 1994. Along with his brother, Paul, they have produced several Christian films, including three “Left Behind” films. He believes “end times” prophecies have been fulfilled: rebirth of Israel, Jerusalem retaken, revived Roman

Empire, rise of Russia, mark-of-the-beast technology, earthquakes, pestilences and hatred of Christians (*One World Under Antichrist*, pp. 259-276; 291-300). He also sees a move to create a “New World Order.” In his book noted above, he explained in two chapters entitled, “Toward the New World Order” and “The Blueprint” why he believes the new world order described in the Bible is being established.

## John Hagee

John Hagee is the founder and senior pastor of Cornerstone Church in San Antonio, Texas, a charismatic church with more than 19,000 members. He is the chief executive officer of his non-profit corporation, Global Evangelism Television (GETV). He believes that YAHSHUA Messiah can return at *any moment*, yet he believes there are specific *signs* that prove we are living in the “end times.” In his 1996 book, *Beginning of the End*, he gave several significant *signs*:

1. Explosion of knowledge
2. Plague in the Middle East
3. Rebirth of Israel
4. The Jews will return home
5. Jerusalem no longer under Gentile rule
6. International instant communication
7. Days of deception
8. Famines and pestilence
9. Earthquakes
10. As in the days of Noah. (pp. 85-100)

Hagee, like many prophecy teachers, did not see all the Biblical *signs* of the *last days*. (We do not agree with his doctrines, some are unusual, but cite him to show you what some of the leading prophecy preachers in America teach.)

## David Webber and Noah Hutchings

David Webber, son of Dr. E.F. Webber, founder of the Southwest Radio Church (SWRC), published a booklet in 1978 with Noah Hutchings, the current president of SWRC. They speculated that the

Second Coming of YAHSHUA Messiah might be in 2001. They based their belief of the timing of the Second Coming upon *signs*. Even though they have taught the doctrine of *imminence* for a few decades, they believe in the importance of looking for *signs*. This is what they wrote in 1978:

A vital question that affects every man, woman and child living today is: “Will Christ come by 2001?” This impending possibility looms ominously on the human horizon and confronts each of the nearly 4.5 billion people on this planet. A time of unparalleled affliction, tyranny, and destruction must occur before the most shattering event in all history of man – the physical return of Christ to the earth, in real, visible, and overwhelming power.

The irrefutable evidence of prophetic Scripture indicates that Jesus Christ may very well be here by 2001! The **general signs** in the heavens and on earth, plus the **specific signs** occurring in Israel (God’s dramatic timepiece), all point to **His soon return**. (*Will Christ Come by 2001?*, p. 2, emphasis mine)

Webber and Hutchings went on to point out specific *signs* that made them believe that YAHSHUA would soon return:

With the first non-Italian Pope in 455 years now at the helm in Rome, and the first peace treaty between Egypt and Israel in 3300 years in the offing, the world is **swiftly moving toward its rendezvous with destiny**; the coming of Israel’s Messiah to smash the Antichrist, roll back the Tribulation tides of evil, and establish His righteous rule from Jerusalem, the future capital of the world. (*Will Christ Come by 2001?*, p. 2, emphasis mine)

The two *signs* they gave in the “Foreword” are not Biblical *signs*. A non-Italian Pope and a treaty between Egypt and Israel are not found in the Bible.

They began the first chapter with a chart of past and future dates:

- A.D. 1917-1921 - Balfour Declaration
- A.D. 1918-1922 - The Beginning of Sorrows
- A.D. 1948-1952 – Israel’s Rebirth After the Flesh
- A.D. 1967-1971 - Jerusalem Restored
- A.D. 1974-1978 - Jewish Temple Rebuilt?
- A.D. 1981-1985 - Beginning of the Tribulation
- A.D. 1985-1989 - Middle of Tribulation

- A.D. 1988-1992 - End of the Tribulation
- A.D. 1995-1999 - Completion of Millennial Temple
- A.D. 1996-2000 - The Jubilee, a rest
- A.D. 1997-2001 - Beginning of the Kingdom Age. (Ibid., p. 3)

Though no man can know the “*day or hour*” of the Rapture they say believers will be able to determine how near the Rapture is:

The Prophetic Word is clear and forthright. The nearer the time for Christ’s return, the more evident the **fulfilling of prophetic signs**, until Christians can be sure that **His coming is not only near, but at hand**. (Ibid., p. 5, emphasis added)

There are many *prophetic signs* that we should look for, but we disagree with their date-setting. As *signs* are fulfilled, we can know that the Rapture is getting closer, but we cannot predict years in advance when the Rapture will take place. They were looking at some events that were not true *warning signs*, and they were making predictions based on intuition.

They noted that Jesus rebuked the hypocrisy of the Pharisees for not knowing the “*signs of the times*” of their day (Matthew 16.3). Then they accuse people today, who have no interest in the Second Coming, of being hypocrites. The “self-righteous hypocrites of our day scoff at the message of His soon return” (*Will Christ Come by 2001?*, p. 5). [Ed. Note: Many believers have no interest in Bible prophecy because of the men who have claimed the return of YAHSHUA is “very near” for over 40 years.]

Webber and Hutchings went on to emphasize the importance of looking for *signs* by writing:

But He indicated that when the **signs** that He gave began to come to pass, then believers in those days could know by way of investigation that **His coming was near, even at the doors**. Today, if you were to ask any number of well known prophetic scholars if Christ would **come by the year 2000 A.D.**, most would reply that it was not only possible, **but probable**. The closer we get to the time of Christ’s return, the nearer prophetic observers can come to arriving at the **approximate date**. (Ibid., p. 6, emphasis added)

They concluded their chapter on the *signs* of the times by writing this harsh statement:

Scripture indicts ministers and pastors who refuse to investigate the **signs of the time** leading to Christ's return, and warn the unsaved to prepare, as being ignorant, hypocrites, and false prophets (Matthew 16:3; II Peter 3:3-5). (Ibid., p. 6, emphasis added)

Most pastors who ignore prophecy are not false prophets or hypocrites. They do not teach Bible prophecy because they have been turned off by the teachers of *imminence*. The myriad false predictions of the return of YAHSHUA have diminished their interest in prophecy. The majority of believers have no interest in prophecy, and many do not want their pastors to teach it.

Later in the booklet, Webber and Hutchings describe general *signs* that make them believe the Rapture is just over the event horizon – apostasy within the Church, Satanic infiltration of the Church, spiritual impotence of the Church, the rise of humanism and materialism in Christendom, ecumenism in the Church, the Roman Catholic Church, the world church headquarters, and the rise of scoffers within the Church (Ibid., pp. 32-36).

None of these *signs* that they were looking at were specific *signs* of the return of Christ (Appendix A). If they knew the right *warning signs* to “look” for, they most likely would not have thought the Rapture might take place by 2001. They focused on general *signs*, rather than on specific *signs*.

The most interesting *signs* that Webber and Hutchings gave to prove that we are living in the “end times” were the invention of the automobile, the airplane, space vehicles, the computer, radio and television. They cited Scripture for each of them and then concluded their booklet by writing:

We would ask, ARE YOU READY FOR THE COMING OF JESUS CHRIST? **It's almost here, according to the signs of our time. The Word of God admonishes us to be observing the signs of the time** for the return of Jesus Christ (Matthew 24:33). (Ibid., p. 84, emphasis added)

Noah Hutchings has continued to teach that there are numerous *signs* of the Rapture. In his annual prophecy calendar for 2009 entitled, “Signs that Jesus May Come Today” he listed several signs – economic upheaval, rapid travel, increase of knowledge, the re-founding of the nation of Israel, alignment of nations, modern inventions, Jewish and

Christian numerics, the days of Noah, the great falling away, wars, rumor of wars, famines, earthquakes, pestilences and delusions.

Believers should be “watching” the *signs* of the *end times* that we are living in to know how near the Rapture is, but we need to know what those *signs* are. Hutchings, Webber and the other self-proclaimed prophecy “experts” do not know what *signs* to look for. If they did they would not make false predictions. Remember this truth – those who know what *signs* to look for do not make false predictions. And they do not believe in imminence.

## Arno Froese and Charles Spurgeon

Arno Froese, editor of the Midnight Call Magazine, also believes that there are signs of the Rapture. He devoted an entire chapter to the greatest end-time sign” – the “return of the Jewish people to the Promise Land and the founding of the state of Israel.” He began the chapter by quoting Charles Spurgeon (1834-92), the most famous Particular Baptist preacher of the 20th century and pastor of the New Park Street Chapel for 38 years.

The meaning of our text, as opened up by the context, is most evidently, if words mean anything, first, that there shall be a **political restoration of the Jews to their own land and to their own nationality**, and then, secondly, there is in the text, and in the context, a most plain declaration, that there shall be a spiritual restoration, a conversion in fact, of the tribes of Israel.

They are to have a national prosperity which shall make them famous, nay, so glorious shall they be that Egypt, and Tyre, and Greece, and Rome, shall all forget their glory in the greater splendor of the throne of David. If there be meaning in words this must be the meaning of this chapter.

I wish never to learn the art of tearing God’s meaning out of His own words. If there be anything clear and plain, the literal sense and meaning of this passage – a meaning not to be spirited or spiritualized away – must be evident that **both the two and the ten tribes of Israel are to be restored to their own land, and that a king is to rule over them.** (How Democracy Will Elect the Antichrist, p. 68, emphasis added)

# Conclusion

The men who teach *imminence* also teach there are *signs* of the return of YAHSHUA agree with Scripture that several *warning signs* of His return have been fulfilled. Scripture says that many more will be fulfilled. We urge all believers to learn what those *warning signs* are (Appendix A), and then “*watch*” for their fulfillment, just as our Savior commanded us to do (Matthew 24.42-44).

Which group of “experts” do you think are correct about there being signs?

## Signs

The Didache  
Clement of Rome  
Justin Martyr  
Epistle of Barnabas  
Shepherd of Hermas  
Irenaeus  
Tertullian  
Hippolytus  
Cyprian  
Victorinus  
Ephrem  
Martin Luther  
Hugh Latimer  
John Calvin  
John Knox  
Morgan Edwards  
George Muller  
Charles Spurgeon  
Cyrus Scofield  
Arno Gaebelein  
Lewis Sperry Chafer  
Henry Ironside  
Herbert Lockyer  
John Walvoord  
Harold Lindsell  
J. Dwight Pentecost  
Jack Van Impe

## No signs

Herbert Lockyer  
E. Schuyler English  
John Walvoord  
J. Dwight Pentecost  
Arnold Fruchtenbaum  
Dave Hunt

Arnold Fruchtenbaum  
Texe Marrs  
John MacArthur, Jr.  
Dave Hunt  
Timothy LaHaye  
Hal Lindsey  
Paul LaLonde  
John Hagee  
David Webber  
Noah Hutchings  
Grant Jeffrey  
Arno Froese  
Chuck Smith (Since 1948 he also believes there are no more signs.)

The men who claim there are no signs of the Rapture also teach that there are. They claim they are “signs” of the Second Coming, not the Rapture.

# PART IV

## WHEN WILL THE RAPTURE TAKE PLACE?

*But concerning the times and the seasons, brothers, you have no need to be written to for you yourselves know accurately that the day of the Lord comes as a thief in the night. When they say, "Peace and safety," then sudden destruction comes on them as the birth pangs to a pregnant woman, and by no means will they escape. But you, brothers, are **not in darkness** in order that the day should overtake you like a thief. (1 Thessalonians 5.1-4)*

*Now we request you, brothers, concerning the appearance of our Lord YAHSHUA Mashiyach and of our gathering together to Him that you not be quickly shaken from your mind nor be disturbed, neither through a spirit nor through speech nor through an epistle as if by us, that the day of the Lord has come. Do not let anyone deceive you in any way, [for that day will not come] unless the apostasy comes first and the man of lawlessness is revealed, the son of perdition. (2 Thessalonians 2.1-3)*

# TWELVE

## COMMANDS TO BE ALERT

Believers are commanded to “*watch*,” to be “*alert*” and to be spiritually “*awake*” for the Rapture by YAHSHUA, Paul and Peter. Their commands and admonishments were not given to make believers think YAHSHUA Messiah could return at *any moment*. They were given to motivate us to “*watch*” for the *warning signs* of His return.

### The commands by YAHSHUA to be alert

YAHSHUA gave a few commands to His disciples, and to all believers of the Church Age, to be “*alert*” and “*ready*” when He returns.

#### Matthew 24.42-44

A command by YAHSHUA to “*watch*” and to be “*ready*” was given at the conclusion of the Olivet Discourse:

*Watch therefore: for ye know not on what day your Lord cometh. But know this, that if the master of the house had known in what watch the thief was coming, he would have watched, and would not have suffered his house to be broken through. Therefore be ye also ready; for in an hour that ye think not the Son of man cometh.*

This command was given to all believers, but it has greater meaning to us who are living in the “last days” of the “end times.” The “last days” started with the taking back of the holy city of Jerusalem from the Arabs in 1967. That event marked the start of the “end times” (Luke 21.24). We must “*watch*” the *warning signs* to know when the Messiah will return so we are not caught by surprise as YAHSHUA commanded.

Many prophecy teachers argue that this one command implies that Messiah can return at *any moment* since Pentecost. We know this is not what He wanted believers to believe. Why? He commands all believers to be “*ready*” and to “*watch*” so we will not be caught by surprise when He returns. How can we be “*ready*” and what do we “*watch*” for to not be caught by surprise? There are only two things we can do – live holy lives and “*watch*” for the *warning signs* that precede the return of YAHSHUA. If there is nothing to “*watch*” for how can we “*watch*”?

## Matthew 25.13

YAHSHUA told two parables in the Olivet Discourse after giving a detailed description of what would take place before and during the Tribulation. The first was the parable of the ten virgins (Matthew 25.1-13). Five of the virgins were waiting and ready when the bridegroom returned, and five were not. The virgins who were not ready were not allowed into the wedding feast. At the conclusion of the parable He warned:

*Watch therefore, for ye know not the day nor the hour.* (Matthew 25.13)

All the virgins fell asleep because the bridegroom delayed his return. We now know the delay will be nearly 2000 years because He has not yet returned. All of the virgins fell asleep, but five were prepared when the bridegroom returned. They had oil in their lamps. Believers today who “*watch*” the *warning signs* are prepared for the return of Messiah. Those who are not “*watching*” the *warning signs* are not prepared for His return.

The second parable concerns a man who goes on a journey and gives his servants money to invest while he is gone (Matthew 25.14-30). He was away for a *long time* (Matthew 25.19). We know that the

duration between the ascension of YAHSHUA and His return will be about 2000 years.

## Mark 13.33-37

YAHSHUA gave a command in the Olivet Discourse that is similar to the one Matthew recorded:

*“Take heed, watch and pray: for you know not when the time is. As a man going out of the country, leaving his house, and giving to his bondmen authority, and to each one his work, and commanded the door-keeper that he should watch. Watch therefore for you know not when the master of the house comes, at evening or at midnight or at the cockcrowing, or morning; lest coming suddenly he should find you sleeping. And what I say to you I say unto all, ‘Watch.’”*

The only things that we can “watch” for are the prophetic *warning signs* that the Old Testament prophets, YAHSHUA, Paul and Peter gave us to “watch” for so we would know the approximate time of the Rapture.

## Luke 12.40

YAHSHUA gave a similar command earlier in His ministry, after admonishing His followers to seek the kingdom of YAHWEH rather than the riches of the world (Luke 12.35-40). He concluded by saying:

*And you therefore be ready, for in the hour you think not the Son of man comes.*

It appears to some that YAHSHUA taught the doctrine of *imminence*, but this statement, as you will see, and all similar statements do not have to do with His *imminent* return. The commands to believers to be “ready” and to eagerly “wait” for the return of YAHSHUA were given specifically for the “generation” living in the “last days.” It was also given in a general manner for all generations to keep their minds on the things above rather than the things on Earth (Colossians 3.1-2). Believers who “watch” for the *warning signs* of the

return of Messiah, rather than seek after the riches and the pleasures of this sinful world, are the obedient and faithful servants.

One may also consider that this statement is referring to a believer who is not actively “*watching*” for the return of YAHSHUA by “*looking*” for *warning signs* to be fulfilled. YAHSHUA will return when those who are not “*watching*” do not think He will return. Those who are “*watching*” the *warning signs* will know the approximate time of His return months or years beforehand (1 Thessalonians 5.4). Once a very charismatic world figure seeks to confirm a covenant with Israel true prophecy students will know the Tribulation is just weeks away. Once again the way to “*look*” or “*watch*” for the return of YAHSHUA is to “*look*” or “*watch*” for the rise of the Antichrist. All inspired Bible commentators have testified from the day of Pentecost unto today that the Antichrist appears before YAHSHUA returns to rapture His Bride!

## **The admonishments by Paul to be alert**

Paul gave several admonishments to the churches that he founded to “wait” for the return of YAHSHUA. As we will see, he did not imply that YAHSHUA could return at *any moment*.

### **1 Corinthians 1.7-8**

Paul gave this admonishment to the church in Corinth to wait the return of the Lord:

*So that you are behind in not one gift; awaiting for the revelation of our Lord YAHSHUA Messiah; who also will confirm you to the end, unimpeachable in the day of our Lord YAHSHUA Messiah.*

It was given specifically for those living in the “end times” and generally to all believers throughout the Church Age, just as the commands by YAHSHUA were given. If believers keep their eyes on YAHSHUA, each and every day, they are less likely to be carried away by the temptations of the world. One way a Christian keeps his eyes on YAHSHUA is by “waiting” for the fulfillment of the prophecies (*warning signs*) that will take place before YAHSHUA returns. Other

ways are through daily prayer (Ephesians 6.18; 1 Thessalonians 5.17), study of Scripture (Acts 17.11; 2 Timothy 2.15), and regular fellowship with fellow believers (Hebrews 10.24-25).

## **Philippians 3.20**

In his letter to the Philippians, Paul stated that all believers are to “wait” for the return of Messiah:

*For the commonwealth in [the] heavens exists for us; from which also we are waiting for a Saviour, the Lord YAHSHUA Messiah.*

Prior to this statement Paul exhorted his readers to press on toward the goal, be complete, live by the same standard he does and to follow his example (Philippians 3.14-17). He also warned them that there were some people who claimed to be saved, yet they were “*enemies of the cross of Christ, whose end is destruction, whose god is their appetite, and whose glory is in their shame, who set their minds on earthly things*” (Philippians 3.18-19). In this admonishment, Paul is reminding all believers throughout the Church Age to remember that our home is Heaven, and that they should “wait” for their Savior and Lord, YAHSHUA.

## **1 Thessalonians 1.9-10**

In his first letter to the Thessalonians, Paul praised them for turning from idols to the living and true God – YAHWEH. He then told them to “wait” for His Son YAHSHUA, who will come from Heaven to deliver them from the wrath (Tribulation) to come:

*They themselves tell us what sort of reception you gave us, and how you turned to YAHWEH from idols to serve a living and true Mighty One, and to await His Son from Heaven, whom He raised from the dead, YAHSHUA, the One who will deliver us from the wrath to come.*

This command was given to newly-born believers who had turned away from “idols” to live holy lives. He added to that command the admonishment to “wait” for the return of YAHSHUA. The context of

this passage is holiness, and Paul added the promise that YAHSHUA would return someday and keep believers from going through the Tribulation. The “*wrath to come*” is the Tribulation. When one lives a holy life he will patiently “*wait*” for the return of the Messiah by “*watching*” the *warning signs*.

All believers from the apostles to the last generation are commanded to “*wait*” for the return of YAHSHUA. When one considers the parables of YAHSHUA (Matthew 25.14-30; Luke 19.11-27), where He made it explicitly clear that He would be gone a “*long time*” (Matthew 25.19), it becomes obvious that “*waiting*” for Him does not mean He could return at *any moment* since Pentecost. It means one must be “*patient*,” as James wrote (5.7-8), and “*wait*” for His return by “*looking*” for the *warning signs*.

This conclusion is supported by the fact that YAHSHUA made several prophecies which must be fulfilled prior to His return. He prophesied the Temple would be destroyed (Matthew 24.2), the city of Jerusalem would be taken and controlled by the Gentiles until the “*times of the Gentiles*” was fulfilled (Luke 21.24), and Peter would be martyred in his old age (John 21.18-19).

## 1 Thessalonians 5.1-9

Later, in his first letter to the Thessalonians, Paul gave another warning to them to “*watch*” for the return of YAHSHUA. He described the Rapture (4.13-17), and then commanded them to “*comfort one another with these words*” (v. 18). He continued to explain that they do not need anyone to teach them what will happen just before the Rapture takes place. (There are no chapter breaks in the original text.):

*But concerning the times and the seasons, brothers, you have no need to be written to for you yourselves know accurately that the day of the Lord comes as a thief in the night. When they say, “Peace and safety,” then sudden destruction comes on them as the birth pangs to a pregnant woman, and by no means will they escape. (1 Thessalonians 5.1-3)*

Paul then warned his readers in verses 4-6 to be spiritually alert and sober:

*But you, brethren, are **not in darkness** in order that the day should overtake you like a thief. All [of] you are sons of light and sons of the day. We are not of the night nor of darkness. So then we should not sleep as the rest, but we should **watch and we should be sober.***

In verse one, Paul told his readers they had no need for someone to explain to them how they would know when the Rapture would be an *imminent* event. He had already taught them about it when he founded the church. Yet he summarized that teaching in verses 2 and 3. The start of Daniel's Seventieth Week will catch the unsaved by surprise, as a "thief" does when he comes to steal in the dead of night. The lost will be cheering when there is a time of so-called "*peace and safety*" in the world.

The lost will be caught by surprise, but believers who are awake will not be caught by surprise by the start of Daniel's Seventieth Week. They will know what to look for – a period of false "*peace and safety*" throughout the world and as noted previously the rise of the Antichrist. We must keep in mind that YAHSHUA cannot return until the Antichrist is revealed. Any Bible teacher who tells you YAHSHUA must come first is denying the clear teaching of Scripture. He is twisting the Scriptures unto his own destruction (2 Peter 3.16).

## 2 Thessalonians 2.1-3

In his second letter to the church in Thessalonica Paul commanded them to not be deceived about the return of the Lord:

*Now we request you, brothers, concerning the appearance of our Lord YAHSHUA Mashiyach and of our gathering together to Him that you not be quickly shaken from your mind nor be disturbed, neither through a spirit nor through speech nor through an epistle as if by us, that the day of the Lord has come. Do not let anyone deceive you in any way, [for that day will not come] unless the apostasy comes first and the man of lawlessness is revealed, the son of perdition.*

Someone had forged a letter claiming that the "Day of YAHWEH," which starts with the Tribulation, was "just at hand." Paul cleared up the confusion by explaining that two things had to take place before the

Tribulation could start – the “*falling away*” and the revealing of the “*man of sin.*”

The only way to keep from being deceived is to know what must take place prior to the Rapture. Paul had told them in his first letter that there will be a period of “*peace and safety*” before the Tribulation (1 Thessalonians 5.3). In his second letter he gave two more signs – the “*falling away*” of the Church from the faith, and the revealing of the “*man of sin.*” As noted previously we are living in the time of the “*falling away.*” The next two super-signs are the rise of the “*man of sin*” (Antichrist) and a period of false “*peace and safety.*”

## Titus 2.11-13

Paul also exhorted Titus to warn his flock to live holy lives by “*looking*” for the return of YAHSHUA:

*For the grace of YAHWEH that saves appeared to all men, instructing us that having denied ungodliness and worldly desires, and to live sensibly, we should live discreetly and and righteously and piously in the present age, awaiting the blessed hope and appearance of the glory of our great God and Savior YAHSHUA Messiah.*

This is an exhortation to live a holy life. All Christians should be “*looking for the blessed hope and appearing*” of YAHSHUA. It is holy living that leads a person to look for the return our Savior and one does that by knowing what the *warning signs* are.

The statement by YAHSHUA to, “*Watch therefore, for ye know not the day or the hour*” of His return (Matthew 25.13), complements the statements by Paul cited above. One cannot know the exact “*day or hour*” of the return of YAHSHUA years ahead of time (Matthew 24.36), but when the prophecies leading up to the Rapture are fulfilled we will be in a much better position to recognize the approximate time of the start of Tribulation. Alert Christians can know Daniel’s Seventieth Week is extremely close when there is a worldwide period of false “*peace and safety*” (1 Thessalonians 5.3), and the Antichrist has been revealed (2 Thessalonians 2.3).

# The admonishment by Peter to look for the Rapture

Peter also admonished his readers to be “*looking*” for the return of YAHSHUA Messiah.

## 2 Peter 3.10-12

Peter wrote this after saying that the world would be destroyed by fire:

*But the day of the Lord will come as a thief in [the] night; in which the heavens will pass away with a rushing noise, and [the] elements will be dissolved with burning heat, and [the] Earth and the works in it will be burned up. [Since] these things [will] all be dissolved, what kind of [persons] ought you to be in holy conduct and piety, expecting and hastening the coming of the day of YAHWEH, by reason of which [the] heavens being on fire will be dissolved, and [the] elements burning with heat will melt?*

The context of this passage is holiness. Peter explains that, because this present world and universe will be destroyed by fire some day, believers should live holy lives. While a believer is living a holy life he should be “*expecting*” the Rapture. Again, holiness precedes “*expectation*” for the return of YAHSHUA. If one is living a holy life, he will then “*watch*” for His return.

## Conclusion

The context of the commands and warnings by YAHSHUA, Paul and Peter to be “*alert*” is holiness. Believers are commanded to live holy lives, and be “*expecting*” the return of Messiah. They were not theological truths on which to base a doctrine. He cannot return at *any moment*, because numerous prophetic *warning signs* have to be fulfilled before the start of the Tribulation. If there is no *gap* between the Rapture and the Tribulation those *warning signs* will be fulfilled before we make our exit. The last *warning signs* are the time of false “*peace and safety*” (1 Thessalonians 5.3), the revealing of the “*man of sin*,” the Antichrist (2 Thessalonians 2.1-3), the “*overflowing scourge*” (Joel 2.1-

11), the covenant with Israel (Isaiah 28.15, 18-19; Daniel 9.27) and the first five seals (Revelation 6.1-11).

Believers who have been deceived by the false doctrines of Preterism, Amillennialism, Postmillennialism and Dominion Theology are not obeying the commands of YAHSHUA to “*watch*” for His return by actively “*expecting*” for prophecies to be fulfilled before that blessed event. One radio talk show host said that believers are to “wait for the Second Coming,” but not to look for prophecies to be fulfilled beforehand because there are none (“Bible Answer Man” radio program, 6.22.2009).

The commands to be “*alert*” were not given to make believer think YAHSHUA could return at *any moment*. The Holy Spirit, who inspired Paul and Peter to write all of their letters, knew that YAHSHUA would not return in their lifetime, nor would He return for over 2000 years! It would be an act of deception by the Holy Spirit, the Father and the Son to give us commands to eagerly “*wait*” for YAHSHUA to return at *any moment* when They knew He would not return for 2000 or more years! The end (holy living) can never justify the means (doctrine of *imminence*)! We should all eagerly “*expect*” the Lord to return after all of the *warning signs* have been fulfilled.

# THIRTEEN

## THE GAP

Most Pre-Daniel's Seventieth Week eschatologists do not teach that there is a *gap* between the Pre-Daniel's Seventieth Week Rapture and the start of Daniel's Seventieth Week, yet some argue that there is a *gap* of a few days, weeks or months. Some even argue that there could be years or decades between these two events. A few prophecy teachers who have held to this hypothesis are – Clarence Larkin, Timothy LaHaye, Hal Lindsey, Chuck Smith, Chuck Missler, Jimmy Swaggart and Earl Radmacher.

### Arguments against a Gap

**Morgan Edwards**  
**(1722-1795)**

Morgan Edwards, a Welsh historian of religion and Baptist preacher, pastored several churches in England, Ireland and America. He was the second person in the Modern Era to publish a writing concerning the timing of the Rapture. During his studies at Bristol Baptist Seminary in England (1742-44), he wrote a 56 page essay for eschatology class that was later published in Philadelphia in 1788 under the title: *Two Academical Exercises on Subjects Bearing the following Titles; Millennium, Last-Novelties*. He said the Rapture would take place 3½ years before the Second Advent of YAHSHUA Messiah:

I say, *somewhat more* --; because the dead saints will be raised, and the living changed at Christ's "appearing in the air" (I Thes. iv. 17); and **this will be about three years and a half before the millennium**, as we shall see hereafter: but will he and they abide

in the air all that time? No: they will ascend to paradise, or to some one of those many “mansions in the father’s house” (John xiv. 2), and so disappear during the foresaid period of time. The design of this retreat and disappearing will be to judge the risen and changed saints; for “now the time is come that judgment must begin,” and that will be “at the house of God” (I Pet. iv. 17) (Ibid., p. 7, emphasis added)

Edwards believed the Rapture would take place 3½ years before the Second Coming. That makes him a Mid-Tribulationist. He obviously did not believe in a alleged *gap*.

Edwards wrote of a Rapture almost 90 years before John Darby made public his belief in a Pre-tribulation Rapture. He also pre-dated the work of the Jesuit priest Manuel de Lacunza (1731-1801), *The Coming of the Messiah in Glory and Majesty*, published in 1812, by 70 years. It was later published in English in 1827. It is possible that Edwards was influenced by the commentary that Jesuit priest Francisco Ribera (1537-1591) wrote on the book of Revelation, published in 1590. He said the Tribulation would last 3½ years.

## **John Nelson Darby (1800-1882)**

John Darby was an Anglo-Irish evangelist, and a co-founder of the Plymouth Brethren. He is considered to be the father of modern Dispensationalism and the Pre-Daniel’s Seventieth Week Rapture doctrine. He did not believe in a *gap* between the Rapture and the start of Daniel’s Seventieth Week:

In 1 Thessalonians 5: 1-4, after speaking of the day of the Lord coming on the world as a thief in the night, the apostle adds, “*But ye, brethren, are not in darkness that that day should overtake you as a thief.*” The natural inference being, that the day of the Lord will come **simultaneously** upon the world and the church; only it will find the latter prepared for it, while it will be destruction to the former.<sup>1</sup> (The Coming of the Lord and the Translation of the Church, emphasis added)

He said the “day of the Lord” (Daniel’s Seventieth Week) will come upon the righteous and the unsaved “simultaneously.” He does not

leave room for a *gap* just as the Bible does not. That passage is anathema to all prophecy teachers who propagate the doctrine of imminence. They also run from 2 Thessalonians 2.3 which says there will be a period of spiritual apostasy and the Antichrist will be recognized before the Rapture. Those two passages totally demolish that heretical doctrine.

## **J. Vernon McGee** **(1904-1988)**

J. Vernon McGee, an ordained Presbyterian minister who later pastored the interdenominational Open Door Church in Los Angeles, was a well-loved Bible teacher (Bible Institute of Los Angeles), noted graduate of Dallas Theological Seminary, theologian and radio preacher (Thru the Bible Radio program). He emphatically taught that there is no *gap* between the Rapture and Daniel's Seventieth Week. He said the rapture of the church actually does two things:

**“It ends this day of grace” and “it begins the day of the Lord.** The great tribulation will get under way when the church leaves the earth. The **one event** of the **rapture** will **end the day of grace and begin the day of the Lord. It closes one day and opens another.**” (*I and II Thessalonians*, p. 86, emphasis added)

## **John Walvoord** **(1910-2002)**

John Walvoord, who succeeded Dr. Lewis Sperry Chafer as president of Dallas Seminary in 1952, was the author of over 30 books. His expertise was prophecy, and he did not teach a *gap* between the Rapture and Daniel's Seventieth Week:

The **first thing** that's going to happen **after the Rapture** is that we're entering a new period called the “Day of the Lord”... This is a day of grace, God's withholding judgment. **Once the Rapture occurs it changes immediately.** It's the “Day of the Lord”... Now the **“Day of the Lord” is going to begin at the time of the Rapture** according to 1 Thessalonians 5,... **So that's**

**going to be the beginning.** (“The Second Coming” audio tape, date unknown, recording available, emphasis mine)

There seems some evidence that the Day of the Lord begins **at once** at the time of the translation of the church (cf. 1 Thess. 5.1-9). The **same event** which translates the church begins the Day of the Lord. The events of the Day of the Lord begin thereafter to unfold: first the preparatory period, the first half of Daniel’s last seven years of Israel’s program preceding the second advent. (*The Rapture Question*, p. 163, emphasis added)

In a word, the Day of the Lord begins *before* the great tribulation. When the day of grace ends with the translation of the church, the Day of the Lord begins **at once**. (Ibid., emphasis added)

Walvoord clearly taught there will be no *gap* between the Rapture and the start of Daniel’s Seventieth Week as the overwhelming majority of the leading prophecy teachers do.

## **Harold Lindsell (1913-1998)**

Harold Lindsell, former associate editor of *Christianity Today* magazine, and co-founder of Fuller Seminary, believed there is no *gap* between Rapture and Daniel’s Seventieth Week. We quote him again because of his clear statement concerning the *gap* theory:

The overwhelming verdict of those who hold to a pretribulation rapture is that this so-called *signless event* is **followed immediately by the seven-year tribulation period**. Thus, immediately following the rapture of the Church, Israel and the Antichrist will enter into a covenant. (*The Gathering Storm*, p. 137, emphasis added)

## **Oliver Greene (1915-1976)**

Oliver Greene, independent Baptist evangelist, author of over 100 books and booklets and founder of the Gospel Hour radio ministry, left

no room for a *gap* between the Rapture and Daniel's Seventieth Week in his theology:

**Immediately after the Rapture, the false Messiah will make his appearance.** He will be riding upon a white horse (a symbol of peace) with a bow – but no arrow – in his hand (another symbol of peace). (*The Epistles of Paul the Apostle to the Thessalonians*, p. 157, emphasis added)

## **Dave Breese (1926-2002)**

Dave Breese, a notable televangelist and pastor, founded Christian Destiny Ministry. He also helped form the AWANA Youth Association and served with Youth for Christ for thirteen years. He taught the Pre-Daniel's Seventieth Week Rapture doctrine during his distinguished ministry, yet he did not believe there would be a *gap* between the Rapture and Daniel's Seventieth Week. He mistakenly thought the Tribulation starts with the breaking of the First Seal (Revelation 6.1-2) and not the Sixth Seal (Revelation 6.12-17). In his essay, "The Rapture," he explains:

The Tribulation is the beginning of "the day of the Lord." As we have seen, the Christians were conscious – because they read about it in the Old Testament – that there was a time of fearful judgment coming upon the world called the day of the Lord. The churches, however, needed instruction as to how to discern the presence of the day of the Lord and the way to know that the day of grace was finished. Concerning this, the apostle Paul wrote to the Thessalonians, saying, "*Now we beseech you brethren, by the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, and our gathering together unto him, That ye be not soon shaken in mind, or be troubled, neither by spirit, nor by letter as from us, as that the day of the Christ is at hand*" (2 Thessalonians 2:1-2).

The apostle Paul is, therefore, saying that the **rapture** of the Church, concerning which he had carefully instructed the Thessalonians, was the **watershed point ending the day of grace and beginning the day of the Lord**. In that the Rapture had not taken place, the day of the Lord was not yet present.

Here, the apostle Paul gives us a **clear line of demarcation** between the Church Age, the day of grace, and the day of the Lord, which is the day of divine judgment. That **line of demarcation is the rapture of the Church**. (James, William T., *Storming Toward Armageddon*, pp. 298-299, emphasis added)

For most Rapture is the event that separates the “Day of Grace” (Church Age) from the “Day of the Lord” (Tribulation). Some Pre-Daniel’s Seventieth Week understand this, and do not allow for a *gap* between those events.

## **Salem Kirban (1925-2011)**

Salem Kirban has been writing prophecy books for over 40 years, and firmly believing in the Pre-Tribulation Rapture and in *imminence*, yet he does not see a *gap* between the Rapture and Daniel’s Seventieth Week. Concerning the concept that human history will last 7000 years, he wrote in 1978:

The 6th day then, according to this suggestion would end at about the year 1996. The Millennium would then be ushered in and the thousand year reign of the saints with Christ would begin. If this assumption was correct, then the **Rapture** would take place at **seven years before the Millennium**. (*Guide to Survival*, pp. 136-137, emphasis added)

## **J. Dwight Pentecost**

J. Dwight Pentecost, a theologian best known for his book *Things to Come*, is the Distinguished Professor of Bible Exposition, Emeritus, at Dallas Theological Seminary, one of only two so honored. During his academic career he has taught biblical subjects for 6 decades (Philadelphia College of Bible, 1948-55; Dallas Theological Seminary, 1955-present). He is a leading Pre-Daniel’s Seventieth Weeker who does not allow room for a *gap*. His book, *Things to Come*, states that Daniel’s Seventieth Week begins immediately after the Rapture:

The only way this day could break unexpectedly upon the world is to have it begin **immediately after the rapture of the church**. It is thus concluded that the Day of the Lord is that extended period of time beginning with God's dealing with Israel after the **rapture at the beginning of the tribulation period** and extending through the second advent and the millennial age unto the creation of the new heavens and new earth after the millennium. (*Things to Come*, pp. 230-231, emphasis added)

## Jack Van Impe

Jack Van Impe, a noted televangelist, host of the "Jack Van Impe Presents" television show and an avid teacher of the Pre-Tribulation Rapture for over 50 years, teaches the doctrine of *imminence*, yet he makes no allowance for a *gap* between the Rapture and Daniel's Seventieth Week:

Multitudes today are unaware of the fact that there are two stages or phases within the process of the second coming – the Rapture and the Revelation – and that these events are **separated by a seven-year** period of time. (*11:59 and Counting*, p. 8, emphasis added)

The Rapture is not Christ's appearance upon earth, but a meeting in the heavenlies – an intermediary evacuation of believers from earth before the storm. **Seven years later**, Christ does come to earth, touching down on the Mount of Olives (Zechariah 14:4). (*Ibid.*, pp. 16-17, emphasis added)

The Day of the Lord begins as the Tribulation period commences. It continues through the 1,000-year reign of Christ because the destruction of the world by fire afterward is still called the Day of the Lord (2 Peter 3:10). Some try to make this the Rapture, causing confusion. It begins immediately *after* the Rapture. This is the reason that the Day of the Lord comes *as a thief in the night* (1 Thessalonians 5:2). (*Jack Van Impe Study Bible*, pp. 28-29, emphasis added, JVI)

There are two stages or phases within the process of the Second Coming – the Rapture and the Revelation – and these are **separated by a seven-year period of time... This event ends**

**the Church Age and ushers in the Tribulation period.** (Ibid., p. 81, emphasis added)

Van Impe says there is a time of just 7 years between the Rapture and the Second Coming. Therefore, there could not be a *gap* between the Rapture and Daniel's Seventieth Week. In his television show that aired on the Trinity Broadcasting Network (April 20, 2009), clarified his position:

The **first night** of the **New World Order** is when a leader goes to Israel and makes peace between the Arabs and the Jews; **that is the night we're gone.** Then that government **lasts for 7 years**, then Christ comes back to stop the New World Order, and set up His kingdom here. That's how near it is.

Remember, we'll not know who he (**Antichrist**) is because the **Rapture takes place the night before this one comes to power.** That's how near it is. (Emphasis added)

## Timothy LaHaye

Timothy LaHaye teaches that there may be a *gap* between the Rapture and Daniel's Seventieth Week, but in a chart in his prophecy Bible he does not show there is a *gap*.<sup>2</sup>

## Thomas Ice

Thomas Ice, Executive Director of the Pre-Trib Research Center that was founded by Timothy LaHaye in 1994, Associate Professor of Religion at Liberty University and author of several books on Bible prophecy, does not believe there is a *gap*. From his website, in an essay concerning the *signs* of the times, he tells us:

The present church age is not a time in which Bible prophecy is being fulfilled. Bible prophecy relates to a time after the rapture (the seven-year tribulation period). However, this does not mean that God is not preparing the world for that future time during the present church age – in fact, He is. But this is not “fulfillment” of Bible prophecy. So while prophecy is not being fulfilled in our day, it does not follow that we cannot track “general trends” in current preparation for the coming tribulation, **especially since it**

**immediately follows the rapture.**<sup>3</sup> (“Signs of the times and Prophetic Fulfillment,” emphasis added)

## Perry Stone

Perry Stone, televangelist host of the “Manna-Fest” television program, said there is no *gap* between the Rapture and Daniel’s Seventieth Week:

Everything changes in **one day**. In **one day’s time** the **Rapture happens**. In that **same time** when the Rapture happens, in that **same hour**, it **introduces the day of the Lord**, the day of God’s judgment, the day of God’s wrath.

We have the Rapture which is the day of Christ. It’s the gathering together unto the Lord the Bible talks about. But that **Rapture**, day of Christ, **introduces the beginning of the day of the Lord**. The day of the Lord then goes for **7 years**, the great **Tribulation period**. The first part is the wrath of the Lamb, the second half, the second 42 months, is the wrath of God poured out on the Earth. (“Manna-Fest” TV program, 3.09.2009, emphasis added)

## Dave Hunt

Dave Hunt, a Christian apologist, speaker, radio commentator and author, began full-time ministry in 1973, and founded the Berean Call in 1990. He has written several books on theology, prophecy and the cults. He stated that the Rapture takes place 7 years before the Second Coming of Jesus Christ:

One cannot escape the fact that Christ and His apostles gave definite signs to watch for that would herald the nearness of His return. Why give these signs if some generation at some time in the future was not expected to recognize them and know that His Second Coming was, as He Himself said, “near, even at the doors”?

Yes, but if the **Rapture occurs seven years prior to the Second Coming**, then those signs are not for us. (*How Close Are We?*, p. 115, emphasis added)

## Hilton Sutton

Hilton Sutton, founder of Hilton Sutton World Ministries, and author of numerous books about the Bible, has been teaching Bible prophecy for over 50 years. He does not believe in a *gap*:

The return of Jesus is in two stages **separated by seven years**: Rapture before the Tribulation and return at the end of the Tribulation.<sup>4</sup> (Emphasis added)

## Chuck Smith

Chuck Smith has stated a few times that he does not believe there is a *gap* between the Rapture and Daniel's Seventieth Week. In his 1976 book, *Snatched Away*, he did not leave room for a *gap*:

We'll be with the Lord in heaven for a **7-year period** during which time the earth will experience what's known as the Great Tribulation, when the judgment of God is being poured out upon the earth. (pp. 7-8, emphasis added)

In his 1977 book, *What the World is Coming to*, he said:

The Church will be transported into heaven for a **seven-year period** during which time there will be a Great Tribulation upon the earth. (pp. 39-40, emphasis added)

When he was asked if he believes Daniel's 70th week begins immediately after the Rapture he said, "Yes, yes, we believe that. We definitely believe that." He also made the following comments during the same radio broadcast concerning the Rapture and the start of the Tribulation:

Well, I believe that the **7-year period** will probably, pretty much take place **as soon as the Church is out**. As I see the events in the Bible, when Israel is invaded by this army, great army of combined Muslim nations in Ezekiel 38, and God then rises to their defense supernaturally, and destroys this army that is coming against Jerusalem, that in chapter 39 of Ezekiel in that day He is going to pour His Spirit again upon the nation of Israel. He'll no longer hide Himself from them, and that, I believe, will **correspond with the Lord taking His Church out of the**

**Earth.** (“To Every Man an Answer” radio program, 4.01.2002, emphasis added)

And I believe that the power of the Holy Spirit dwelling within the Church today is the only thing that is keeping the Antichrist from taking over the world at this very moment. And I do believe that **the moment the Church is taken out that the Antichrist will be revealed along with the False Prophet.** (“To Every Man an Answer” radio program, 5.15.2003, emphasis added)

Smith reinforced his belief that there is no *gap* between the Rapture and Daniel’s Seventieth Week on the “Pastor’s Perspective” radio program in 2010. A caller said he heard Timothy LaHaye say there was a *gap* between the Rapture and Daniel’s Seventieth Week and asked Smith what his position was. He responded by saying:

I really **don’t know** where Tim LaHaye would get the idea that there was a *gap* between the rapture of the Church and the Tribulation... **I don’t see that there’s necessarily a time gap there.** I would think that as soon as God destroys this invading army it would appear that the Church will already be gone or raptured. (“Pastor’s Perspective” radio program, 1.19.2010, emphasis added)

Although Smith has said a few times that he believes there is no *gap* he has stated a couple times that there is a *gap*. A caller asked him if he believed the Rapture and Daniel’s Seventieth Week would take place on the same day based on Luke 17.27, 29. He replied:

Well, well I still believe the judgment of God in the great Tribulation probably **won’t be the moment the Church is taken out** because of the fact the Church, it seems that the Church would be taken out, I believe, at that time the Antichrist would be revealed. (KWVE, 107.9 FM, 12.10.2007, emphasis added)

He made a confession concerning the example of judgment falling on Sodom the same day Lot departed the city:

And so **it would appear** that with, with Lot you know, that in **the day** that he went out that the **judgment came.** (Ibid., emphasis added)

In conclusion he answered by saying it is “plausible” for the Rapture and the start of the Tribulation to take place on the same day:

So, I... I don't... you know, **it's a plausible thing**, but I don't quite see it that way myself. (Ibid., emphasis added)

## Brian Brodersen

Brian Brodersen, associate pastor of Calvary Chapel Costa Mesa, California, and son-in-law of Chuck Smith, said Daniel's Seventieth Week will start when the Rapture takes place. He first said the Day of the Lord begins with the Rapture, and the Rapture occurs simultaneously with Daniel's Seventieth Week. His last statement is that the Day of the Lord probably begins with the Rapture:

I think it **begins with the Rapture**... We believe that the **Rapture will occur and then the Antichrist will come to power**... (“To Everyman an Answer,” radio program, 2002, emphasis added)

The things that are building up to the Rapture or that Tribulation period of time, and we see the **Rapture as being simultaneous with the Tribulation beginning**. There is some guess work involved and sometimes we're close and sometimes we're not so close. (“To Everyman an Answer,” radio program, 5.07.2002, emphasis added)

The idea of the **Day of the Lord** is not restricted to one 24-hour day. It is a period of time, which probably, you know, it's a bit speculative, but it probably **begins with the Rapture**, because of course, Jesus speaks about His coming as a thief in the night, and He seems to indicate that that is going to be the time that what we call the **Tribulation** or the judgment **begins** to be poured out on the Earth. (“Pastor's Perspective,” radio program, 10.02.2008, emphasis added)

So of course the church being removed from the world is the Rapture, and **that would bring about the final seven-year period**. So we tend to see it more **simultaneously** that it would **happen concurrently**. (“Pastor's Perspective” radio program, 1.19.2010, emphasis added)

## Don Stewart

Don Stewart, associate pastor of Calvary Chapel in Costa Mesa, California, and co-host with Chuck Smith of “Pastor’s Perspective” radio show does not believe there is a *gap*:

His coming is what we call His revelation; that’s at His Second Coming, and that is what is in view here. The Rapture is an event that precedes it. Now the question, of course, is how long does it precede the revelation of Christ? Is it instantaneous or almost the same? Or is it like we believe here, we believe the Bible teaches, **7 years before**? (“To Every Man an Answer,” 3.27.1998, emphasis added)

The Second Coming is in two stages, first the Rapture of the Church and then **7 years later** the revelation of Christ. So Christ comes first for the Church, takes the Church back to Heaven, the Rapture, then the revelation comes **7 years later**. (“Pastor’s Perspective,” 5.12.2009, emphasis added)

And the **day of the Lord** which is God’s judgment on the Earth **begins** on the Earth **when the Rapture of the Church takes place**. We sort of set the stage, don’t we Chuck? **Once we’re out of here that’s when the clock starts ticking again**. (“Pastor’s Perspective,” 8.27.2009, emphasis added)

Smith answered Stewart’s question by saying, “Yes, it opens the door.” Stewart confirmed his belief that there is no gap in a radio call-in program that Chuck Smith and Brian Brodersen were part of:

Yeah, if there was a gap of time between the taking out of the Church, the beginning of the 70th week of Daniel you wonder who is God working with what people on the Earth because it’s the Jews He is going to work with the last seven-year period, and if the Church isn’t here He doesn’t seem like He has anybody. So it seems almost it has to **happen simultaneously** there, Mel, and you know this is the Church Age, and when the **Church Age ends at the Rapture, at the same time that agreement will be confirmed or signed and that will begin the last seven-year period** culminating in the Second Coming of Christ. So again we

**don't see a necessity of a gap** particularly with seven-year idea with the burning of the weapons and so it seems **one's going to follow directly after the other**. ("Pastor's Perspective" radio program, 1.19.2010)

## Conclusion

The timing of the Rapture is explained in Chapter 16. You will see why there cannot be a gap between the Rapture and the start of Daniel's Seventieth Week because the Rapture takes place after that last seven-year period starts.

The Gap Hypothesis was created by clever deceivers to keep the Pre-Daniel's Seventieth Week Rapture alive. You will see in Chapters 14 through 16 that it is impossible for the Rapture to take place before the final week begins. Yet it will take place on the day that the wrath of the Lamb is poured out on the wicked (Revelation 6.16). Believers will be raptured out at sunset and then immediately after we are caught up with YAHSHUA in the clouds (1 Thessalonians 4.16) He will pour His wrath out on the wicked.

Who do you think is right? Those who believe in **a gap**, or those who believe there is **no gap**:

### **No gap**

Morgan Edwards  
John Nelson Darby  
J. Vernon McGee  
John Walvoord  
Harold Lindsell  
Oliver Greene  
Dave Breese  
J. Dwight Pentecost  
Jack Van Impe  
Salem Kirban  
Thomas Ice  
Perry Stone  
Dave Hunt  
Hilton Sutton  
Chuck Smith (formerly believed in a gap)  
Brian Brodersen  
Don Stewart

### **Gap**

Clarence Larkin  
Timothy LaHaye  
Hal Lindsey  
Chuck Smith  
Chuck Missler  
Jimmy Swaggart  
Earl Radmacher

# FOURTEEN

## SEVEN CHURCH PERIODS

Many Pre-Daniel's Seventieth Weekers believe that the seven churches mentioned in Revelation 2 and 3, are symbolic of seven periods in the Church Age. The promise of being kept from the "*hour of trial*," which they interpret as a promise of the Pre-Daniel's Seventieth Week Rapture, was made to the church of Philadelphia:

*Because thou didst keep the word of my patience, I also will keep thee from the hour of trial, that hour which is to come upon the whole world, to try them that dwell upon the earth. (Revelation 3.10)*

They argue that we are living in the period of the last true church. Therefore, Christians will be raptured prior to the start of Daniel's Seventieth Week.

### **Cyrus Scofield (1843-1921)**

Cyrus Scofield came under the influence of James H. Brookes, pastor of Walnut Street Presbyterian Church in St. Louis, Missouri, who was a prominent dispensational premillennialist. In 1883, Scofield was ordained as a Congregationalist minister. He became the pastor of a small mission church, the First Congregational Church in Dallas, Texas (now the Scofield Memorial Church). The church grew from 14 to over 500 members before he resigned in 1895 after being called to pastor Dwight L. Moody's church, the Trinitarian Congregational

Church of East Northfield, Massachusetts, and head of Moody's Northfield Bible Training School. In 1903 he returned to his church in Dallas and worked on his Scofield Reference Bible which was published in 1909.

He believed the letters to the seven churches in the book of Revelation were symbolic of seven periods of the Church Age. He said the messages to the churches had a fourfold purpose. The fourth purpose is "prophetic, as disclosing seven phases of the spiritual history of the church from, say, A.D. 96 to the end" (*The First Scofield Study Bible*, p. 1331). He then explained what each church represented:

Again, these messages by their very terms go beyond the local assemblies mentioned. Most conclusively of all, these messages do present an exact foreview of the spiritual history of the church, and in this precise order. Ephesus gives the general state at the date of the writing; Smyrna, the period of the great persecutions; Pergamos, the church settled down in the world, "where Satan's throne is," after the conversion of Constantine, say, A.D. 316. Thyatira is the Papacy, developed out of the Pergamos state: Balaalism (worldliness) and Nicolaitanism (priestly assumption) having conquered. As Jezebel brought idolatry into Israel, so Romanism weds Christian doctrine to pagan ceremonies. Sardis is the Protestant Reformation, whose works were not "fulfilled." Philadelphia is whatever bears clear testimony to the Word and the Name in the time of self-satisfied profession represented by Laodicea. (Ibid., pp. 1331-1332)

Scofield did not believe in the doctrine of *imminence*. He believed that YAHSHUA could not return until the Philadelphia period of the Church Age started. He also believed that four *warning signs* would take place before the Rapture: the appearing of Elijah, cosmical disturbances, the insensibility of the professing church, and the apostasy of the professing church (Ibid., p. 1349).

## **Arnold Fruchtenbaum**

Arnold Fruchtenbaum, founder and director of Ariel Ministries, an organization which specializes in the evangelization of Jews, gives 1648 as the date of the start of the sixth church period (*The Footsteps of*

*the Messiah*, 1993, p. 48). If the “*hour of trial*” is the Tribulation, then the Lord could not have returned to rapture them (keep them from the hour of trial) until the Philadelphia church period started in 1649. (I believe the Philadelphia period began with the open door of missions, when William Cary sailed for India in 1792, F.K.B.)

## Timothy LaHaye

Timothy LaHaye believes the seven churches of Revelation are symbolic of seven periods of the Church Age:

In my commentary on the Book of Revelation, I pointed out that the seven churches of Asia were selected out of the hundreds of young churches at that time because they were types of the seven church ages that would exist from the first century to the present. (*No Fear of the Storm*, p. 41)

LaHaye believes that the Philadelphia period of the Church Age began in 1750 and will continue until the Rapture. He takes the promise to the Philadelphia church that they would be kept from the “*hour of trial*” (Revelation 3.10) as meaning that the Church in the last days would be kept from going through the Tribulation:

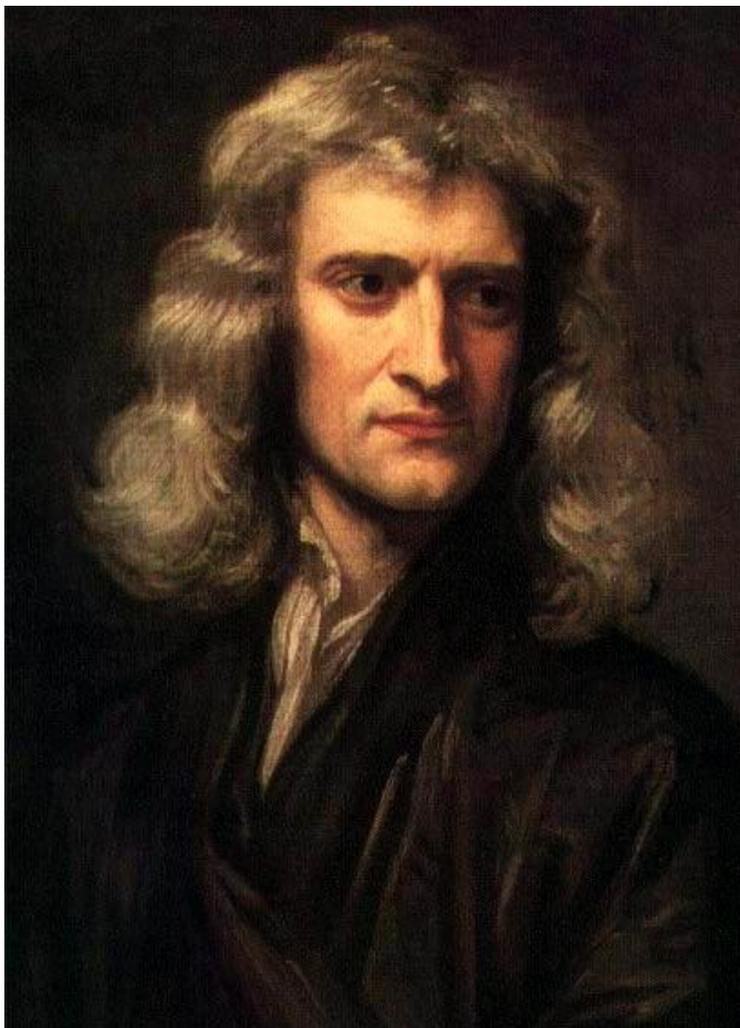
This text represents Christ’s message to one of His seven churches, the church of Philadelphia. It must transcend the one little church of Asia to which he wrote, for the church of Philadelphia is extinct and the hour “which shall come upon the whole world” has not yet come. (*Ibid.*, p. 41)

According to LaHaye’s own belief, the Rapture was not an *imminent* event until the Philadelphia period began in 1750.

## Conclusion

The men who teach the doctrine of *imminence* should avoid writing and talking about the seven eras of the Church Age. Teachers of *imminence* who claim that the seven churches in Revelation symbolize

seven eras of Church history destroy their argument for *imminence*. If the promise to keep the church of Philadelphia from the “*hour of trial*” (Tribulation) is a promise for us today, then the Rapture could not have taken place until at least the beginning of that era, around 1792. It is self-defeating for the teachers of the doctrine of *imminence* to teach this theory.



**Sir Isaac Newton**

# FIFTEEN

## THE DOCTRINE OF IMMINENCE

Ever since the disciples asked YAHSHUA that all-important question, “*When will these things be, and what will be the sign of Your coming and of the end of the world?*” (Matthew 24.3), Bible students have tried to determine when YAHSHUA will return. Some have predicted His return would take place on specific dates while others have taught He can return at *any moment*. The Bible exhorts all Christians to “*look*,” “*watch*” and “*wait*” for His return.

### Definition of Imminence

Thomas Ice gives a definition of this doctrine on his website:

What is the biblical definition of imminency? Four important elements contribute to a pretribulational understanding of imminency. First, imminency means that the **rapture** could take place at **any moment**. While other events may take place before the rapture, no event must precede it. If prior events are required before the rapture, then the rapture could not be described as imminent. Thus, **if any event were required to occur before the rapture, then the concept of imminency would be destroyed.**

Second, since the rapture is imminent and could happen at any moment, then it follows that one must be prepared for it to occur at any time, without sign or warning.

Third, imminency eliminates any attempt at date setting. Date setting is impossible since the rapture is signless (i.e., providing no basis for date setting) and if imminency is really true, the moment a date was fixed then Christ could not come at any moment, destroying imminency.

Fourth, Renold Showers says, “A person cannot legitimately say that an imminent event will happen soon. The term ‘soon’ implies that an event must take place ‘within a short time (after a particular point of time specified or implied).’ By contrast, an imminent event may take place within a short time, but it does not have to do so in order to be imminent. As I hope you can see by now, ‘imminent’ is not equal to ‘soon.’” A. T. Pierson has noted that, “Imminence is the combination of two conditions, viz.,: certainty and uncertainty. By an imminent event we mean one which is certain to occur at some time, uncertain at what time.” (“Imminency And The Any-Moment Rapture”)<sup>1</sup>

The statement by Ice that teacher’s of *imminence* cannot say that YAHSHUA is coming “soon” or “very soon” is correct. Unfortunately, some men who teach the doctrine of *imminence* frequently say the Rapture will take place “soon.”

## **Imminence is not stated in the Bible**

John Walvoord, who was an ardent Pre-Daniel’s Seventieth Weeker, admitted that *imminence* is a doctrine that is not stated in the Bible:

Pretribulationism is **an induction** rather than an explicit statement of the Bible. (*The Rapture Question: Revised*, 11th printing, 1973, p. 181, emphasis mine)

While pretribulationists have strained to find some specific reference in support of their views **most adherents concede** that there is no explicit reference... (Ibid, p. 182, emphasis mine)

The early church believed in the imminency of the Lord’s return, which is an essential doctrine of pretribulationism. (Ibid. p. 192)

If the doctrine of the Pre- Daniel's Seventieth Week.Rapture "is an induction rather than an explicit statement of the Bible," then the doctrine of *imminence* is also "an induction rather than an explicit statement." We disagree with Walvoord that *imminence* "is an essential doctrine of pretribulationism."

## **Arguments against Imminence**

### **Increase Mather (1639-1723)**

Increase Mather, a Puritan minister, was involved with the government of the colony, the administration of Harvard College, and the Salem witch trials. His father, Richard Mather, and his son, Cotton Mather, were both influential Puritan ministers. He believed in a Post-Tribulation Rapture which means he understood there would be plenty of signs and that it could not take place at any moment:

I will add this more, namely, what may be conceived to be the cause of this Rapture of the Saints on high to meet the Lord in the Clouds, rather than to wait his coming to the Earth. What if it be, that they may be preserved during the Conflagration of the earth and the works thereof, 2 Pet. 3.10. that as Noah and his family were preserved from the Deluge by being lifted up above the waters in the Ark; so should the Saints as the Conflagration be lift up in the Clouds unto their Ark, Christ, to be preserved there from the deluge of fire, wherein the wicked shall be consumed?

He thought believers would be gathered up as YAHSHUA returned and remain in the clouds until YAHSHUA finished destroying the wicked in a great conflagration as described in 2 Peter 3.10.

### **Sir Isaac Newton (1642-1727)**

Sir Isaac Newton was an English physicist, mathematician, astronomer, natural philosopher, alchemist and theologian. He was one of the most influential men in history, and is considered by some to

have been the greatest scientist ever. His position on the timing of the Rapture is unknown, but he believed the Jewish people must return to their ancient homeland before the Rapture. More than 300 years before the nation of Israel was re-established he made this insightful statement:

Since the commandment to return precedes the Messiah... it may perhaps come forth not from the Jews themselves, but from some other kingdom friendly to them, and precede their return from captivity and give occasion to it; and, lastly, that the rebuilding of Jerusalem and the waste places is predicted in Micah. vii. 11, Amos ix. 11, 14, Ezek. xxxvi. 33, 35, 36, 38, Isa. liv. 3, 11, 12, lv. 12, lxi. 4, lxv. 18, 21.22...and thus the return from captivity and coming of the Messiah and his kingdom are described in Daniel vii, Rev. xix., Acts i., Mal. iv., Joel iii., Ezek. xxxvi., xxxvii., Isa. lx., lxii., lxiii., lxv., and lxvi., and many other places of Scripture. (Moore, Philip N., *The End of History Messiah Conspiracy*, p. 493; citing Franz Kobler, *Newton on the Restoration of the Jews*, 1943, pp. 22-23, citing *Yahudah Manuscript 9.2*)

Newton did not believe the Rapture was imminent as all believers before him and after him understood until John Nelson Darby developed the concept of imminency.

## **John Gill** **(1697-1771)**

John Gill, an English Baptist pastor, biblical scholar, and theologian, knew Greek by age eleven. He continued self-study in everything from logic to Hebrew. He believed the righteous would be raptured at the Second Advent of YAHSHUA:

Not one wicked man will escape the conflagration, all will be burnt in it, yet the wicked only; for the righteous dead, will be caught up together into the clouds to meet the Lord in the air; and will be carried up far enough to be out of the reach of the devouring flames; and these are they who are meant by such as fear the Lord, to whom the sun or righteousness shall arise. (Gill, John, *A Complete Body of Doctrinal and Practical Divinity: or A*

*System of Evangelical Truths, Deduced from the Sacred Scriptures*, 2 vols. (London: Thomas Tegg, 1839), II, p. 252.

The place whither he shall come, is the earth: for, as Job says, he shall stand on the earth in the latter day; though he shall not descend upon it at once; when he appears from the third Heaven, he shall descend into the air, and there stay some time, until the dead saints are raised, and the living ones changed; and both are brought unto him there; and till the new earth is made and prepared for him and them; when he and they will come down from heaven to earth, and they shall reign with him on it a thousand years; and he shall reign before his ancients gloriously. (Ibid., p. 237)

The living saints then on earth, who will be changed, shall be caught up, together into the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air; and shall be carried up high enough, and be with him out of reach of this fire; so that it may be said of them, as of Daniel's three companions in the furnace, that not a hair of their heads shall be singed, nor the smell of fire pass upon their garments. (Ibid., p. 255)

Gill also believed like Mather that the righteous would be caught up at the Second Advent of YAHSHUA to be preserved from the destruction of the wicked and the Earth. No one before John Nelson Darby believed in a Pre-Seventieth Week Rapture. As we will see not even Morgan Edwards believed in it. He was a Mid-Tribulationist.

## **Morgan Edwards** **(1722-1795)**

Morgan Edwards was the first Protestant preacher of the Modern Era to teach the Rapture would take place before the Second Coming of Jesus Christ. He wrote only one essay concerning it, but it is clear from that writing that he believed there would be at least one *sign* before the return of Christ:

Another event previous to the millennium will be the appearing of the son of man in the clouds, coming to raise the dead saints

and change the living, and to catch them up to himself, and then withdrawing with them, as observed before. This event will come to pass **when the antichrist be arrived at Jerusalem in his conquest of the world;** and about **three years and a half before his killing the witnesses,** and assumption of godhead. (*Two Academical Exercises on Subjects Bearing the Following Titles: Millennium, and Last-Novelties*, p. 21, emphasis added)

Edwards believed the Rapture would take place before the Tribulation starts. Yet because he thought the Tribulation would last only 42 months he is considered to be a Mid-Tribulationist.

## **George Muller (1805-1898)**

George Muller was an evangelist and coordinator of orphanages in Bristol, England. He educated the children caring for more than 10,000 orphans in his lifetime. He was criticized for raising the poor above their natural station in life. Though not known for his teaching on eschatology, he nevertheless made a powerful statement concerning it shortly before he went home to be with the Lord:

I know that on this subject there is great diversity of judgment, and I do not wish to force on other persons the light that I have myself. The subject, however, is not new to me; for having been a careful diligent student of the Bible for nearly fifty years, my mind has long been settled on this point and I have not the shadow of a doubt about it. The Scripture declares plainly that the **Lord Jesus will not come until the Apostasy shall have taken place, the Man of Sin, the son of perdition shall have been revealed as seen in 2 Thessalonians 2:1-5.** Many other portions also of the Word of God distinctly teach that **certain events are to be fulfilled before the return of our Lord Jesus Christ.** It does not, however, alter the fact that the coming of Christ, and not death, is the great hope of the Church and, if in a right state of heart, we (as the Thessalonian believers did) shall 'serve the living and true God, and wait for his Son from heaven'. (Jones, Martyn-Lloyd, *Great Doctrines of the Bible*, Vol. 3, p. 140, emphasis added)

Muller believed 2 Thessalonians 2.1-5 teaches “the Apostasy” must take place prior to the Rapture. He also believed, as some early Church fathers did, that the Antichrist would rise to power before the Rapture

## **John Walvoord** **(1910-2002)**

John Walvoord, second president of Dallas Theological Seminary (1952-1986) and noted eschatologist, did not believe in the doctrine of imminence until Israel became a nation in 1948. In his book, *The Church in Prophecy*, he recognized there is a problem with the doctrine of *imminence*. He said the most important *sign* of the 20th century – the establishment of the nation of Israel – had to be fulfilled because “Israel had to be in their ancient land and had to be organized into a political unit” to be able to make the covenant with the Antichrist (Daniel 9.27). He said this fulfillment of prophecy is “striking evidence that the rapture itself may be very near” (pp.173-174).

It is obvious that Israel had to be in existence before the Antichrist could make a covenant with her. This is the *super-sign* that all Pre-Daniel’s Seventieth Weekers have talked and written about since May 14, 1948.

## **Harold Lindsell** **(1913-1998)**

Harold Lindsell rejected the doctrine of *imminence*. In his book, *The Gathering Storm*, he explains why *warning signs* of the Tribulation are also *warning signs* of the Rapture, and why this fact destroys *imminence*:

Every premillennial scholar agrees that specific signs, giving detailed information about events which will transpire during the tribulation period, are found in Scripture. The overwhelming verdict of those who hold to a pretribulation rapture is that this so-called *signless event* is followed immediately by the seven-year tribulation period. Thus, immediately following the rapture of the Church, Israel and the Antichrist will enter into a covenant.

*Three-and-a-half years before the second coming of Christ, says Walvoord, the dictator in the Mediterranean will desecrate a future Jewish temple and stop sacrificial worship of God being carried on in this temple (Armageddon, p. 95). The obvious is all too apparent. There could be no rapture until the Jews come back to Palestine and Jerusalem is in their hands so they can rebuild the temple. This rebuilding of the temple could not take place unless Israel was in the land and in control of old Jerusalem unless the rapture occurs at an indefinite period of time before the Day of the Lord commences. The Jews must be in the land before the tribulation begins. The Jews are in the land, although the rapture has not yet taken place. Thus, it becomes plain that the signs having to do with the tribulation are pertinent to the rapture and that these signs make an any-moment rapture from the days of the apostles an invalid thesis. (p. 137)*

## **Oliver Greene (1915-1976)**

Oliver Greene did not fully believe in *imminence*. He said before the Rapture takes place the divinity of YAHSHUA Messiah will be stripped away, and the people of the world would be conditioned to worship an image:

All of this will lead to mass idolatry; and **when the world is educated** to the point where the masses will fall down and worship an image, the **Rapture will occur** and the Church will be caught up. Immediately after the Rapture the Antichrist will make his appearance and offer peace and prosperity to the world – the Utopia the Post-Millennialists have talked about but have never brought about. (*The Epistles of Paul the Apostle to the Thessalonians*, p. 251, emphasis added)

We know, as Greene noted, the unsaved must be conditioned to worship an image. We have seen maniacal dictators seek worship in the recent past such as Lenin, Stalin, Hitler, Mao and Obama. When the Antichrist rises to power the lost will be fully conditioned to worship a man and his image.

## Chuck Smith

Chuck Smith does not believe the full doctrine of *imminence*. He says YAHSHUA can return only during the “age when the church was to be taken out”:

As we approach the day in which the Lord takes His church out of this world, it would only be fitting that He make us more aware of the promise to the church of being caught up before the great tribulation. Why would the Lord reveal it to Martin Luther, John Calvin, or any Reformation church leaders? **They weren’t living in the age when the church was to be taken out.** (*The Final Act*, p. 192, emphasis added)

Smith is right there was no need for the Reformers to be given insight into eschatology. They were not living in the time of His return. He is not certain which event is *imminent* – the Rapture or the Russian invasion of Israel:

As I understand Bible prophecy, one of the next major events to take place in the Biblical order of events will be either Russia’s attacking Israel or the Rapture of the Church. **Which is going to come first we don’t know.** (*The Soon to be Revealed Antichrist*, p. 4, emphasis added)

In the very next paragraph he said:

In reality, the rapture of the Church can take place at any time. (Ibid.)

Smith is not certain which event is *imminent*, yet he contends that the Rapture is *imminent*. If the Russian invasion of Israel takes place first, then the Rapture is not an *imminent* event.

In an answer to a question on Pastor’s Perspective radio program, Smith said that certain things had to take place prior to the Rapture such as Israel being back in the land, and weapons of mass destruction being developed.<sup>3</sup>

He defends *imminence* by arguing Christians must believe it to serve YAHWEH. In a response to the doctrine of Preterism he said:

I think that when you deny and take away the expectancy of the imminent return of Jesus Christ that you are opening the door to a

lot of, you might say, slothful Christian living. It's no longer an urgency in our getting the gospel out to the world. It's no longer something that, you know, we need to do. We see things in a totally different light, and so I think **it has brought spiritual death wherever the doctrine has gone.** ("Pastor's Perspective," 1.09.2006, emphasis added)

Belief in the doctrine of *imminence* is not necessary to keep Christians from "slothful living." It is also not needed to make Christians understand the urgency of sharing the gospel with the lost, and it also does not bring "spiritual death." None of the reformers believed in the 20th century doctrine of *imminence*. Some thought the Rapture would take place in their lifetime because they thought all of the *signs* of YAHSHUA'S return had been fulfilled. They turned the world upside down just as the apostles did (Acts 17.6).

Christians who are not motivated to live a holy life with a zeal to share the gospel with the lost because of the incredible gift of eternal life, and the indwelling of the HOLY SPIRIT will not be motivated by believing in *imminence*. Pastors who beat believers over the head with the doctrine of *imminence* to get them to live for the Lord have failed in their duties. They need to step down from the pulpit.

## Timothy LaHaye

Timothy LaHaye does not fully believe in the doctrine of *imminence* either. The following is a most insightful statement though:

I personally believe Christ's return will occur after Russia is destroyed, as I explain more fully in the next chapter. I am convinced that the destruction of Russia will appear as a supernatural event that will cause all the world to know that God has acted. During the aftermath of this catastrophe, millions of people will seek the Lord. In fact, the greatest soul harvest in the history of mankind may result from that moment of divine retribution. If so, there will be a need for harvesters; since this event takes place before Israel's conversion and the sealing of the 144,000 during the first half of the Tribulation, who will be better equipped to do the harvesting than the church of Jesus Christ and her worldwide host of missionaries?

**I risk the criticism of colleagues when I suggest that Christ may rapture His church *after* the destruction of Russia** – particulary (sic) because there is no conclusive biblical teaching for this view. I may be influenced by my yearning to see the mighty soul harvest, as related in the next chapter. But I caution the reader not to be dogmatic. We know Russia will be destroyed, but we cannot determine exactly when in the scenario it will happen. (*The Coming Peace in the Middle East*, p. 150, emphasis added, T.L. and mine bold)

LaHaye added to the above statement by saying:

Yes, **I am inclined to believe** that as members of the body of Jesus Christ **we will see the destruction of Russia** and have an opportunity to share in an unprecedented soul harvest. This is one reason why I challenge Christians everywhere to develop the practice of sharing their faith effectively and to appropriate the maximum means of communication in this day. (Ibid., p. 152, emphasis added)

And what about the Rapture? **I think it will occur after the destruction of Russia**, so Christians will be on the scene to be the soul-winning harvesters when as much as 20-25 percent of the world’s population receives Christ. He *could* come to take away His church *before* the invasion. The Rapture could take place at anytime. Even today. (Ibid., p. 188, emphasis T.L. and mine)

The statement by LaHaye that the Rapture will take place after Russia is defeated is significant. Yet even though he personally believes the Gog/Magog War will take place before the Rapture he still teaches that the Rapture can take place at any moment. He appears to be “*a doubleminded man, unstable in all his ways*” (James 1.8). This war is an extremely important *warning sign* that we should look for to know the Rapture is near.

## Jack Van Impe

Jack Van Impe teaches the doctrine of *imminence*. He believes it is not a new doctrine claiming that the early Church fathers “believed it” as well as some of the reformers. “The Church was told to live in the

light of the imminent coming of the Lord to translate them into His presence... The return of Christ for His Church is a signless and always imminent event” (*Jack Van Impe Study Bible*, pp. 45, 81). Yet he understands some prophecies could not be fulfilled until the 20th century. This is what he wrote in 1983 about Russia invading Israel, as Ezekiel prophesied in chapters 38 and 39:

Let me repeat that Russia could not march until Israel became a nation, and there was no Israel until 1948. Thus, this event could not have taken place in past history. Because Israel now exists as a nation, and because Russia moves against Israel when she is a nation, I want you to follow a thrilling outline with me. (*11:59 and Counting*, p. 100)

Van Impe showed the Rapture was not *imminent* until at least 1948. Since he believes there is no *gap* between the Rapture and the Daniel’s Seventieth Week as noted in Chapter 13 of this book, it means he cannot reasonably believe the doctrine of *imminence*. There are 16 more prophecies that must be fulfilled before the Tribulation (Sixth Seal) starts (Appendix A). It is impossible for them to be fulfilled on the day Daniel’s Seventieth Week starts. Eleven must be fulfilled before that day and five more from the start of the Seventieth Week until the Pre-Tribulation Rapture.

In his video entitled, “AD 2000, the End?” he said he believes in the 6 day 6,000 year hypothesis. Any prophecy teacher who believes that hypothesis cannot reasonably believe in the doctrine of imminence until the 6,000 years are up. Van Impe believed it would be up in the year 2000 AD. Since that year has come and gone he can now say he believes the Rapture is an *imminent* event.

## Dave Hunt

Dave Hunt is a leading Pre-Daniel’s Seventieth Weeker and an ardent defender of the doctrine of *imminence*. Yet he believes there will be a definite *sign* just prior to the Rapture. In Chapter 19 of his book, *How Close Are We?*, he had this to say about the timing of the Rapture:

The **Rapture comes in the midst of peace** (I Thessalonians 5:3); the Second Coming in the midst of war (Revelation 19:11-21). (p. 204, emphasis added)

Hunt clearly understands that the Rapture will take place during a time of universal peace, just as Paul said:

*When they are saying, Peace and safety, then sudden destruction will come upon them as travail upon a woman with child; and they shall in no wise escape. But you, brethren, are not in darkness, that that day should overtake you as a thief. (1 Thessalonians 5.3-4)*

Paul said believers of the Church Age will see this period of false “*peace and safety*,” and they should not be caught by surprise when it is broken by “*sudden destruction*” the breaking of the Second Seal.

Hunt and others say the doctrine of *imminence* keeps believers from backsliding:

And what an encouragement to carnality and worldly living it would have been to know that the Lord couldn't come at any moment and catch one by surprise doing, perhaps, those things that no Christian should. Much would have been lost by giving the date of the Rapture – and nothing would have been gained. (*How Close Are We?*, p. 316)

Only if His imminent return is our constant hope will we live as true followers of Christ... (Ibid., p. 320)

Millions of true believers have lived holy lives without believing in *imminence*. Belief in that doctrine does not motivate one to live a holy life.

## Joel Rosenberg

Joel Rosenberg, a New York Times best-selling author and founder of the Joshua Fund, is a strong Pre-Seventieth Weeker who believes in *imminence*, but thinks it is possible the Russian invasion of Israel could take place before the Rapture. He answered the question, “Will the War of Gog and Magog happen before or after the Rapture?” by saying:

The truth is we simply **do not know the answer for certain**, because Ezekiel does not say. Many of the theologians I have

cited in this book believe the war will occur after the Rapture. In the novel *Left Behind*, Tim LaHaye and Jerry B. Jenkins describe the War of Gog and Magog as having already happened before the Rapture takes place. In *The Ezekiel Option*, I also chose to portray the war occurring before the Rapture. (Emphasis added)

He went on to argue:

It would certainly be consistent with God’s heart for humanity that he would cause this cataclysmic moment to occur before the Rapture in order to shake people out of their spiritual apathy and/or rebellion and give them at least one more chance to receive Christ as their Savior before the terrible events of the Tribulation occur.

But let me be clear: I believe that the Rapture could occur at any moment, and I would certainly not be surprised in any way if it occurred before the events of Ezekiel 38 and 39 come to pass.

Christian theologians speak of the “doctrine of imminence.” This means that according to the Bible there is no prophetic event that has to happen before Jesus snatches his church from the earth. That is, the Bible teaches us that we should be ready for Jesus to come for us at any moment. I fully believe that. But it should be noted with regard to this doctrine that while no major prophetic event has to happen before the Rapture, that doesn’t mean no such event will happen first. Perhaps the clearest evidence of this truth is the rebirth of Israel. This major prophetic event was foretold in Ezekiel 36–37, yet **its fulfillment happened before the Rapture**. Thus, it is **certainly possible that other events—such as the events of Ezekiel 38–39—could happen before the Rapture as well.**<sup>4</sup> (Emphasis added)

## Arguments for Imminence

Virtually every Pre-Daniel’s Seventieth Week pastor and prophecy teacher in America believes the Rapture can take place at any moment and vehemently teaches this non-biblical doctrine of imminence. We offer a few of their arguments from some of those who men.

## **Herbert Lockyer** **(1886-1985)**

Herbert Lockyer was a prominent pastor in England and Scotland, who spent 20 years of ministry in America (1935-1955). He taught the doctrine of *imminence* and firmly believed that YAHSHUA could return at *any moment*. When he returned to England he devoted himself to writing books on the Bible. This is what he wrote in a booklet that was published in 1979:

In all our study of Prophecy we must not forget that YAHSHUA may be here at any moment. It is within the range of possibility that the saints may be called away before another sunrise. The troubled condition of the world indicates that the Lord is at hand. We are living in the closing period of the wonderful Church Age and signs abound that her translation is near. While no man has any knowledge of the exact day of Messiah's return, all the saints believing such an evident New Testament truth, realize that the blissful event cannot be far away. (*Rapture of the Saints*, p. 62)

Lockyer believed that Jesus could return at *any moment* yet he looked for *signs* of the Rapture. Either the Rapture is *imminent* or there are specific prophecies (*signs*) that must be fulfilled first. Lockyer firmly believed he was living in the "end times" and that Jesus would return in his lifetime. Some of the early Church fathers (Chapter 6) and Reformers (Chapter 7) believed the same thing. They saw general *signs* that made them think the end was near. They should have been looking for 28 specific *warning signs* that must be fulfilled before the Rapture. See which of these 28 *signs* have been fulfilled, which ones are being fulfilled and the 17 *signs* that have yet to be fulfilled.

## **E. Schuyler English** **(1899-1981)**

E. Schuyler English, Editor of the *New Scofield Reference Bible*, argued that the Rapture must take place before the Tribulation. He based this idea on his unusual interpretation of a passage in Second Thessalonians:

*Now we beseech you, brethren, concerning the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, and our gathering together unto him; to the*

*end that you be not quickly shaken from your mind, nor yet be troubled, either by spirit, or by word, or by epistle as from us, as that the day of the Lord is just at hand; let no man beguile you in any wise: for it will not be, except the falling away come first, and the man of sin be revealed, the son of perdition. (2 Thessalonians 2.1-3)*

English explained in his book, *Re-thinking the Rapture*, that the phrase “day of the Christ” in the King James version (2 Thessalonians 2.2) should be translated “day of the Lord.” He is convinced that they refer to different events. The “*day of Christ*” is the Rapture and the “*day of the Lord*” is the Second Coming. In verse three the two things mentioned (the “falling away” and the “revealing of the man of lawlessness”) occur before the Second Coming rather than before the Rapture.

He then proceeded to explain what the “*falling away*” really is:

The Greek words, translated “a falling away,” are *hee apostasia*. It is directly from the noun that we obtain our English word “*apostasy*.” *Apostasia* generally carries the meaning of *defection, revolt, or rebellion against God*. These are the primary meanings of the word, as found in most lexicons. There is a secondary connotation in *Liddell & Scott’s Greek-English Lexicon*, namely: *disappearance, or departure*. (Ibid., pp. 67-68)

Notice that the primary meaning is “rebellion against God.” English used a secondary meaning to support his hypothesis that the “apostasy” is the Rapture. He went on to argue why the root verb of *apostasia*, which is *aphisteemi*, means to depart (p. 69). He believed that the apostasy was not a falling away from the faith but a departure from the planet (the Rapture).

English and others claim that the phrase “our gathering together to Him” is the “day of Christ” (the Rapture) and “the day of the Lord” is the Second Coming. Let’s see how the passage would read if we substitute Rapture and Second Coming as English believed we should:

*Now we beseech you, brethren, concerning the **Rapture**; to the end that you be not quickly shaken from your mind, nor yet be troubled, either by spirit, or by word, or by epistle as from us, as that the **Second Coming** is just at hand; let no man beguile you in any wise: for the **Second Coming** will not be, except the falling*

*away come first, and the man of sin be revealed, the son of perdition.*

According to English, Paul was assuring his disciples that they had not missed the Rapture because the Second Coming was not “*at hand*.” The two *signs* that the Second Coming was not “*at hand*” are the Rapture and the revealing of the man of sin.

It doesn’t make sense for Paul to tell his readers that the way to know they had not missed the Rapture is that the Rapture has to take place first and to give them a *sign* that takes place after the Rapture – the revealing of the man of sin. It makes more sense to give them *signs* that take place before the Rapture – the falling away from the faith and the revealing of the Antichrist. If those *signs* had not come to pass they would know they had not missed the Rapture. They could think they had missed the Rapture if the *signs* came after the Rapture yet before the Second Coming. They would not know whether or not they had missed the Rapture until those post-Rapture *signs* had taken place. Then they would know they missed it.

This passage had great importance for them and it has great importance for believers throughout the Church Age. Christians have known since this letter was written that the Rapture cannot be “*at hand*” until after the “*falling away*” comes to full completion and the “*man of sin*” has been revealed. These two *super signs* are what believers have looked for throughout the Church Age. This is what the early Church fathers looked for. That is why they wrote that the Rapture would not take place until the apostasy had taken place and the Antichrist had risen to power.

The structure of the passage also supports the understanding that Paul was speaking solely of the Rapture and not the Rapture and the Second Coming. The Rapture is the subject of the passage. Paul opened the passage by focusing on the Rapture (*concerning our gathering together to Him*). The subject is the Rapture and Paul explained to his readers they should not be upset that they had missed the Rapture. He then explained why. Two things have to take place prior to the Rapture – the “*falling away*” (apostasy) and the revealing of the “*man of sin*.” It would make no sense for Paul to open by talking about the Rapture and then switch the subject to the Second Coming as English claims. That claim by English and others is made to defend the doctrine of *imminence*.

It is clear the “*coming of our Lord YAHSHUA Messiah and our gathering together unto him*” is the same as the “*day of YAHWEH*.”

Since the Rapture takes place after the start of Daniel's Seventieth Week there can be no *gap* between the Rapture and that week. Since there is no *gap* it means the argument that the "*day of Messiah*" is different than the "*day of YAHWEH*" is a mute point. They are different names for the same day.

You can see this more clearly by substituting the word Rapture into the passage:

*Now we beseech you, brethren, concerning the **Rapture**; to the end that you be not quickly shaken from your mind, nor yet be troubled, either by spirit, or by word, or by epistle as from us, as that the **Rapture** is just at hand; let no man beguile you in any wise: for the **Rapture** will not be, except the falling away come first, and the man of sin be revealed, the son of perdition.*

It is obvious that the apostasy will take place before the Rapture. It is also clear that the Antichrist (*man of sin*) will be revealed before the Rapture. The two *super-signs* that believers must "watch" for to know when the Rapture is near are the "*falling away*" of the Church from the faith and the revealing of the "*man of sin*" (Antichrist). Once we see both *super-signs* then we will know that the Rapture is very near.

## **John F. Walvoord** **(1910-2002)**

Even though John Walvoord admitted that there is no passage in the Bible that explicitly says the Rapture is an *imminent* event, he used the promise that YAHSHUA gave to His disciples at the Last Supper as a proof of that doctrine:

The hope of the return of Christ to take the saints to heaven is presented in John 14 as an imminent hope. There is no teaching of any intervening event. The prospect of being taken to heaven at the coming of Christ is not qualified by description of any signs or prerequisite events. Here, as in other passages dealing with the coming of Christ for the church, the hope is presented as an imminent event. On this basis, the disciples are exhorted not to be troubled. (*The Rapture Question*, pp. 78-79)

The promise of the return of YAHSHUA could not have been stated as an *imminent* event. We know this because He made the predictions that the Temple would be destroyed (Matthew 24.2), that Peter would be martyred in his old age (John 21.18) along with other disciples (John 16.2), that He would build His Church (Matthew. 16.18), and that He would be gone a long time (Matthew 25.14-29; Luke 19.12-27). He also told the disciples straight out that they would not see Him return (Luke 17.22). He did not have to include these things in His promise to return for His disciples (John 14.1-3). He made that clear a bit later in the same sermon (John 16.2). He also made it clear before that on the Mount of Olives (Matthew 24.2) and then after His resurrection (John 21.18).

All major doctrines have at least two or more passages that give the details of that doctrine. No one can claim that because certain things concerning a doctrine are given elsewhere in the Bible that those things should not be used to determine a specific doctrine.

In another book, *Church in Prophecy*, John Walvoord recognized that there was a problem with the doctrine of *imminence*. He had this to say about the most important *sign* of the Twentieth Century – the re-gathering of Israel to their ancient homeland:

According to the interpretation followed by many pre-millennarians, Israel's consummation will involve a covenant for seven years with a Gentile ruler in the Mediterranean area. This covenant anticipated in Daniel 9:26-27, is between *the prince that shall come* and the *many*, referring to the people of Israel. It is transparent that in order for such a covenant to be fulfilled, the **children of Israel had to be in their ancient land and had to be organized into a political unit suitable for such a covenant relationship**. Prior to the twentieth century, such a situation did not exist and tended to support unbelief on the part of some that Israel would never go back to their ancient land and could never have such a covenant. The fact of Israel's return and establishment as a nation has given a sound basis for believing that this covenant will be literally fulfilled as anticipated in Daniel 9:27. If the rapture occurs before the signing of this covenant, as many premillennial scholars believe, it follows that the establishment of Israel in the land as a preparation for this covenant is a striking evidence that the rapture itself may be very near. Of the **many signs** indicating the end of the age, few are

more dramatic and have a larger Scriptural foundation that the revival of Israel as a token of the end of the age. (pp. 173-174)

It is obvious that there had to be a nation of Israel in existence before the Antichrist could make a covenant with them. This is the *super-sign* that all Pre-Daniel's Seventieth Weekers have talked and written about since May 14, 1948.

## J. Dwight Pentecost

Dwight Pentecost is one of the leading dispensational Pre-Millennial Pre-Daniel's Seventieth Weekers of the 20th Century. He made his argument for the doctrine of *imminence* in his most popular book, *Things to Come*. Here is his argument:

*The doctrine of imminence.* Many signs were given to the nation Israel, which would precede the second advent, so that the nation might be living in expectancy when the time of His coming should draw nigh. Although Israel could not know the day nor the hour when the Lord will come, yet they can know that their redemption draweth nigh through the fulfillment of these signs. To the church no such signs were ever given. The church was told to live in the light of the imminent coming of the Lord to translate them in His presence (John 14:2-3; Acts 1:11; 1 Cor. 15:51-52; Phil. 3:20; Col. 3:4; 1 Thess. 1:10; 1 Tim. 6:14; Jas. 5:8; 1 Pet. 3:3-4). Such passages as 1 Thessalonians 5:6; Titus 2:13; Revelation 3:3 all warn the believer to be watching for the Lord Himself, not for signs that would precede His coming. It is true that the events of the seventieth week will cast an adumbration before the rapture, but the object of the believer's attention is always directed to Christ, never to these portents. (p. 203)

YAHSHUA told the Apostles to “*watch*” for *signs* (Matthew 24.3-8; Luke 17.26-37) and Paul also told the church in Thessalonica to “*watch*” for *signs* (1 Thessalonians 5.1-8). The only way to “*watch*” for the return of YAHSHUA is to look for the *signs* that precede His return.

None of the passages that Pentecost listed, as proving that the return of YAHSHUA was *imminent*, actually say that. There is nothing in any of them about *imminence* or timing of any kind. Philippians 3.20 and 1

Thessalonians 1.10 exhort believers to “wait” for the Lord’s return. Waiting does not imply the thing one “waits” for is *imminent*. The believers knew full-well that the Lord would return after a “long time” (Matthew 25.19) because He said that in two parables (Matthew 25.14-30; Luke 19.12-27). He also prophesied that the Temple would be destroyed (Matthew 24.2) and that Peter would be martyred in his old age (John 21.18). He quoted Isaiah 61 at the beginning of His ministry. The length of the Christian dispensation (*year of YAHWEH’S favor*) to the Tribulation (*day of vengeance*) is like a year to a day. It means the Church Age will be approximately 2,000 years long.

Pentecost also threw in 1 Thessalonians 5.6; Titus 2.13; and Revelation 3.3. The first says we are to be “alert,” the second to “look” and the last to “wake up” spiritually. These passages argue against the doctrine of *imminence*. If one is “alert” he will “look” for the *signs* to know the approximate time of the return of YAHSHUA. And if one is “awake” he will be “watching” for the Rapture and he will not be caught by surprise. The only way any of these statements make sense is if there are specific *signs* that we are to “watch” for to know the “*times and the seasons*” (1 Thessalonians 5.1) of the Rapture. Two of those *warning signs* are the “*apostasy*” and the revealing of the “*man of sin*” (2 Thessalonians 2.1-3).

YAHSHUA did not exhort us to “watch” for Him and not the signs that would precede His coming. It is impossible for any believer to “watch” for the return of the Lord if there are no *signs* to “look” for that precede His return! Just how do we “watch” if there is nothing to “watch” for? We should all live as though we may go to meet Him at *any moment* because any one of us could die at *any moment*. But YAHSHUA can only return after specific *warning signs* have been fulfilled.

The passage that Pentecost cited from Peter’s letter (1 Peter 3.3-4) was the wrong passage. He meant 2 Peter 3.3-4. We deal with that passage and with all of the passages that Pentecost listed in Chapter Thirteen.

Pentecost went on to argue that Darby did not start the doctrine of *imminence* but was the one who popularized it:

This doctrine of imminence, or “at any moment coming,” is not a new doctrine with Darby, as is sometimes charged, although he did clarify, systemize, and popularize it. Such a belief in imminency marked the premillennialism of the early church

fathers as well as the writers of the New Testament. (*Things to Come*, p. 203)

Pentecost is wrong about who started the doctrine of *imminence*. None of the New Testament writers taught it and none of the early Church fathers taught it. They all taught that there are *signs* to “*watch*” for with the most notable being the appearance of the Antichrist.

## **Arnold G. Fruchtenbaum**

Arnold G. Fruchtenbaum is the founder and director of Ariel Ministries, an organization which prioritizes evangelization of Jews in the effort to bring them to the view that Jesus is the Jewish Messiah. He made it clear in his book, *The Footsteps of the Messiah* (1993), that he is certain the Rapture can take place at any moment:

The Scriptures teach that the coming of Christ for the believer is imminent, that is, He can come at any time or moment. (p. 105)

He cited a few passages to support his belief in imminence, but none of them teach that doctrine. We deal with the primary passages that the teachers of imminence cite in the next chapter.

Another argument he makes is the command by YAHSHUA to “*look up*” when the things spoken of in the Olivet Discourse begin to come to pass (Luke 21.28), referred to the destruction of the Temple (Luke 21.21-24). When the Temple was destroyed “that fulfilled every and any prophecy that had to be fulfilled before the Rapture.” That event “rendered the Rapture of the Church imminent.” (Fruchtenbaum, Arnold, *The Footsteps of the Messiah*, 2003, pp. 636-637).

This quasi-Preterist thinking ignores some very important facts. According to this hypothesis the Rapture could have taken place before the book of Revelation was written about 25 years after the destruction of the Temple. It also rejects the fact that Israel had to return to Palestine and become a functioning nation so it could fulfill the prophecy that says she will make a covenant with the Antichrist (Isaiah 28.15-18; Daniel 9.27). The only way to get around this prophecy that had to be fulfilled as we saw in 1948 is to argue there could be a *gap* between the Rapture and the start of Daniel’s Seventieth Week. That *gap* could have been over 1,900 years according to this hypothesis! We know this hypothesis is not valid because we are still here, the book of

Revelation was written, and many other prophecies have been fulfilled (Appendix A). We also know it is not biblical because the Bible teaches there is no *gap* between the Rapture and the Tribulation which begins with the breaking of the Sixth Seal.

Fruchtenbaum also believes the 7 churches in the book of Revelation (Chapters 2-3), are symbolic of 7 periods in the Church Age. The promise of being kept from the “*hour of trial*,” which he interprets as a promise of the Pre-Daniel’s Seventieth Week Rapture, was made to the church of Philadelphia (Revelation 3.10). He believes the period of the Philadelphia church ran from 1648-1900 (Ibid., pp. 48-50).

His beliefs that the Rapture became an *imminent* event that can take place at *any moment*, and the Philadelphia church was promised to escape the “hour of trial” (Tribulation) are contradictory. If the Rapture has been *imminent* since 70 AD the Philadelphia church could not be symbolic of the Church from 1648-1900. If the Philadelphia church is symbolic of the Church from 1648-1,900 the Rapture could not have been *imminent* since 70 AD as he says. Therefore the Rapture could not have become *imminent* until after 1648.

Another mistake that Fruchtenbaum and others make who believe the seven churches are symbolic of seven periods of Church history is that the Philadelphia church period is over, and the Rapture has not taken place. Since, according to Fruchtenbaum, the Philadelphia church period ended around 1900 the promise of being raptured could not have been to that church. Instead the apostate Laodecian church will be spared the “*hour of trial*” (Tribulation) because it began in 1900.

## Dave Hunt

Dave Hunt, as we saw previously does not believe in the doctrine of imminence, yet we see now that he does. Here is his argument for imminence:

Would it have been possible for a previous generation to go from knights in armor, for example, to nuclear arms in such a short period of time? That particular leap in technology may not have been necessary. There may be other weapons more ingenious and far more horrible which **could have** been developed and used more simply and quickly. No one can dogmatically rule out such

a possibility. Human genius is unpredictable. (Ibid., pp. 260, emphasis added)

Once again, while admitting that such a feat would not seem likely under ordinary circumstances, one cannot say it would have been impossible. There may well have been some other more ingenious method of accomplishing more simply the same end which **could have** been developed quickly had the Rapture occurred at any previous time in history.

It is certainly possible that some former generation, with incredible genius, **could have** developed within seven years or less the weapons and technologies necessary to fulfill all prophecies concerning Daniel's seventieth week. That simple possibility preserves imminency. The Rapture **could have** come at any time and these developments followed immediately and swiftly, perhaps with techniques even more ingenious than our generation has used. (Ibid., p. 261, emphasis added)

A major factor, of course, is the necessity for Israel to be back in her land, where last days prophecies place her, immediately after the Rapture. This is required by the fact that Antichrist makes a covenant involving Israel at the very beginning of Daniel's seventieth week. Would that not mean, then, that the Rapture could not occur until Israel had once again become a nation? If so, we have lost imminency. (Ibid., p. 263)

Hunt's unlikely hypothesis that past generations could have developed weapons of mass destruction and technology to create and run a world economic system is mute. It could not have been accomplished by "human genius" – only by divine intervention. Since it did not happen, it means it could not have happened. Why does anyone argue about what could have happened?

## Ed Hindson

Edward "Ed" Hindson, an evangelist, professor, author and the host of *The King Is Coming* television show, has written numerous books about Bible prophecy who believes in the imminent return of YAHSHUA. He has taught Old Testament studies and Eschatology at

Liberty University in Lynchburg, Virginia from 1974 to 1986 and from 2000 on. He holds six earned degrees in religious studies, including three doctorates.

On “The King Is Coming” show entitled “The Rise of Antichrist” which aired on March 17, 2013, he stated clearly that he is “not looking for the Antichrist,” but instead he “is looking for Jesus Christ.” He jokingly said he is not looking for the “undertaker” (Antichrist) but he is looking for the “uptaker” (YAHSHUA Messiah). He teaches the Rapture can take place at “any moment.”

## World government

Scripture is clear that a world government will be formed prior to the start of Daniel’s Seventieth Week (Daniel 7.23). Once this government is in place it will be dissolved when the rulers of ten of the most powerful nations on Earth decide to rule the world directly without the burden of a world government body. After that an eleventh world ruler will rise up to share in rulership of the world with the first ten (Daniel 7.24). This man is the little horn – the Antichrist.

Since believers of the Church Age enter Daniel’s Seventieth Week and there is NO gap between the Rapture and the start of the Tribulation (breaking of the Sixth Seal) it means we will see the formation of this world government. We will also see it break into ten parts and see the eleventh ruler rise to power. This means the doctrine of *imminence* is NOT biblical.

This means Christians should be diligently watching for specific Bible prophecies to be fulfilled including creation of a world government and the rise of the Antichrist. A list of the major prophecies that have yet to be fulfilled can be found in Appendix A.

## Conclusion

The arguments for *imminence* are not based on Scripture. Most who teach it say there are *signs* of the approaching Tribulation and the Glorious Appearing of YAHSHUA Messiah. Those *signs* are also *signs* of the Rapture. The Rapture is either an *imminent* event with no *warning signs*, or it is not *imminent* and *warning signs* precede it.

Other eschatologists believe *imminence* is necessary to motivate Christians to serve Christ. “I believe if you remove the imminent return

of Jesus Christ you remove, perhaps, the greatest motivation for service to Christ that a believer has” (MacArthur, John Jr., *The Second Coming of the Lord Jesus Christ*, p. 57)

The doctrine of *imminence* is not necessary to motivate true believers to live holy lives. They should because of their love for their Savior and the sacrifice He made for us on the cross. They should also do so because they are commanded to (Leviticus 11.44; 19.2; 20.7; Matthew 5.48; 1 Peter 1.14-16). Another reason for holiness is the sobering fact that one may die at *any moment*. No one has a guarantee they will live another day. Therefore believers should live holy lives each and every day. The knowledge that today may be one’s last day should be a greater incentive to live a holy life than the thought that YAHSHUA may return at *any moment*.

Some eschatologists also argue that the doctrine is extremely important to keep believers on their spiritual toes. Hunt and others say *imminence* keeps believers from backsliding and without it it could cause YAHWEH to question our motives:

And what an encouragement to carnality and worldly living it would have been to know that the Lord couldn’t come at any moment and **catch one by surprise doing, perhaps, those things that no Christian should**. Much would have been lost by giving the date of the Rapture – and nothing would have been gained. (Hunt, Dave, *How Close Are We?*, p. 316, emphasis, added)

**Only** if His imminent return is our constant hope will we live as **true followers of Christ**... (Ibid., p. 320, emphasis added)

If we knew the exact time in advance, it would **call our motivation into question and ruin an opportunity to prove that our devotion to Him is pure**. (MacArthur, John Jr., *The Second Coming*, p. 139, emphasis added)

Millions of believers have lived holy lives without believing in *imminence*. Belief in that doctrine does not edify one to live a holy life. YAHSHUA does not have to return at *any moment* to “catch one by surprise doing those things that no Christian should” do. He knew everything everyone would do before He created the Cosmos.

Some pastors believe the HOLY SPIRIT deliberately wanted believers throughout the Church Age to think YAHSHUA could return

at *any moment*. We must always keep in mind that the HOLY SPIRIT is omniscient, and He knew that YAHSHUA was not scheduled to return for over 1,900 years when He inspired Paul, James, Peter and John to write their letters. The Holy Spirit did not deceive the disciples into thinking YAHSHUA could return in their lifetime, and in no way did He seek to have millions of believers misled into believing YAHSHUA could return at *any moment* with no *warning signs* preceding His return!

To say the HOLY SPIRIT deliberately deceived the apostles, and that He has deceived believers for the last 1,900 years into believing YAHSHUA could return at *any moment* would be accusing Him of Jesuit casuistry (the end justifies the means).



# DANIEL DECODED

The book of Daniel has perplexed many for over 2,500 years, but it has finally been decoded showing you what the symbols in it represent and how the prophecies contained in it are being fulfilled before our very eyes and what is in store for Earth in the near future.

To order your copy of *Daniel Decoded* email – [dovbooks@yahoo.com](mailto:dovbooks@yahoo.com)

# SIXTEEN

## IS THE RAPTURE IMMINENT?

The doctrine of *imminence* is based on a few passages which do not teach it directly while there are some passages that teach the opposite.

### Passages that seem to allude to Imminence

The defenders of the doctrine of *imminence* argue that key phrases prove the Rapture has been an *imminent* event since Pentecost. The phrase “at hand” (Romans 13.12; Philippians 4.5; James 5.8; 1 Peter 4.7; Revelation 1.3) is the phrase they rely upon.

The Greek adverb *eggus*, that is found in the above verses means “to bring near, to draw nigh, be at hand” (*Liddell & Scott, Greek Lexicon*, p. 189). Greek language expert Dr. Joseph Thayer says that when it is used in reference to time it is “concerning things imminent and soon to come to pass” (*Greek-English Lexicon*, p. 164).

The passages noted above do not concern “time” and they do not teach that the return of YAHSHUA was “*at hand*” in the first century. Instead, they say that the return of YAHSHUA is certain. The HOLY SPIRIT knew that YAHSHUA was not scheduled to return for over 1,900 years when He inspired Paul, James, Peter and John to write their letters. He did not deceive the disciples into thinking their Savior could return in their lifetime, and in no way did He seek to have millions of believers misled into believing YAHSHUA could return at *any moment* with no *warning signs* preceding His return!

Evidence that this is correct is the fact that YAHSHUA told His disciples directly that He would not return while they were alive:

*And He said to the disciples, “[The] days will come when you will desire to see one of the days of the Son of Man, and [you] will not see it.” (Luke 17.22)*

This statement is clear that the disciples would not be alive when YAHSHUA returns. They understood this. That is why none of them taught that He could return at *any moment* and it proves that the above passages have nothing to do with the timing of the Rapture.

## **Passages that do not teach Imminence**

There is no passage that teaches the doctrine of *imminence*, and there are several passages that teach just the opposite. These passages are: Isaiah 13.6, 17.1; 19.1; Ezekiel 30.3; Joel 1.15; 2.1; Obadiah 15 and Haggai 2.6.

Isaiah wrote around 700 BC that the “the *day of YAHWEH is at hand*” (13.6). It does not seem correct that 2700 years is “*near*” or “*at hand*.” The only meaning that makes sense is that it is certain it will come to pass. It does not mean that 2,700 years is “*near*” to YAHWEH. Every event is “*near*” to Him because He lives outside of time. The Bible was written by YAHWEH to mankind.

Isaiah also wrote that Damascus is “about” to be destroyed, yet it has been more than 2,700 years, and it is still a thriving city. It is obvious that the word “about” has nothing to do with time. It has to do with certainty. We can be confident that the city of Damascus will be destroyed in the future. The King James translators rendered this verse more accurately:

*The burden of Damascus. Behold, Damascus is turned away from [being] a city, and it will be a ruinous heap. (Isaiah 17.1)*

Isaiah prophesied that YAHWEH “*is about to come out from His place to visit the iniquity of those who live on the Earth...*” (26.21). It should be translated “*For behold, YAHWEH will certainly come out from His place...*”

The King James translators rendered it:

*For, behold, YAHWEH comes out of His place to punish the inhabitants of the Earth for their iniquity: the Earth also shall disclose her blood and shall no more cover her slain. (Isaiah 26.21)*

Ezekiel also wrote that the “*Day of YAHWEH*” is “near”:

*For the day is near, even the day of YAHWEH is near; it shall be a day of clouds, it will be a time of the nations. (Ezekiel 30.3)*

This is a prophecy of the Tribulation, not of local judgment, because it is a time of doom for the nations. The nations to be judged are listed – Egypt, Ethiopia, Put, Lud, Arabia and Libya. These are the nations that team up with Gog and Magog for the attack on Israel in the last days (Ezekiel 38.5). Only Ethiopia and Put are mentioned in Chapter 38 of Ezekiel, but it is understood that these other nations will be in league with Gog and Magog. Many times there is more than one passage describing a single event. All of the passages must be pieced together as a jigsaw puzzle to see the entire picture.

The Tribulation was in no way “near” when Ezekiel wrote this prophecy. Near has nothing to do with time. It has to do with certainty. We can be certain that YAHSHUA will return and judge the nations.

Joel prophesied that “*the day of YAHWEH is at hand*” (1.15), and he also wrote that “*the day of YAHWEH comes, for it is near at hand*” (2.1). If he meant the Tribulation was near (time-wise), he was mistaken. Yet, if he meant that it was “certain” that Messiah would come to judge the world, he was correct.

Obadiah also prophesied of the Second Coming of YAHSHUA:

*For the day of YAHWEH is near upon all the nations. (v. 15a)*

Obadiah was saying what Joel said – the judgment of YAHWEH is certain and no one can escape it. He did not mean it was “near” time-wise.

Haggai used the phrase “*a little while*” (2.6) concerning the Second Coming of the Messiah. It is hard to believe that 2500 years is “*a little while*.” This phrase was used to remind people that there would be a day of judgment. The context is vengeance. YAHWEH is reminding Israel that no matter how bad things may be they should not lose hope, but trust in Him. He will judge the wicked and reward the faithful.

These passages could not be saying the Messiah would return to judge the world in a short period of time. How could He come to judge the world before He came to die for the world? No one today would dare to say the Second Coming of YAHSHUA was *imminent* during the Old Testament dispensation based on phrases that seem to say that, because He had yet to come the first time to die for mankind.

We also know Messiah could not have returned to judge the world until the fourth kingdom of Daniel's prophesy (Rome) was established (Daniel 2.31-45; 7.2-28). When these prophets wrote, the third kingdom (Greece) had not yet risen.

If the words in the Old Testament, "*near*" and "*about*" and "*a little while*," have nothing to do with the timing of the Rapture and the Second Coming, neither do similar words that are used in the New Testament. We know this because it has been over 1,900 years since the New Testament was written and Messiah has not returned. As noted before, they have to do with the "certainty," not the "nearness" of those events.

## **YAHSHUA Messiah did not teach the doctrine of Imminence**

YAHSHUA Messiah did not teach that He could return at *any moment* after Pentecost. He made it clear to His disciples that they would not see His return; that Peter would die first; that the gospel would be preached to all the world; that He would build His Church; that the disciples would be persecuted and martyred; that Paul would go to Rome; that John would prophesy again after writing the book of Revelation; and that the city of Jerusalem would be trodden down until the times of the Gentiles was fulfilled.

## **YAHSHUA told His disciples they would not see Him return (Luke 17.22; Acts 1.7-8)**

YAHSHUA plainly told His disciples that they would not see His return:

*And he said to the disciples, “[The] days will come, when you will desire to see one of the days of the Son of Man, and you will not see it.” (Luke 17.22)*

YAHSHUA made it clear by that statement that none of His disciples would be alive when He returns. He also told His disciples that they should not concern themselves with the timing of the establishment of the Kingdom. Just prior to His ascension, the 11 disciples asked Him if He would establish the Kingdom. He responded by saying:

*He said to them, “It is not yours to know times or seasons, which the Father placed in His own authority. But you will receive power when the HOLY SPIRIT is come upon you. And you will be My witnesses both in Jerusalem and in all Judaea and Samaria and to the uttermost part of the Earth.” (Acts 1.7-8)*

## **YAHSHUA said Peter would be martyred (John 21.18-19)**

YAHSHUA said that Peter would grow old and die a martyr’s death:

*“Truly, truly, I say to you, when you were younger you dressed yourself and walked wherever you desired, but when you will be **old**, you will stretch forth your hands and another shall dress you and bring [you] where you do not want to go.” But this he said, signifying by what **death** he should glorify YAHWEH. And having this He said to him, “Follow me.”*

John said it signified “by what manner of **death** he should glorify YAHWEH” (John 21.19). The Rapture could not take place until after Peter had grown old and died, otherwise YAHSHUA would have made a false prophesy. Since all of the New Testament books were written prior to the death of Peter (except the book of Revelation), it is clear that the doctrine of *imminence* is not taught in the New Testament. Later we will show it is not taught in the book of Revelation.

## **YAHSHUA said other disciples would be martyred (John 16.2)**

YAHSHUA also prophesied that other disciples and believers would be persecuted and killed:

*They will put you out of the synagogues. But an hour is coming, that everyone who kills you will think [that he] is rendering service to YAHWEH.*

We know that all of the apostles, except Paul and John, were martyred for their faith. The last to be martyred was Peter by Jews in Babylon around 67 AD. YAHSHUA could not have returned until His disciples, except Paul and John, had been martyred.

## **The apostles would make disciples of all nations (Matthew 28.19-20)**

The Lord could not have returned at *any moment* after His ascension, because He commanded the apostles to make disciples of all nations:

*“Going therefore, disciple all the nations, baptizing them into the name of the Father and of the Son and of the Holy Spirit, teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I commanded you and lo, I am with you all the days until the completion of the age.”*

It took the eleven disciples, Paul, Barnabas, Timothy, other evangelists and thousands of believers a few decades to just preach the gospel to the entire known (Roman) world. Paul said in his letter to the Colossians that the gospel had been “*proclaimed in all creation under heaven*” (1.23). That letter was written around 60 AD. If we use that date as the fulfillment of taking the gospel to the entire world, YAHSHUA could not have returned prior to 60 AD.

## **YAHSHUA said He would build His Church (Matthew 16.18)**

YAHSHUA told His disciples that He would build His Church through them:

*“And I also say to you that you are Peter and on this rock I will build my church and the gates of Hades will not prevail against it.”*

History tells us that it took several decades to build the Church. John most likely did not write his gospel, his three letters and the book of Revelation until the time of Domitian, who reigned from 81-96 AD. Those books were written for the Church. Christ obviously could not have returned until all the books of the Bible had been written.

## **YAHSHUA told Paul he would testify in Rome (Acts 23.11)**

YAHSHUA visited Paul in Jerusalem after he appeared before the Sanhedrin and told him that he would preach the gospel in Rome:

*But the following night following the Lord stood by him and said, “Be of good courage: as you fully testified the things concerning me at Jerusalem, so you must also bear witness at Rome.”*

Paul recounted this incident when the ship he was sailing to Italy on sank (Acts 27.24). It is evident that the Rapture could not possibly take place before Paul went to Rome.

## **YAHSHUA said Jerusalem would be captured (Luke 21.20-24)**

YAHSHUA also prophesied in the Olivet Discourse that the city of Jerusalem would be captured by the Gentiles:

*“But when you see Jerusalem surrounded with armies, then know that her desolation has drawn near. Then let those in Judaea flee to the mountains and let those in her midst depart, and those in the countries let them not enter into her. For these are days of vengeance, that all things which have been written may be accomplished. But woe to those with child and to those giving suck in those days! For there will be great distress upon the land and wrath among this people. And they will fall by [the] edge of [the] sword and will be led captive into all the nations. And Jerusalem will be trodden down by [the] nations until [the] times of [the] nations be fulfilled.”*

It is obvious that YAHSHUA could not rapture the Church until after Jerusalem was captured by the Gentiles. That means the Rapture was not *imminent* until at least 70 AD.

## **YAHSHUA said John would prophesy (Revelation 10.11)**

John was given the revelation of YAHSHUA Messiah on the island of Patmos:

*And He said to me, “You must prophesy again to many peoples and nations and tongues and kings.”*

We know that YAHSHUA could not have raptured the Church until John completed the book of Revelation around 95 A.D. He could not return until at least the start of the 2nd century.

It is therefore hard to imagine why eschatologists today teach that He could have returned at *any moment* since Pentecost. History shows that it is not possible. Harold Lindsell explained why no one today should believe in the doctrine of *imminence*:

We can understand and excuse earlier earnest students of the Word who were wrong about this matter. But we have further light and can see now that those who held to an **any-moment rapture** were **incorrect** in their interpretation of Scripture. (*The Gathering Storm*, p. 121, emphasis added)

## **The parables of the talents (Matthew 25.14-30; Luke 19.12-27)**

YAHSHUA Messiah also taught against His soon return through the parables of the talents. The parable about a nobleman, who went to a distant country to receive a kingdom and then returned (Luke 19.12-27), and the Olivet Discourse parable about a man who went on a journey (Matthew 25.14-30), refute the doctrine of *imminence*. These two parables were given at different times, but they speak of the same subject. He said, “*A certain nobleman went to a distant country to receive a kingdom for himself, and then returned*” (Luke 19.12), and “*And after a long time the master of those bondmen came and settled accounts with them*” (Matthew 25.19). The phrases, “*went to a distant country*” and “*after a long time,*” are the key.

All dispensational theologians agree that the parables concern the Church. We understand the phrases “*went to a distant country*” and “*after a long time*” mean more than 1,900 years. Did the early Church understand this? They did not know it would be 1,900 years before YAHSHUA would return, but they knew it would be a “*long time.*” They heard Him read Isaiah 61, which said that there would be a long period of time between the First and Second Comings of Messiah.

## **More parables of YAHSHUA (Matthew 13.3-8; 24-30; 31-33; 44-46; 47-50)**

Four of the seven parables of Matthew Chapter 13 prove the Rapture was not an *imminent* event. In the first four parables, YAHSHUA explained that a long period of time would elapse between His resurrection and His return.

The first parable is about YAHSHUA and the apostles sowing the gospel (v. 3-8). The second parable (v. 24-30) concerns the fact that tares (the unsaved) would grow up alongside the wheat (saved). The wheat and the tares are allowed to mature until the harvest (Second Coming). The third parable is of the mustard seed (v. 31-33). It was the smallest seed in the Middle East, yet it grew into a large tree. The tree is symbolic of Christendom, yet birds nested in it. Birds are always symbolic of the lost. This third parable teaches us there would be a period of time for the Church to grow to maturity. Once it was fully

grown the unsaved would become part of it. The fourth parable is about the apostasy (leaven) in the Church (v. 33). Leaven always represents false teaching (Matthew 16.6). The parable describes false teaching that leavens the whole lump (the Church) after it is mature, just as in the parable of the mustard seed. It has been over 1,900 years and the Church is still growing in its apostasy. The first four parables show that there would be a considerable amount of time between the founding of the Church (day of Pentecost) and the Second Coming of Messiah.

YAHSHUA commanded us to be “*alert*” and to “*watch*” for His return (Matthew 24.33, 42; Mark 13.37; Luke 21.34, 36). The only way we can look for His return is to “*watch*” for prophecies to be fulfilled that will take place before the Rapture and the start of the Tribulation.

## **Paul did not teach the doctrine of Imminence**

### **Acts 20.28-30**

Paul knew YAHSHUA could not return at *any moment* during his final visit to the church of Ephesus around 60 AD. He warned the elders:

*Take heed therefore unto yourselves and to all the flock, wherein the Holy Spirit gave you overseers, to shepherd the church of YAHWEH which He purchased with his own blood. For I know this that after my departure grievous wolves will come in among you, not sparing the flock; and from among your own selves men will rise up, speaking perverted things, to draw away the disciples after themselves.*

One might argue that this could take only a few years, but we know that it usually takes many years for false teachers to work their way into an established church and lead it astray. One thing is certain – Paul knew YAHSHUA could not return at *any moment* when he made that prophecy.

### **Romans 13.11-12**

Paul did not teach in his letter to the Romans, that YAHSHUA could return at *any moment*:

*And this, knowing the time, that already it is time for us to awake out of sleep: for now is salvation nearer to us than when we believed. The night is advanced, and the day has drawn near. We should cast off therefore the works of darkness and should put on the armor of light.*

The word “nearer” simply means that the return of Messiah is nearer than it has been. This is a commonsense statement. It is not a doctrinal statement that the Rapture has been *imminent* since Pentecost. All Paul was saying is that the “*night*” (time of doing evil) is almost over and the “*day*” (time of doing good) “*has drawn near,*” so we should live holy lives. This passage is an admonishment to live a holy life; it is not a doctrinal statement.

The literal meaning of the Greek adverb *engus* is “bring near, to draw nigh, be at hand” (*Liddell & Scott, Greek-English Lexicon*, p. 189), as noted previously. If the correct understanding is that the Second Coming was being brought “*near*” or “*at hand,*” and that it was *imminent* in the time that Paul wrote his letter to the Romans (57 AD), there is a problem.

It has been over 1,900 years since the letter was written, and the Rapture has not taken place. No one can believe that 1,900 years is “*near*” or “*at hand.*” It may be to YAHWEH, but not to us. The Bible was written for us, not for YAHWEH. All time references must be accepted as being from our perspective.

## **1 Corinthians 15.51-52**

Some believe that a passage in Paul’s first letter to the church in Corinth teaches *imminence*:

*Behold, I tell you a mystery: We will not all fall asleep, but we will all be changed, in an instant, in [the] twinkling of an eye, at the last trumpet: for a trumpet will sound, and the dead will be raised incorruptible, and we will be changed.*

This passage does not teach *imminence*. The transforming of mortal bodies to immortal ones takes place in the “*twinkling of an eye.*” That happens after all the *warning signs* of the Rapture have been fulfilled. It is also important to notice the order of events. The last trumpet sounds first, the dead are raised incorruptible and then believers who are alive and remain will be changed. It is the changing of our mortal bodies to

immortal ones that takes place in the “*twinkling of an eye*,” not the entire Rapture event as explained in Chapter Two.

## Philippians 3.20

Paul said believers should wait for the return of YAHSHUA, but he did not imply His return was an *imminent* event:

*For our commonwealth exists in space; from which we are awaiting [as] Savior, [the] Lord YAHSHUA Messiah.*

This passage has nothing to do with *imminence*. It tells us to “*wait*” for the Lord’s return. YAHSHUA said He would go “*to a distant country to receive a kingdom*” (Luke 19.12), and be gone a “*long time*” (Matthew 25.19). Believers are to patiently “*wait*” for the return of YAHSHUA just as James said (5.7-8). As noted several times before, believers do that by watching for the *warning signs* of His return to be fulfilled.

## Philippians 4.5

Paul told the believers at Philippi that the Lord was “*near*”:

*Let your gentleness be known unto all men. The Lord is near.*

If he meant the return of Messiah was “*at hand*” when he wrote the letter (62 AD), he was wrong. As noted several times before, 1,900 years is not “*near*” or “*at hand*.” The proper understanding is that the return of YAHSHUA is “*certain*.” It is also possible that the word “*near*” meant that He is omnipresent.

## Colossians 3.4

In his letter to the Colossians, Paul said YAHSHUA would return; he did not say His return was *imminent*:

*When Messiah, our life, will be manifested, then will you also with Him be manifested in glory.*

This passage does not support the doctrine of *imminence* either. It simply says Messiah will return.

# 1 Thessalonians 1.10

This is another passage that commands us to “wait” for the return of YAHSHUA, but it does not support *imminence*:

*For [they] themselves report concerning us what manner of entering in we had unto you; and how you turned to YAHWEH from idols, to serve a living and true God, and to **wait for his Son from Heaven**, whom He raised from among the dead, YAHSHUA, who delivers us from the wrath to come.*

This is one of many passages that command believers to “wait.” Waiting for the return of YAHSHUA does not mean He can return at *any moment*. Believers are also told many times to be “awaiting” and to “watch” for His return. The way one “waits” is to “watch” for the *warning signs* of His return.

## 1 Thessalonians 5.1-4

Paul warned the Thessalonians in his first letter to be spiritually awake at all times so the “*Day of the Lord*” (Daniel’s Seventieth Week) would not overtake them like a thief. He said they did not need anything to be written to them about the “*times and seasons*,” because he had already taught it to them:

*But concerning the times and the seasons, brothers, you have no need to be written to for you yourselves know accurately that the day of the Lord comes as a thief in [the] night. When they say, “Peace and safety,” then sudden destruction comes on them as the birth pangs to a pregnant woman, and by no means will they escape. But you, brothers, are not in darkness in order that the day should overtake you like a thief.*

We know from this passage that YAHSHUA will not return to rapture believers until after there is a false peace. According to the book of Revelation, the Antichrist comes to power through peace (6.1-2), and then war breaks out (6.3-4). The Antichrist will bring about a short period of “*peace and safety*,” and then make the “*covenant of death*” with Israel (Isaiah 28.15). Daniel’s Seventieth Week will start on the day that this covenant of death is made.

This passage clearly teaches that all believers should be spiritually awake and “*watch*” for the return of YAHSHUA. They do this by watching for the *warning signs* of the Rapture. As the *signs* are fulfilled one will know how close the Rapture is. Once all of the *warning signs* have been fulfilled with the last one being the false peace, then one will know the Rapture is at hand, and that it finally is an *imminent* event. This passage clearly shows the Antichrist will be operating in the open before the Rapture. We watch for the return of YAHSHUA by watching for the rise of the Antichrist.

## 2 Thessalonians 2.1-3

In his second letter to the church at Thessalonica, Paul explained what must take place prior to the start of the “*Day of YAHWEH*”:

*Now we request you, brothers, concerning the appearance of our Lord YAHSHUA Messiah and of our gathering together to Him that you not be quickly shaken from your mind nor be disturbed, neither through a spirit nor through speech nor through an epistle as if by us, that the day of the Lord has come. Do not let anyone deceive you in no way, because [it will not be] unless the apostasy comes first and the man of sin shall have been revealed.*

Someone had forged a letter claiming that the “*Day of YAHWEH*,” which is the start of Daniel’s Seventieth Week, was “*just at hand*.” Paul cleared up the confusion by explaining that two things had to take place before it could start – the “*apostasy*” and the revealing of the “*man of sin*.”

The “*it*” here is the start of the Seventieth Tribulation. It cannot take place until the “*apostasy*” of the Church from the faith, and the “*man of sin*” is revealed. Many eschatologists believe that we are in this time of the “*apostasy*,” but the Antichrist has yet to be revealed. Until he is revealed, the Seventieth Week cannot start and the Rapture cannot take place. Once again Paul taught the believers in Thessalonica that the way they are to look for the return of YAHSHUA is to look for the Antichrist. The Scriptures are emphatic that YAHSHUA cannot return to rapture His Bride until the Antichrist is revealed!

## 1 Timothy 6.14

Paul told Timothy to live a holy life until the return of YAHSHUA, but that does not mean that he was saying YAHSHUA could return at *any moment*:

*That you keep the commandment spotjess, without reproach, until the appearing of our Lord YAHSHUA Messiah:*

Paul simply told Timothy and all believers throughout the Church Age to live holy lives. Even if this passage were taken by itself, it does not support the doctrine of *imminence*. Nothing is said about when YAHSHUA will return. It does not say He will return at *any moment*. It merely says that He will return. We know from numerous passages throughout the Bible that specific *warning signs* must take place before the Tribulation starts.

## 2 Timothy 4.3-4

Paul warned Timothy about a time of apostasy in the future:

*For there will come a time when they will not bear the sound teaching; but according to their own desires they will heap up teachers to themselves; having an itching ear and they will turn away from the truth, and will be turned aside to fables.*

That letter was written around 65 AD. Paul knew that YAHSHUA could not return at *any moment* when he wrote it. He knew it would be many years before YAHSHUA could return.

## 2 Timothy 4.6-7

Paul did not look for the *imminent* return of YAHSHUA, instead he awaited his death:

*For I am already being poured out, and the time of my release is come. I have fought the good fight. I have finished the course. I have kept the faith...*

## Titus 2.11-13

A statement by Paul to Titus is also misunderstood by some eschatologists:

*For the grace of YAHWEH which brings salvation for all men has appeared, instructing us that having denied ungodliness and worldly desires, we should live discreetly and righteously and piously in the present age; awaiting the blessed hope and appearing of the glory of our great God and Savior YAHSHUA Messiah.*

This passage clearly refutes the doctrine of *imminence*. Instead of it saying YAHSHUA can return at *any moment*, believers are commanded to be “looking” for His return. The only way to be “looking” for His return is to “watch” for specific *warning signs* that will be fulfilled prior to His return as Scripture says. Then, as they are fulfilled one will know the Rapture is that much closer. All of the passages that command us to be “looking” for and to “watch” for the return of YAHSHUA refute the doctrine of *imminence*.

## Hebrews 10.25, 37

The following verses in Hebrews do not support the doctrine of *imminence*:

*Not forsaking the assembling ourselves together, as the custom is with some, but encouraging [one another] and by so much the more, as you see **the day drawing near**. (v. 25)*

*For yet a very little while, He who comes will come, and **will not delay** (v. 37).*

The phrase “as you see the day drawing near” (Hebrews 10.25) implies there is something for us to “watch.” The only things believers can possibly “watch,” to know how near the Rapture is, are *warning signs*. Without *warning signs* to look for, one cannot possibly know if the Rapture is near.

The phrases, “*in a very little while,*” and “*will not delay*” (Hebrews 10.37), are quoted from Habakkuk 2.3:

*For the vision is yet for the appointed time, but it pants to the end, and does not lie: **though it delays,** wait for it; for surely it will come, it will not tarry.*

The passage in Habakkuk does not say Messiah can return at *any moment*. It says that He will not return soon, but will tarry. Yet, even though the Bible teaches there would be a long span between the First and Second Comings of YAHSHUA, believers are commanded to eagerly “*wait*” for His return.

Why are we commanded to eagerly “*wait*” for the return of YAHSHUA? No believer in the Church Age can know the exact day of His return years in advance (Matthew 24.36), but they can know the approximate time by waiting and watching. The way we eagerly “*wait*” and “*watch*” for His return is by “*looking*” for the *warning signs*.

Similar phrases, such as “*near*” and “*at hand,*” were used by the Old Testament prophets concerning the Second Coming, as we noted earlier – (Isaiah 13.6; 26.21; 29.17; Ezekiel 30.3; Joel 1.15; 2.1; Obadiah 15; Haggai 2.6; Zechariah 8.1-8). It is obvious that the Second Coming of Messiah was not a “*near*” event that was “*at hand*” in the Old Testament dispensation because His First Coming was more than 500 years away. The context of these passages is not about the timing of the Second Coming – that it was “*near*” or “*at hand*” in that time. The context is about the certainty of that event, as noted previously.

If you replace the words “*near*” or “*at hand*” with the words “*a certainty*” the statements make sense. Here is an example using Isaiah 13.6:

*Wail, for the day of YAHWEH is near; as destruction from the Almighty it will come.*

*Wail, for the day of YAHWEH is **a certainty**; as destruction from the Almighty it will come.*

The prophet was not saying that the “*day of YAHWEH*” (Daniel’s Seventieth Week) was “*near*” in his day. Instead, he was saying the “*day of the YAHWEH*” would certainly take place.

# James did not teach the doctrine of Imminence

James did not teach the doctrine of *imminence*. Instead, he exhorted his readers to not give up, “*due to the persecution they suffered*” and to patiently “*wait*” for the return of Messiah.

## James 5.7-8

James used the analogy of a farmer to explain that it would be some time before YAHSHUA would return. He emphasized the need to be “*patient*” (thrice) and to “*wait*” for His return:

*Be patient therefore, brethren, until the coming of the Lord. Behold, the husbandman awaits for the precious fruit of the earth, being patient for it, until it receives the early and latter rain. You also be patient, establish your hearts because the coming of the Lord is certain.*

Most teachers of *imminence* miss the object of the passage – “*patience*.” James is admonishing believers three times to be “*patient*.” Why? Because the Rapture was a long way off. Most Bibles translate the phrase “*the coming of the Lord is certain*” as “*the coming of the Lord has drawn near*” or is “*at hand*.” This phrase does not mean YAHSHUA could return at *any time*; it means His return is certain. YAHSHUA could not return around the time James wrote this letter (45 AD) because the temple had not been destroyed. Remember, YAHSHUA prophesied the temple would be destroyed (Matthew 24.2).

James did not teach the doctrine of *imminence*. He taught that it was an event that “*certainly*” would take place, but he knew it would take place a long time in the future. That is why he told his readers to be “*patient*.” He knew, as did the believers of the first century, that specific prophecies had to be fulfilled before YAHSHUA could return. He knew Peter had to die a martyr’s death (John 21.18-19) and that the Temple would be destroyed (Matthew 24.1-2).

Noted collector of ancient Greek manuscripts Dr. Craig Lampe stated that the Greek word *eggus* which is translated “*near*” or “*at hand*” in James 5.8 means “*certainty of the event without relationship to time*.”

# Peter did not teach the doctrine of Imminence

Peter also did not teach the doctrine of *imminence*, even though some argue that he did.

## 1 Peter 4.7-8

The passage below appears to support the doctrine of *imminence*, but a closer look reveals that it does not:

*But the end of all things approaches. Be sober minded therefore, and be watchful unto prayers: but before all things have a fervent love for each other; because love will cover a multitude of sins.*

Peter simply said the “*end of all things*” was “*approaching*” in 64 AD when he wrote his first letter. It is still “*approaching*” and will always be “*approaching*” until it arrives. No one can believe that more than 1,949 years plus is “near” or “at hand” as most Bibles translate this passage. It may be for YAHWEH, since 1000 years is as one day (2 Peter 3.8), but it is not for us. The only way this passage and other passages that use similar phrases make sense is if these are not time references, but statements that the Second Advent of the Messiah has not been called off. YAHSHUA will return some day you can be certain of that.

Instead of being statements of time, they are statements of certainty. If we substitute “certain” for “near” the passage becomes crystal clear – “*But the end of all things is certain.*” The only ones who believe the phrases “at hand” and “near” are time references are the Preterists who actually think YAHSHUA returned in 70 AD and will never again return to Earth.

## 2 Peter 2.1-3

Peter prophesied around 64-68 AD that false teachers would sneak into the Church and introduce destructive heresies, denying YAHSHUA is Lord:

*But there also were false prophets among the people, as also will be among you false teachers who will stealthily bring in destructive heresies, denying the Master who bought them, bringing upon themselves swift destruction. And many will follow their utive ways; through whom the way of the truth will be spoken evil of. And through covetousness with well-turned words they will make gain of you: for whom judgment of old is not idle, and their destruction slumbers not.*

Peter knew it would take some time for this prophecy to be fulfilled and that it would happen after he died. Remember, he wrote this letter a couple of years before he was martyred. A few decades later when John wrote the book of Revelation it was confirmed they had sneaked in (Revelation 2.14-15, 20).

## **2 Peter 3.1-5**

Peter prophesied that in the “*last days*” men would ridicule the promise of the return of Messiah:

*This is now, beloved, a second epistle I write to you; in which I stir up your pure mind by causing you to remember to be mindful of the words spoken before by the holy prophets, and the commandment of our Lord and Saviour by us the apostles: knowing this first, that at the close of the days mockers will come walking according to their own lusts saying, “Where is the promise of His coming? For since the fathers fell asleep, all things thus continue from [the] beginning of creation. For this is hidden from them, they willing [it], that the heavens were of old, and that an earth out of water and in water, subsiting by the word of YAHWEH.*

Peter knew he would grow old and die before YAHSHUA would return. He also knew, when he wrote his second letter, that there would be an indeterminate time before his prophecy about the mockers and false teachers would be fulfilled. That period of time would have to be several decades at least, because the mockers will say that “*since the fathers fell asleep*” everything has remained the same. If the “*fathers*” is a reference to the apostles, there would have to be a lengthy delay between their deaths and the time of the mockers.

Peter may have known that the delay would be decades or hundreds of years long. The use of the statement, “*that one day with [the] Lord [is] as a thousand years and a thousand years as one day*” (2 Peter 3.8), could mean that he understood Jesus would not return for a very long time. We can be confident that the above statement was a reference to the delay of the return of Messiah as being an extremely long period of time.

The statement about the mockers is a prophecy that some would ridicule the teaching of the return of YAHSHUA Messiah, because He has not returned. They are ignorant of the two parables of YAHSHUA in which He said that He would be gone a “*long time*” (Matthew 25.19), because he was going to a “*distant country*” (Luke 19.12). He made it clear that He would be gone for a very long time.

## **Peter knew he would be martyred (2 Peter 1.13-14)**

Peter knew that he must die before the Lord could return, because YAHSHUA prophesied he would die (John 21.18-19). He looked forward to that day:

*But I esteem it right, as long as I am in this tabernacle, to stir you up by putting you in remembrance; knowing that the putting off of my tabernacle is [to be] speedily, as also our Lord YAHSHUA Messiah signified to me.*

Peter awaited martyrdom not the Rapture. He knew that he had to die before the Rapture could take place.

## **John did not teach the doctrine of Imminence**

Some eschatologists are certain that John taught the doctrine of *imminence* in his first letter, and also in the book of Revelation, but he did not.

# 1 John 3.2-3

*Beloved, now are we children of YAHWEH, and it is not manifested what we will be. We know that if He be manifested, we will be like Him; for we will see Him even as He is. And every one who has this hope in Him purifies himself even as He is pure.*

The *imminent* return of YAHSHUA is not stated here. The purifying effect of His return is not our belief that He can return at *any moment*, it is our assurance that when He returns we will be with Him and be like Him.

## Revelation 1.1

This verse is a favorite among Preterists. They claim that it proves YAHSHUA returned in 70 AD:

*Revelation of YAHSHUA Messiah, which YAHWEH gave to Him to show to His bondmen, what things must take place speedily: and He signified it having sent [it] by His angel unto His bondman, John.*

The phrase the “*things must take place speedily*” means the events in it will play out in a fast manner rather than drag on for decades or centuries. The Greek words, *en tachei* can mean “with all speed” (Liddell & Scott, *Greek-English Lexicon*, p. 693), but in Romans 16.20 it deals with the certainty of the event:

*But the God of peace will bruise Satan under your feet speedily. The grace of our Lord YAHSHUA Messiah [be] with you.*

Most Bibles translate the Greek words (*en tachei*) as “shortly.” Satan was not bruised “shortly” or in a brief space of time after the letter was written. Instead the Greek word *en tachei* should be translated “speedily” showing that when Satan is judged it will be in a speedy manner. We know this is true because an angel binds him and then casts him into the abyss at the Second Advent of YAHSHUA Messiah (Revelation 20.1-2).

The meaning of a word depends on the context. The context of Revelation 1.1 means YAHSHUA will return in A speedy manner just

as He said He would, like a thief in the night (Luke 12.39). We can know the approximate time of His return by watching the *warning signs* so we will not be caught by surprise, as the unsaved will be (1 Thessalonians 5.3-4).

## Revelation 1.3

This is another favorite verse of the Preterists, but as you can see it does not support their doctrine that YAHSHUA had to return soon after the book of Revelation was written, as they claim around 68 AD:

*Blessed is [he] that reads, and they that hear the words of the prophecy, and keep the things written it for it is an opportune time.*

The Greek word for “time” is not “*chronos*” (the time of day) but “*kairos*” (opportune time). “*Chronos* marks quantity, *kairos*, quality” (*Vine’s Expository Dictionary*, p. 333).

YAHSHUA is telling us that it is always an “opportune time” to study the book of Revelation. By careful study of prophecy we can see the *warning signs* as they are fulfilled, and we can determine how close we are to the Rapture. He is telling believers to look for the *warning signs* so they can know the time of His return.

The Greek word “*kairos*” is derived from Caerus, the Greek god of opportunity, luck and favorable moments. The youngest child of Zeus had one lock of hair. When he ran by, a person had to grab his lock of hair to get good luck. The use of the word *kairos* in this verse means the time of opportunity to understand what is written is now. As noted in the passage of James 5.8, the Greek word *eggus* means the event is “certain.”

## Conclusion

The doctrine of *imminence* is not taught in the Bible. Instead, there are several passages that say just the opposite (Isaiah 13.6, 17.1; 19.1; Ezekiel 30.3; Joel 1.15; 2.1; Obadiah 15; Haggai 2.6). YAHSHUA did NOT teach it and neither did Paul, James, Peter or John.

The Bible says specific prophecies (*warning signs*) must be fulfilled before the start of the Tribulation. Many of those prophecies have been fulfilled, but several more must be fulfilled. Since there is no *gap* between the Rapture and the Tribulation as explained in Chapter 12, then all of the *signs* that must be fulfilled before the Tribulation starts will be fulfilled before the Rapture.

It may be some time before all of these prophecies are fulfilled. A world government, economy and church will not spring up overnight. It most likely will take a few years at least to establish a “New World Order.” Christians should keep a close eye on the news, and “*watch*” for the creation of this new world order. They must also be prepared for the increased spiritual warfare (Ephesians 6.10-18) that they will fight as the Tribulation draws closer.

We must always keep in mind that the HOLY SPIRIT is omniscient, and He knew that Christ was not scheduled to return for over 1,900 years when He inspired Paul, James, Peter and John to write their letters. The HOLY SPIRIT did not deceive the disciples into thinking YAHSHUA could return in their lifetime, and in no way did He seek to have millions of believers throughout the Church Age misled into believing YAHSHUA could return at *any moment* with no *warning signs* preceding His return!

# SEVENTEEN

## ON WHAT DAY WILL THE RAPTURE TAKE PLACE?

The Rapture will take place on the Feast of Trumpets (Rosh Hashanna). We know this because the first four feasts were fulfilled on the very day of each of them.

YAHSHUA died on Passover being the Passover Lamb for the whole world as John said:

*On the morrow, John seeing YAHSHUA coming to him said, "Behold, the Lamb of YAHWEH who takes away the sin of the world." (John 1.29)*

The Feast of Unleavened Bread was fulfilled with the burial of YAHSHUA and His resurrection fulfilled the Feast of First Fruits. The priest would wave a sheaf before YAHWEH on the first day after the Sabbath of the week of the feast of Unleavened Bread (Leviticus 23.11). A year-young lamb would also be offered (Leviticus 23.12).

The waving of the sheaf was symbolic of the first fruits of the harvest (Leviticus 23.10). YAHSHUA was First Fruit of the Resurrection of the righteous (1 Corinthians 15.20, 23). His resurrection and the resurrection of the Old Testament saints (Ephesians 4.8; Matthew 27.52-53) were the First Fruits. The full harvest will be the resurrection and rapture of the Church Age believers (1 Corinthians 15.51-53; 1 Thessalonians 4.16-17). The gleaning will be the rapture of the 144,000 (Revelation 14.1-5) and the resurrection and rapture of the two witnesses (Revelation 11.3-6). The final gleaning will be the resurrection of the believers of the Tribulation period (Revelation 20.4).

The fourth feast is Pentecost which takes place 50 days after the first day after the Sabbath of Unleavened Bread. A new grain offering was to be made along with a lamb, a bull and two rams (Leviticus 23.16-18). The Church was born on the day of Pentecost fulfilling that feast (Acts 2.1-4).

The fifth feast is the Feast of Trumpets (Rosh Hashanah). It was a feast in which an indeterminate number of trumpets were blown from the first day of the seventh month until the tenth day of that month (Leviticus 23.24-25). It is speculation that the Rapture will take place on this feast, but it makes sense.

The first four feasts were fulfilled on the very day of each of them so we should expect the next major event to take place on the next feast. That next event is the Rapture of the Church which has numerous trumpet blasts in it.

It should be noted that the last three feasts will not be fulfilled in the same year unless the Rapture comes at the end of Daniel's Seventieth Week. As we will see in the next chapter the Post-Tribulation Rapture is impossible. Therefore, there will be a gap of 5.5 years between the fulfillment of the Feast of Trumpets and the Feast of Atonement.

The sixth feast is that of Atonement which falls on the tenth day of the seventh month (Leviticus 23.27). The Second Advent will take place on this feast.

The last feast is the Feast of Tabernacles (Booths) which lasts for seven days (Leviticus 23.34-36). The start of the Millennial Kingdom will begin on that day. There will be a five day gathering of the peoples of the world for the judgment of the nations from the Second Advent of YAHSHUA. The judgment of the nations will be the official start of the Millennial Kingdom (Matthew 25.31-46). The wicked who are alive at His return will be judged, found guilty and cast into the Lake of Fire joining the Antichrist and False Prophet (Revelation 19.20).

The righteous who live through Daniel's Seventieth Week will enter into the Millennial Kingdom in mortal bodies. All believers who died prior to the Second Advent will rule with YAHSHUA during the Millennial Kingdom in immortal bodies.

# **EIGHTEEN**

## **WHEN WILL THE RAPTURE TAKE PLACE?**

There are five major positions on the timing of the Rapture – Pre-Seventieth Week of Daniel, Early Seventieth Week Pre-Tribulation, Mid-Tribulation, Late Tribulation Pre-Wrath and Post-Tribulation. Only one of these positions is correct. Study this chapter carefully along with the Bible and decide for yourself which position is biblical.

### **Pre-Seventieth Week of Daniel**

The majority of believers throughout the world hold to the Pre-Seventieth Week of Daniel Rapture. It is the most popular because it teaches escapism which appeals to most believers.

It should be made clear that Pre-Tribbers are not Pre-Tribbers – they are Pre-Seventieth Weekers. A true believer can hold to the Pre-Tribulation Rapture position without believing it takes place before the Seventieth Week of Daniel starts. Since the Tribulation starts with the breaking of the Sixth Seal (not the First Seal), those who believe the Rapture takes place after the start of the Seventieth Week of Daniel and before the Sixth Seal are true Pre-Tribbers.

The Pre-Seventieth Weekers have numerous arguments which we will describe briefly:

# Rapture of Enoch and Elijah

The rapture of Enoch (Genesis 5.24) and Elijah (2 Kings 2.11) are symbolic of the Church being raptured before Daniel's Seventieth Week starts. They are symbolic of the Church being raptured out before the wrath of YAHWEH is poured out. The official pouring out of the wrath of YAHWEH upon the world (the wicked) starts with the breaking of the Sixth Seal (Revelation 6.12-17). They are correct that the Church will be raptured out before wrath is poured out, but that wrath is not poured out with the breaking of the First Seal.

Enoch was raptured and taken to Paradise by his guardian angel or teleported there from the spaceship he was raptured into. Angels can teleport people or objects thousands of miles away with technology. Enoch could have been taken to Paradise through the abyss that passes through Paradise and Hell (Revelation 9.1-3). His guardian angel could have transported him to Paradise in a shuttle craft small enough to fit into the tunnel (hole) that leads to Paradise, Hell and the abyss (bottomless pit). Enoch remained there from 3012 with Abel, Adam, Eve and thousands of other believers who died previously until the Resurrection of YAHSUA in 32 AD.

Elijah was taken up in a spaceship that angels use to travel around the Cosmos in:

*And it was as they went along speaking that behold, a chariot of fire and horses of fire and they separated them, and Elijah went up in a tempest into the sky. (2 Kings 2.11)*

The chariot of fire is a spaceship that glowed making it look like a chariot that was on fire. The horses of fire are immortal horses that wore something that made them look like they were on fire or some of the immortal horses can glow as though they are on fire at the will of their rider. To study the subject of flying horses read these passages – Numbers 22.27, 2 Samuel 22.11; 2 Kings 6.16-18; 31; Psalm 18.10; 68.17; 104.3; Isaiah 66.15; Jeremiah 4.13; Ezekiel 1.4-28; 10.1-22; Habakkuk 3.8; Revelation 19.11, 14.

## Kept from the Hour of Testing

The fake Pre-Tribbers claim that the promise to the church of Philadelphia to be kept from the “*hour of testing*” (Revelation 3.10) is a

promise of being raptured before the start of the Seventieth Week. The “*hour of testing*” is not the entire Seventieth Week of Daniel. The “*hour of testing*” is the time in which YAHWEH and YAHSHUA pour out Their wrath on the wicked. That “*hour of testing*” starts with the breaking of the Sixth Seal as the Bible says:

*And the kings of the Earth and the great men and the generals and the rich men and the strong men and every slave and free man hid themselves in the caves and in the rocks of the mountains and they said to the mountains and the rocks: “Fall on us and hide us from the face of the One sitting on the throne and from the **wrath of the Lamb** because the **great day of Their wrath** is come and who can stand?”* (Revelation 6.15-17)

The wicked realize, when the Sixth Seal is broken, that YAHWEH and YAHSHUA have started to pour out Their wrath on them. They are not saying that the wrath started with the breaking of the First Seal. We know for certain Their wrath does NOT start with the First Seal because it opens with peace. Peace is NOT wrath!

The war that breaks out in the Second Seal is a result of evil men fighting with each other. It is NOT the wrath of YAHWEH. The famine (Third Seal) and pestilence (Fourth Seal) that follow are the natural order of things following a world war. War creates economic distress leading to shortages, especially food. Pestilence always follows war. The deadly Spanish Flu pandemic of 1918-1920 infected 500 million people around the world, including remote Pacific islands and the Arctic. It killed from 50 to 100 million men, women and children. It was the deadliest natural disasters in human history. It immediately followed World War I which raged from 1914-1918.

The Fifth Seal brings the martyrdom of millions of Church Age believers. It is blasphemy to claim that the slaughter of millions of believers in YAHWEH and YAHSHUA is part of Their wrath. It is impossible! The martyrdom of believers is the wrath of Satan and the Antichrist NOT YAHWEH and YAHSHUA! The horrors of the Second through Fifth Seals are due to the work of Satan. YAHWEH allows the peace, war, famine, pestilence and martyrdom of His precious children, BUT those events are NOT caused by Him pouring out His wrath!

It should be obvious to everyone that after Satan and the Antichrist wipe out one-fourth of the people on Earth through war, famine,

pestilence and martyrdom, YAHWEH and YAHSHUA punish the wicked for participating in this fantastic holocaust. They punish the Antichrist and the wicked with the plagues of the Sixth Seal, the seven trumpets, and the seven bowls.

## **Not destined for wrath**

They use the promise that “*YAHWEH did not appoint us to wrath, but to obtain salvation through our Lord YAHSHUA Messiah*” (1 Thessalonians 5.9). They are correct, BUT when is the wrath of YAHWEH and the Lamb (YAHSHUA) poured out? As we have shown it is poured out with the breaking of the Sixth Seal. This promise does NOT support the Pre-Seventieth Week Rapture position. It is an absolute proof of the Early Seventieth Week Pre-Tribulation Rapture doctrine.

## **Church is not mentioned in the Tribulation**

Another argument they make is that the Church is mentioned in the first three chapters of Revelation and is not seen again until Chapter Nineteen. Thusly, the Church is missing during the entire Seventieth Week. This is not true for the Church is clearly seen in the Fifth Seal (Revelation 6.9-11). We know the martyrs here are believers of the Church Age. If the Church Age believers are raptured out before the First Seal is broken there will be NO one on Earth to share the Gospel with the lost. The 144,000 are NOT commissioned until after the Sixth Seal is broken and runs its course (Revelation 7.1-8). Pre-Tribbers argue that millions of people will be saved because believers of the Church Age will leave behind books, VHS tapes, DVDs, CDs, and web sites explaining the Gospel. This is pure speculation based on wishful thinking. The Bible makes it perfectly clear that when the Antichrist rises to power YAHWEH will send a “*deluding influence*” to the wicked so they believe a lie (2 Thessalonians 2.11). Once believers are raptured out virtually no one will be saved until the 144,000 are commissioned. Therefore, the masses of believers that are martyred during the Fifth Seal and also seen later (Revelation 7.9-17) MUST be believers of the Church Age.

## The Restrainer is the HOLY SPIRIT in the Church

They also argue that the “*restrainer*” is the HOLY SPIRIT working through the Church. Once the Church is raptured then the Antichrist can rise to power (Revelation 6.1-2) and the Seventieth Week can start. They actually claim that the Church today is restraining evil. The Church has NEVER restrained evil from Pentecost until now nor will it in the future. Paul, John, Peter and the other apostles and disciples could not restrain the wickedness of Herod who had James the brother of John murdered. He also arrested Peter and YAHWEH sent an angel to rescue him. They were unable to restrain the wickedness of Caligula, Nero and Domitian.

True believers have NEVER restrained the wicked. They did not restrain the wickedness of the popes of the Roman Catholic Corporation who murdered millions of true believers and are still murdering them today.

True believers were unable to restrain Attila the Hun, Ghengis Khan, Charlamagne, Napoleon, Lenin, Trotsky, Stalin, Hitler, Mussolini, Mao, Pol Pot, Idi Amin or numerous other petty dictators bent on slaughtering people. The Church is NOT restraining the Antichrist – keeping him from rising to power.

Paul made it perfectly clear that Church Age believers would see the Antichrist rise to power before the Rapture:

*Now we request you, brothers, concerning the **appearance of our Lord YAHSHUA Messiah and of our gathering together to Him** that you not be quickly shaken from your mind nor be disturbed, neither through a spirit nor through speech nor through an epistle as if by us, that the day of the Lord has come. Do not let anyone deceive you in no way, because [it will not be] unless the apostasy comes first and the **man of sin shall have been revealed**. (2 Thessalonians 2.1-3)*

The “*the appearance of our Lord YAHSHUA Messiah and of our gathering together to Him*” is the Rapture. The Rapture CANNOT take place until “*the apostasy comes first, and the man of sin shall have been revealed.*” This means that Church Age believers will see the Antichrist (*man of sin*) rise to power and unfortunately most will be put to death by his minions (Revelation 6.9-11; 7.9-17).

If we insert the word Rapture into the above passage where it belongs the passage becomes crystal clear:

*Now we request you, brothers, concerning the **appearance of our Lord YAHSHUA Messiah and of our gathering together to Him (Rapture)** that you not be quickly shaken from your mind nor be disturbed, neither through a spirit nor through speech nor through an epistle as if by us, that the day of the Lord [Tribulation] has come. Do not let anyone deceive you in no way, because [it will not be] **(Rapture)** unless the apostasy comes first and the **man of sin shall have been revealed.** (2 Thessalonians 2.1-3)*

Now you can clearly see that the Rapture CANNOT take place until AFTER the Antichrist has risen to power and is identified as the Antichrist. It also shows that the Rapture must take place before the start of the Tribulation. Remember, the Tribulation begins with the breaking of the Sixth Seal. This is what the early Church fathers taught. For a detailed explanation of this see Parts III & IV of *Rapture Decoded*.

## Ascension of John

The open door in Chapter Four of Revelation is seen by them as the Rapture:

*After these things I looked, and behold, a door in Heaven was open, and the first voice which I heard was as a trumpet speaking with me saying: "Come up here, and I will show you things which will occur after these things." (Revelation 4.1)*

According to Pre-70<sup>th</sup> Weekers the rapture of John to Heaven is symbolic of the Church being raptured. If this was the only passage in the Bible that dealt with the Rapture it would be a proof text for the Pre-70<sup>th</sup> Week Rapture doctrine. Unfortunately, it is NOT. There are a few other passages that prove this rapture of John is NOT symbolic of the rapture of the Church.

The passage in 2 Thessalonians 2.3 CLEARLY says the Rapture CANNOT take place until the Antichrist rises to power. Since the Antichrist is first seen in Revelation 6.1-2 this passage in 4.1 CANNOT be symbolic of the Rapture of the Church.

## **Twenty-four elders**

They also claim some of the 24 elders are from the Church Age. Therefore, the Rapture must take place by Chapter Four of Revelation. This is the weakest argument they make and shows the desperation of their position. They grasp at straws to defend an indefensible doctrine.

Some of the 24 elders will be believers of the Church Age, but they will be the apostles. The last apostle, John, died around 100 A.D. He was given his rewards and crowns at that time. The Pre-70<sup>th</sup> Weekers do not understand that every believer is given his rewards immediately upon his death and entrance into the New Jerusalem (Heaven). Believers do not wait until the Rapture of the Church to then be judged at the Bema Seat. The Bema Seat judgment is an ongoing judgment that started when YAHSHUA ascended to Heaven 40 days after His resurrection. This is a secret that virtually no one knows – until now.

## **Holy Ones come with YAHSHUA**

A similar argument is that since there are “*holy ones*” with YAHSHUA when He returns (Zechariah 14.5; Colossians 3.4; Revelation 19.14) the Rapture must take place before the Seventieth Week. This is mind boggling to say the least. If the Rapture took place as late as the Late Tribulation Pre-Wrath doctrine claims, “*holy ones*” would return with YAHSHUA. This argument only refutes the Post-Tribulation doctrine.

## **Early Seventieth Week Pre-Tribulation Rapture**

The Early Seventieth Week Pre-Tribulation Rapture is the least known of all of the positions. No preacher or Bible teacher heard or seen on the radio and television in America teaches it. As far as we know only Jacob Prash of Moriel Ministries, Steven L. Anderson of Faithful Word Baptist Church and Kent Hovind teach this. Most believers would think that since only four ministries in America and probably the world teach this position it must be wrong. That would be logical, but since we are living in the apostasy of the Last Days it could mean this position is correct.

Daniel's Seventieth Week starts with peace and is quickly followed by war, famine and pestilence. The second, third and fourth horsemen are the tribulation or wrath of Satan, the Antichrist and man. The martyrdom of believers (Fifth Seal) is also the wrath of Satan and his minions. It is not until the breaking of the Sixth Seal that the wrath/tribulation of YAHWEH is poured out. Therefore, the Rapture takes place after the tribulation/wrath of Satan and man runs its course and before the tribulation/wrath of YAHWEH and the Lamb.

This position is the only true Pre-Tribulation Rapture or Pre-Wrath Rapture position. As we have noted – everyone who claims to be a Pre-Tribulationist is not one. Instead they are Pre-70th Weekers. They believe the Rapture will take place before the Seventieth Week of Daniel starts with the breaking of the First Seal (Revelation 6.1). They argue that they are Pre-Tribbers because they claim the tribulation of YAHWEH starts with the breaking of the First Seal. If they mean the tribulation of Satan and the Antichrist begins then they would be right, but they do not.

True Pre-Tribbers understand that the first five seals are the wrath of Satan and the Antichrist and therefore are not part of the tribulation (Wrath) of YAHWEH. They also understand there is no passage in the Bible that states believers of the Church Age will not enter the Seventieth Week of Daniel.

## **The Antichrist must be revealed before the Rapture**

Scripture is adamant that believers of the Church Age will see the Antichrist rise to power. Once again we prove this:

*Now we request you, brothers, concerning the **appearance of our Lord YAHSHUA Messiah and of our gathering together to Him** that you not be quickly shaken from your mind nor be disturbed, neither through a spirit nor through speech nor through an epistle as if by us, that the **day of YAHWEH** has come. Do not let anyone deceive you in no way, because [it will not be] unless the apostasy comes first and the **man of sin shall have been revealed**. (2 Thessalonians 2.1-3)*

Now you can clearly see that the Rapture CANNOT take place until AFTER the Antichrist has risen to power and is identified as the

Antichrist (*shall have been revealed*). This is what the early Church fathers taught.

Larry V. Crutchfield, writing in the *Conservative Theological Journal*, admitted that the early Church fathers looked for the coming of the Antichrist before the Rapture:

Even most of those who **looked for Antichrist's appearance** prior to the second advent, saw that event as occurring suddenly and just as suddenly **being followed by the rescue and rapture of the saints** by Christ. (*Conservative Theological Journal*, August 1999, p. 195, emphasis added)

And Irenaeus still spoke of Antichrist's "sudden coming," **and** the church "suddenly" being caught up. (Ag. Her. V, XXX, 2 and V, XXIX, *Conservative Theological Journal*, August 1999, p. 195, emphasis added)

Crutchfield understood that the early Church fathers looked for the appearing of the Antichrist, and taught that the Church would be raptured after he rose to power, just as the Bible says (2 Thessalonians 2.3).

## **Believers are not to be overtaken as a thief**

Scripture clearly says that believers of the Church Age will go into the Seventieth Week of Daniel. Paul warned the Thessalonians in his first letter to be spiritually awake at all times so the "*Day of the Lord*" (Seventieth Week of Daniel) would not overtake them like a thief. He said they did not need anything to be written to them about the "*times and seasons*," because he had already taught it to them:

*But concerning the times and the seasons, brothers, you have no need to be written to for you yourselves know accurately that the day of the Lord comes as a thief in the night. When they say, "Peace and safety" then sudden destruction comes on them as the birth pangs to a pregnant woman, and by no means will they escape. But you, brothers, are not in darkness in order that the day should overtake you like a thief. For you are all sons of light and sons of the day. (1 Thessalonians 5.1-6)*

YAHSHUA cannot return to rapture His Bride until there is a false peace. According to the book of Revelation, the Antichrist comes to power through peace (6.1-2). The Antichrist will bring about a short period of false “*peace and safety*” and then war will break out (6.3-4). The war that breaks out with the breaking of the Second Seal is the “*sudden destruction*” that catches the wicked and backslidden believers by surprise as a thief. Believers who know Scripture will not be caught by surprise.

This passage clearly teaches that all Christians of the Church Age should be spiritually awake and watch for the return of YAHSHUA. We are to do this by watching for the **warning signs** of the Rapture. As the **signs** are fulfilled we will know how close the Rapture is. Once all of the **warning signs** have been fulfilled then we will know the Rapture is at hand. This passage clearly shows the Antichrist will be operating in the open before the Rapture. We watch for the return of YAHSHUA by watching for the rise of the Antichrist and the period of false “*peace and safety*.”

What day are believers of the Church Age not supposed to be overtaken by? The day of destruction is the day we are to “watch” for. Soon after the false peace is made a war will break out. The Antichrist will seek to join the ten-nation coalition and three of those nations will go to war with him. He will defeat those rulers, but the world war will bring devastation (Daniel 7.8, 20, 24). One-fourth of mankind will perish in this horrific war, the great famine and pestilence that will follow it (Revelation 6.8). After these horrors millions of animals will feed on the dead bodies, and not satisfied with the corpses they will start to feed on people. We do not know how many the beasts will kill, but it could be in the millions.

Clearly, believers of the Church Age will see the Antichrist rise to power and a period of false “*peace and safety*” be ushered in. Then war will break out which we should be ready for. If we are walking in the SPIRIT and diligently studying Scripture daily we will not be taken in by the period of false “*peace and safety*” as the unsaved will be. For a detailed listing of the 16 major warning signs to be fulfilled before the Rapture read *Rapture Warning Signs*.

## **Not destined for wrath**

Scripture clearly teaches that believers of the Church Age are not destined for wrath:

*Because YAHWEH did not appoint us to wrath, but to obtain salvation through our Lord YAHSUA. (1 Thessalonians 5.9)*

The context of the passage is not the wrath of Hell, but of some other form of wrath. The only other wrath is what YAHWEH pours out on the wicked during Daniel's Seventieth Week. If believers are not raptured out before the breaking of the Sixth Seal we would suffer the wrath of YAHWEH. There would be a contradiction in the Bible. This promise is absolute proof of the Early Seventieth Week Pre-Tribulation Rapture doctrine. It is not a proof of the Pre-70th Week Rapture.

## **Mid-Tribulation Rapture**

The Mid-Tribulationists are very close, but they make a few mistakes in the timing. They do not see the importance of YAHWEH keeping His promise to keep His precious children from enduring His wrath that He pours out on the wicked. They think believers of the Church Age will go through the entire first half of the Seventieth Week of Daniel and then be raptured out.

They also miss the fact that YAHWEH will commission 144,000 men to preach the gospel immediately after He raptures all believers (witnesses) off of the planet (Revelation 7.1-8). He will do this because He will have no one on Earth to share the gospel except those who are saved during the Rapture event. Unfortunately, they will be left behind and be ill-equipped to take the Gospel to the world.

They hang the timing of the Rapture on the last two verses of Chapter Eleven of Revelation:

*And the nations were wrathful, and Your wrath came and the time of the dead to be judged and **to give rewards to Your slaves to the prophets and to the saints and to the ones fearing Your name, to the small and to the great, and to destroy the ones destroying the Earth.** (Revelation 11.18)*

They hang everything on the statement that the slaves of YAHWEH will be judged for rewards. The statement could mean the Bema Seat judgment (2 Corinthians 5.10) takes place at the mid-point because most of the people who are saved through the ministry of the 144,000 are saved before that point. It is possible that a very small number will be saved after the 144,000 finish their ministry. It could also be a reference to the ongoing judgment of believers that began when

YAHSHUA ascended to the New Jerusalem (Heaven) forty days after His resurrection. When a believer dies he immediately to the New Jerusalem (Heaven) and is presented to YAHSHUA who judges them at that time for their rewards.

It does not matter which saints are judged for rewards at this time It is not a clear statement that believers of the Church Age are raptured at this time. It is fool-hardy to base any doctrine on an unclear statement.

Since we have a clear statement that Church Age abelievers re NOT destined for the wrath of YAHWEH and the Lamb (1 Thessalonians 5.9) we must be raptured out before then. Their wrath is poured out with the breaking of the Sixth Seal (Revelation 6.12). It is broken about 1.5 to 2 years into the Seventieth Week which makes the Rapture take place between 2 to 1.5 years before the mid-point of the Seventieth Week of Daniel. Clearly the Mid-Tribulation Rapture is not correct.

## Late Tribulation Pre-Wrath Rapture

The Late Tribulation Pre-Wrath Rapture position teaches that the wrath of YAHWEH is poured out in the last few months of the Tribulation. The Bible is clear that the wrath of YAHWEH and the Lamb (YAHSHUA) is poured out early in the Seventieth Week of Daniel with the breaking of the Sixth Seal. The wrath that is mentioned later in Revelation is merely more wrath not all of Their wrath:

*Then I saw another sign in heaven, great and marvelous, seven angels who had seven plagues, which are the last, because in them the wrath of YAHWEH is **finished**.* (Revelation 15.1)

The seven bowl judgments are not the total wrath of YAHWEH – they are His final judgments.

This teaching is not only lacking biblical support, it clearly contradicts Scripture. It says that millions of believers of the Church Age will endure most of the wrath of YAHWEH (Revelation 6.12-17; 8.1-12; 9.1-21; 11.4-6). Scripture is clear that no believer of the Church Age will suffer the wrath of YAHWEH (1Thessalonians 5.9).

The men who teach the Late Tribulation Pre-Wrath Tribulation Rapture should argue that the Rapture will take place just before the breaking of the Sixth Seal (Revelation 6.12), when the wrath of YAHWEH is first poured out on the world. To argue for a later time is not biblical.

## Post-Tribulation Rapture

The Post-Tribulationists hang everything on a statement by YAHSHUA and one by Daniel:

*“Wonder not at this; for an hour is coming, in which all those in the tombs will hear His voice, and will come forth; those that practiced good to a resurrection of life, those that did evil to a resurrection of judgment.”* (John 5.28-29)

*“And at that time Michael, the great ruler who stands for the sons of your people, will stand up. And there will be a time of distress such as has not been from the existence of a nation until that time; and at that time your people will be delivered, everyone that shall be found written in the book. And many of those who sleep in the dust of the ground will awake, some to everlasting life, and some to reproaches and to everlasting abhorrence.”* (Daniel 12.1-2)

They argue there is only one resurrection so the resurrection Paul spoke about (1 Corinthians 15.51-52; 1 Thessalonians 4.16-17) must take place at the Second Advent of YAHSHUA. They also cite Daniel above that there is one resurrection of the righteous and the wicked.

Even though these two passages say there is one resurrection they do not specifically say they take place at the same time. There are numerous passages in the Old Testament in which two events that are separated by thousands of years are spoken of as if they take place at the same time. The primary example is Daniel 9.24:

*Seventy weeks have been decreed for your people and your holy city, to finish the transgression, to make an end of sin, to make atonement for iniquity, to bring in everlasting righteousness, to seal up vision and prophecy and to anoint the most holy place.* (Daniel 9.24)

It appears as the six things will all take place by the end of the 70 weeks. Yet we know that the sin was not stopped, everlasting righteousness was not brought in and the most holy place (the Temple) was not anointed. Instead it was destroyed 38 years after the crucifixion of YAHSHUA. There will be a gap of about 2,000 to 3,000 years between the fulfillments of these prophecies. The holy place (the Temple) will be anointed when YAHSHUA returns and builds the New

Temple. Yet everlasting righteousness and the end of sin will not come in until after the end of the Millennial Kingdom.

They also fail to understand that there are two distinct resurrections spoken of in the Bible that are separated by 1,000 years:

*And I saw thrones, and they sat on them, and judgment was given to them, to the souls of those who were beheaded because of the witness of YAHSHUA and because of the Word of YAHWEH. They did not worship the beast nor the image of it and did not receive the mark on the forehead and on his hand. They lived again and reigned with Messiah 1,000 years. The rest of the dead did not live again until the 1,000 years were finished. This is the first resurrection. Blessed and holy is the one who has part in the first resurrection. The second death has no power over them, but they will be priests of YAHWEH and of Messiah, and will reign with Him 1,000 years.* (Revelation 20.4-6)

At the Second Advent those who were martyred during the Seventieth Week of Daniel will reign with YAHSHUA during the Millennial Kingdom. The wicked are NOT resurrected at that time. They must wait for 1,000 years before they are resurrected to be judged at the Great White Throne Judgment, found guilty and cast into the Lake of Fire where they will be punished for all eternity (Revelation 20.11-15). We see that the statements by YAHSHUA and Daniel concerning the resurrection of the righteous and the wicked are clarified by John. For more about the numerous resurrections and raptures see Appendix E.

A major problem with this position is the same one noted previously – if believers go through the entire Seventieth Week they will suffer the wrath of YAHWEH. Another major problem with the Post-Tribulation Rapture is there will be no one to enter the Millennial Kingdom in mortal bodies. Paul said that the dead in Messiah will be resurrected and given immortal bodies, and the living will have their mortal bodies changed into immortal ones (1 Corinthians 15.51-52).

Some people must go into the Millennial Kingdom with mortal bodies, because some of them will die during that age (Isaiah 65.20). The people who are saved during the Tribulation and are not put to death will be the ones who enter that kingdom in mortal bodies.

Another proof that people will go into the Millennial Kingdom in mortal bodies is the rebellion at the end of that age. A great number of people will rebel, and be executed by YAHWEH:

*And when the 1,000 years are finished, Satan will be loosed out of his prison, and he will go out to deceive the nations in the four corners of the Earth – Gog and Magog – to assemble them to war. The number of them is as the sand of the sea. And they went up over the breadth of the land, and encircled the camp of the saints and the beloved city. And fire came down out of Heaven and devoured them. (Revelation 20.7-9)*

If believers enter the Millennial Kingdom with immortal bodies, some of them must reject their belief in YAHSHUA Messiah, and join the Devil in his final rebellion. If that is true, it would mean that the doctrine of eternal security of believers is not biblical. It would also mean that a great number of believers will lose their salvation and be cast into the Lake of Fire. It is inconceivable how true believers could reign with YAHSHUA for 1,000 years and then rebel soon after Satan is released from the abyss. It defies all logic and also Scripture.

If the Post-Tribulation Rapture doctrine is biblical, there are clear contradictions in the Bible. We have many passages that say once we believe in YAHSHUA Messiah we have eternal life (Matthew 25.46; John 3.16, 36; 5.24; 1 John 5.11-13); there is no condemnation for us (John 5.24; Romans 8.1); and we will reign with Him forever (Revelation 22.5). Those promises would not be true if some believers lose their salvation at the end of the Millennial Kingdom, when, as the Post-Tribulationists say, they join the Devil in his final rebellion. YAHWEH forbid!

## **Amillennialism**

This doctrine denies a literal kingdom which YAHSHUA Messiah will rule over for 1,000 years. It teaches the 1,000 years that is mentioned six times in Revelation 20 is a symbolic number. Augustine (354-430 AD) wrote in his book, *The City of God*, that the book of Revelation is a spiritual allegory. The Millennial Kingdom began with the Church, and Messiah's reign on Earth is spiritual in nature. YAHSHUA will return at the end of the Church Age and establish an eternal kingdom.

This erroneous theology was adopted by the Roman Catholic Corporation and also by most of the Reformers who could not reject all of the nonsensical doctrines of Rome.

A few of the early Church fathers of the 1st and 2nd centuries believed in Amillennialism, but none of their writings are extant. There are a few references to their beliefs in the writings of Justin Martyr (100-165 AD). The vast majority of the early Church fathers taught that there would be a literal Millennial Kingdom. Only a handful of them rejected it – Clement of Alexandria, Caius, Origen and Dionysius. The latter two are considered to have been heretics. It was not until Augustine began to write on eschatology that the belief in a spiritual Millennial Kingdom took hold. He was a faithful Roman Corporate priest who held to all of the false doctrines of that religious corporation, including the damnable doctrine of Purgatory. The Roman Catholic Corporation, the Eastern Orthodox Corporation, and most of the Reformed denominations teach that doctrine.

It denies the literal fulfillment of Bible prophecy. It is inconceivable that YAHWEH would fulfill all the prophecies of Messiah's First Advent in a literal manner, and then have most of the prophecies of His Second Advent fulfilled in an allegorical manner. As we noted before, "*YAHSHUA Messiah is the same yesterday and today, yes and forever*" (Hebrews 13.8).

One must ask who is more trustworthy concerning doctrine: the Roman Catholic Corporation which invented Amillennialism or the HOLY SPIRIT, the apostles and the early Church fathers? The Reformers merely held on to that doctrine when they split from the Catholic Corporation just as some did with other false doctrines such as infant baptism.

We must note that the understanding by Amillennialists of the identity of the prince of Daniel 9.25-27 is not biblical. They argue that the "*anointed one, the prince*" in verse 25 and the "*anointed one*" in verse 26 is YAHSHUA (which is correct), but the "*prince*" in verse 26 was Titus. The "*he*" in verse 27 is YAHSHUA who made a covenant with Israel at the beginning of His ministry and broke it after 3½ years. The "*one that maketh desolate*" in verse 27 was Titus.

It is creative eisegesis, but it is not correct. It is impossible, by all rules of grammar, for the "*he*" in verse 27 to refer back to the "*anointed one*" of verses 25 and 26. It can only refer back to the "*prince*" of verse 26. Another insurmountable problem with this clumsy eisegetical trick is that YAHSHUA did not make a covenant with Israel when He began His ministry. Titus did not make a covenant with Israel, and neither did anyone else in the 1st century AD that could be a fulfillment of this

prophecy. The Antichrist who is to come in the future will make that covenant.

Amillennialists think the false Catholic religion got it right, while the Old Testament prophets, YAHSHUA Messiah, the apostles and the early Church fathers got it wrong. The Church fathers who taught that there will be a literal Millennial Kingdom were: Clement of Rome, Barnabas, Hermas, Polycarp, Ignatius, Papias, Pothinus, Justin Martyr, Melito, Hegisippus, Tatian, Irenaeus, Tertullian, Hippolytus, Apollinaris, Cyprian, Commodian, Nepos, Coracion, Victorinus, Methodius and Lactantius (Chafer, Lewis Sperry, *Systematic Theology*, Vol. 4, p. 271-274). At the Nicene Council, “318 bishops from all parts of the earth placed themselves on record” in believing in a literal Millennial Kingdom (Ibid., p. 275). The teaching of the Catholic Corporation on this matter is wrong. The Old Testament prophets, YAHSHUA Messiah, the apostles and the early Church fathers are right that there will be a literal Millennial Kingdom.

Those who hold to Amillennialism must consider carefully where the doctrine came from. Did it come from the HOLY SPIRIT who gave it to priests of the Roman Catholic Corporation or was the literal understanding of the Millennial Kingdom given to the Old Testament prophets, the apostles and early Church fathers? They must also consider why YAHSHUA taught a literal Millennial Kingdom. Was He mistaken?

## **Postmillennialism**

Postmillennialism teaches believers will create a Golden Age on Earth, gradually defeating the forces of evil. After they have established a Utopian Paradise, YAHSHUA Messiah will return and establish His Eternal Kingdom. Some who believe this call themselves Reconstructionists and label it Dominion Theology. Some of them accept certain ideas within Preterism, believing that many of the prophecies of the “last days” have already been fulfilled.

This doctrine must also be rejected, because it denies the literal fulfillment of the myriad prophecies of Daniel’s Seventieth Week, the Rapture, the Tribulation and the Second Advent of YAHSHUA Messiah. It also rejects a literal Millennial Kingdom. The belief that Christians will someday establish a theocracy on Earth is absurd to say the least. For the last 100 years the influence of Christians has waned greatly. The power of the major false religions (Roman Catholicism,

Islam, Hinduism, Buddhism) has increased significantly along with atheism and humanism. The forces of darkness have also strengthened their control over the nations of the world. There was a rapid movement in the last century to consolidate the power of Satan's minions among governments with the creation of numerous political and economic unions as shown in Part V of *Rapture Decoded*. That effort is growing stronger in this century with no signs of slowing. A world government, economy and religion under the power of Satan are inevitable just as the Bible says (Revelation 13 and 17).

Postmillennialists, Preterists and Amillennialists use the same method of study. They insert into the text a meaning that is not there. They make the text say what they want it to say, rather than accepting what the text says.

## Conclusion

Of the five major Rapture positions the most dangerous is the Pre-Seventieth Week of Daniel position. It teaches that believers will be raptured out before any serious persecution begins. It also denies the irrefutable statement by Paul that ALL believers of the Church Age will identify the Antichrist and enter Daniel's Seventieth Week before they are raptured (2 Thessalonians 2.3; 1 Thessalonians 5.4-6).

The Mid-Tribulation, the Late Tribulation Pre-Wrath and the Post-Tribulation Rapture positions are clearly NOT biblical because they openly reject the clear statement that believers of the Church Age will not suffer the wrath of YAHWEH (1 Thessalonians 5.9).

Postmillennialists, Preterists and Amillennialists are out of their spiritual minds. They use the same method of study – they insert into the text a meaning that is not there. They make the text say what they want it to say rather than accepting what the text says.

The only position that accepts Scripture at face value without twisting it to fit their likes is the true Pre-Tribulation Rapture position. The Rapture will take place just before the Sixth Seal of Daniel's Seventieth Week is broken when the wrath of YAHWEH and the Lamb is poured out on the wicked.

# NINETEEN

## HOW SOON WILL THE RAPTURE TAKE PLACE?

Ever since John wrote the book of Revelation men have desperately sought to know when the Lord YAHSHUA Messiah would return as He said He would. Some men have made predictions of when that day would come. We briefly list some of those predictions.

### **Predictions of the early Church fathers**

The early Church fathers were not experts on prophecy or the major doctrines of Scripture. Most of them did not have access to all the books of the Bible. It took them a few hundred years to come to a consensus on the major doctrines. The doctrine of the Trinity was not confirmed until the First Council of Nicaea (325 AD). Athanasius (293-373 AD) properly formulated it, and in 381, at the First Council of Constantinople, the doctrine was finalized. It is folly to base any doctrine, or to derive support for a doctrine on the teachings of the early Church fathers. All doctrines must be based solely on Scripture. Yet we can learn by studying what they wrote for us.

The early Church fathers did not believe in the doctrine of *imminence*, which teaches that Jesus Christ can return at *any moment* to rapture the Church. Some of them expected Him to return in their lifetime because they thought the signs of His return were being fulfilled. The last sign they awaited for was the rise of the Antichrist. The consensus among the early Church fathers was that the Antichrist would rise to power before the Rapture.

## Clement of Rome (??-99 AD)

Clement was the bishop of Rome from 88 until his death in 99 AD. Tradition says he is the Clement that Paul mentions in Philippians 4.3 as a fellow laborer in YAHSHUA Messiah. In a letter to the church at Corinth in 95 AD, Chapter 23, *Be humble and believe that Christ will come again*, he briefly discusses the return of YAHSHUA:

Ye perceive how in a little time the fruit of a tree comes to maturity. Of a truth, **soon and suddenly shall His will be accomplished**, as the Scripture also bears witness, saying, “Speedily will He come, and He will not tarry;” and, “The Lord shall suddenly come to His temple, even the Holy One, for whom ye look.” (Roberts, Alexander, *Ante-Nicene Fathers*, vol. 1, p. 11)

## Justin Martyr (100-165)

Justin Martyr was born at the end of the 1st century. He knew people who lived through the destruction of Jerusalem in 70 AD. He was the first Christian apologist whose works survive. He believed that the Second Coming of YAHSHUA Messiah was still to come. This is important because it refutes the belief that YAHSHUA returned in 70 AD, as Full-Preterism teaches. He also agreed with the other early Church fathers that the Antichrist would rise to power prior to the Rapture. He mistakenly believed the Second Advent of YAHSHUA was just over the event horizon:

...and he whom Daniel foretells would have dominion for a time, and times, and an half, is even already at the door, about to speak blasphemous and daring things against the Most High. (Dialogue with Trypho, Chapter 22, Trypho objecting that Christ is described as glorious by Daniel, Justin distinguishes two advents)

YAHSHUA did not give Justin or any of the early Church fathers knowledge as to when He would return because it was nearly 1,900 years away.

## Cyprian (200-258 AD)

Cyprian was bishop of Carthage and an important early Christian writer. He was born around the beginning of the third century in North Africa, received a classical education for that time, became a bishop after converting to Christianity around 249 AD, and died a martyr at Carthage. Cyprian wrote many volumes on Christian doctrine, and he stated emphatically that the Antichrist would persecute Christians and then they would be rescued by Messiah. He also mistakenly thought the final tribulation was about to fall upon the world. This is what he wrote in *Treatise XI. Exhortation to Martyrdom, Addressed to Fortunatus*:

You have desired, beloved Fortunatus that, since the burden of persecutions and afflictions is lying heavy upon us, and in the ending and completion of the world **the hateful time of Antichrist is already beginning to draw near**, I would collect from the sacred Scriptures some exhortations for **preparing and strengthening the minds of the brethren**, whereby I might animate the soldiers of Christ for the heavenly and **spiritual contest**. I have been constrained to obey your so needful wish, so that as much as my limited powers, instructed by the aid of divine inspiration, are sufficient, some arms, as it were, and defenses might be brought forth from the Lord's precepts for **the brethren who are about to fight**. For it is little to arouse God's people by the trumpet call of our voice, unless we confirm the faith of believers, and their valor dedicated and devoted to God, by the divine readings. (Ibid., Vol. V, p. 496, emphasis added)

Cyprian believed the Antichrist would rise to power in his time and wrote to prepare Christians for the coming conflict. He did not have all the Scriptures correlated to know the end was not near.

## Ephrem of Syria (306-373 AD)

Ephrem was a hymnographer, theologian, and prolific writer (said to have written one million lines), of the 4th century. The following

section includes key passages from a text written near the end of his life entitled, *On the Last Times, the Antichrist and the End of the World*:

Already there have been hunger and plagues, violent movements of nations and **signs**, which have been **predicted** by the Lord, they have already been fulfilled, **and there is not another which remains, except the advent of the wicked one in the completion of the Roman kingdom.**

Ephrem and the early Church fathers awaited the rise of the Antichrist before the Rapture. The key is the word “except.” Ephrem had seen what he thought were the fulfillment of prophecies (*signs*) of the “last days.” He was looking for the rise of the Antichrist. Clearly he did not believe in an *imminent* Rapture that has no *signs* preceding it. According to Ephrem, the Church will be here to watch the rise of the Antichrist, followed by the Rapture.

## **Lactantius** **(240-320)**

Lucius Caecilius Firmianus Lactantius was an early Christian author who became an advisor to the first Christian Roman emperor, Constantine I, guiding his religious policy as it developed and also a tutor to his son. He also believed the end was very near:

These are the things which are spoken of by the prophets as about to happen hereafter: ... The subject itself declares that the **fall and ruin of the world will shortly take place**; except that while the city of Rome remains it appears that nothing of this kind is to be feared. But when that capital of the world shall have fallen, and shall have begun to be a street, which the Sibyls say shall come to pass, who can doubt that the end has now arrived to the affairs of men and the whole world? It is that city, that only, which still sustains all things; and the God of heaven is to be entreated by us and implored – if, indeed, His arrangements and decrees can be delayed – lest, sooner than we think for, that detestable tyrant should come who will trader-take so great a deed, and dig out that eye, by the destruction of which the world itself is about to fall. (Divine Institutions, Book VII, Chapter 25, *Of the Last Times, and of the city of Rome*)<sup>1</sup>

## Cyril of Jerusalem (315-386)

Cyril of Jerusalem was a distinguished theologian of the early Church. He became the bishop of Jerusalem in 350 AD, and believed that YAHSHUA Messiah and YAHWEH (God the Father) are of the “same substance” and are equally God (*homoousios* ὁμοούσιος). In 358 he was removed and forced to retire to the city of Tarsus because he taught that YAHSHUA is fully God. His superior, Acacius, believed the Arian heresy that claimed YAHSHUA was a created being who was inferior to God the Father. The church officially charged him with selling church property to help the poor. The Council of Seleucia in the following year, at which St. Cyril was present, deposed Acacius. In 360 Emperor Julian allowed him to return. The Arian Emperor Valens, who succeeded Julian, banished Cyril once more in 367. Yet he was able to return again, at the accession of Emperor Gratian, after which he remained undisturbed until his death in 386. Cyril’s jurisdiction over Jerusalem was expressly confirmed by the First Council of Constantinople (381), at which he was present. At that council, he voted for acceptance of the term *homooussios*, convinced that there was no better alternative.

Cyril believed the end of the world was near teaching the Antichrist would soon rise to power and persecute Christians:

12. But this aforesaid Antichrist is to come when the times of the Roman empire shall have been fulfilled, and **the end of the world is now drawing near**. There shall rise up together ten kings of the Romans, reigning in different parts perhaps, but all about the same time; and after these an eleventh, the Antichrist, who by his magical craft shall seize upon the Roman power; and of the kings who reigned before him, three he shall humble, and the remaining seven he shall keep in subjection to himself. At first indeed he will put on a show of mildness (as though he were a learned and discreet person), and of soberness and benevolence: and by the lying signs and wonders of his magical deceit a having beguiled the Jews, as though he were the expected Christ, he shall afterwards be characterized by all kinds of crimes of inhumanity and lawlessness, so as to outdo all unrighteous and ungodly men who have gone before him displaying against all men, but especially against us Christians, a spirit murderous and

most cruel, merciless and crafty. And after perpetrating such things for three years and six months only, he shall be destroyed by the glorious second advent from heaven of the only-begotten Son of God, our Lord and Saviour Jesus, the true Christ, who shall slay Antichrist with the breath of His mouth, and shall deliver him over to the fire of hell. (*Catechetical Lectures, Lecture XV*, On the cause, and shall come in glory to judge the quick and the dead, of whose kingdom there shall be no end, Daniel vii. 9-14.<sup>2</sup>

As was true of all early Church fathers, Cyril did not put the jig-saw puzzle together to know the Second Advent was hundreds of years away. The HOLY SPIRIT did not give them knowledge that it was centuries in the future because there was no need for them to know. Why did the HOLY SPIRIT not give them the knowledge that the Second Advent was almost two millennium away? We do not know and will only know when we get to Heaven.

## **Middle Ages**

### **Millennial Madness**

On December 31, 999 A.D. millions of people thought the Lord was about to return. Thousands crowded into the old basilica of St. Peter's Church in Rome awaiting the return of YAHSHUA Messiah. Many gave their land, homes and personal possessions to the poor as an act of contrition. Some traveled to Palestine believing the Lord would return there. Everyone was disappointed. Many Europeans made the same mistake in December of 1099 and 1199. They also thought Christ would return 1000 years after His resurrection in 32 AD.

### **Joachim of Fiore (1135-1202)**

Joachim of Fiore, founder of the monastic order of San Giovanni in Fiore, Italy, predicted that the Antichrist would rise to power in 1260 AD. (Abanes, Richard, *End-Time Visions*, p. 338)

# Renaissance

## Nicolas of Cusa (1401-1464)

Cardinal Nicholas of Cusa predicted that doomsday would take place between 1700 and 1734. (McIver, Tom. *The End of the World: An Annotated Bibliography*, #73)



## Christopher Columbus (1451-1506)

The great explorer Christopher Columbus is said to have predicted the world would end in 1656. (*End-Time Visions*, p. 338)

## Melchoir Hofmann (1495-1544)

Melchoir Hofmann announced in 1531 that the Second Coming would take place in the year 1533. (DeMar, Gary, *Last Days Madness*, p. 13).

We could not expect anyone in the Renaissance to know when the Rapture and Second Advent would be. It was far too early.

# Reformation

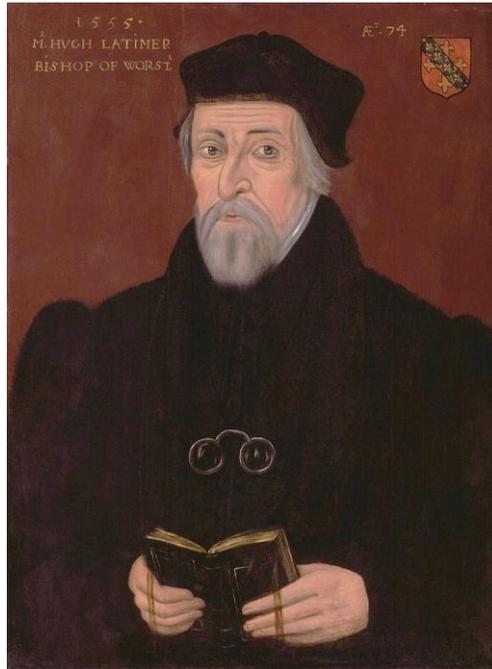


## Martin Luther (1483-1546)

Martin Luther considered the year 2000 AD as a possible end-time date before finally settling on 1600 AD (Kyle, Richard, *The Last Days are Here Again*, p. 192). His belief that the Second Coming would take place around 1600 is seen in this comment:

I believe that **all the signs** which are to precede the last days **have already appeared**. Let us **not think that the Coming of Christ is far off**; let us look up with heads lifted up; let us expect our Redeemer's coming with longing and cheerful minds. (Chafer, Lewis Sperry, *Systematic Theology*, vol. 4, p. 279, emphasis added)

Luther knew to “look” for signs, and he thought all of the warning signs of the Rapture had been fulfilled. He was mistaken as were other Reformers, and some of the early Church fathers. They did not know all of the warning signs.



## Hugh Latimer (1485-1555)

Hugh Latimer who was burned at the stake believed the Second Coming would take place in his or that of his children's lifetime:

All those excellent and learned men whom, without doubt, God has sent into the world in these **latter days** to give the world **warning**, do gather out of the Scriptures that the **last days can not be far off**. Peradventure it may come in my day, old as I am, or in my children's days. (*Systematic Theology*, vol. 4, p. 279, emphasis added)

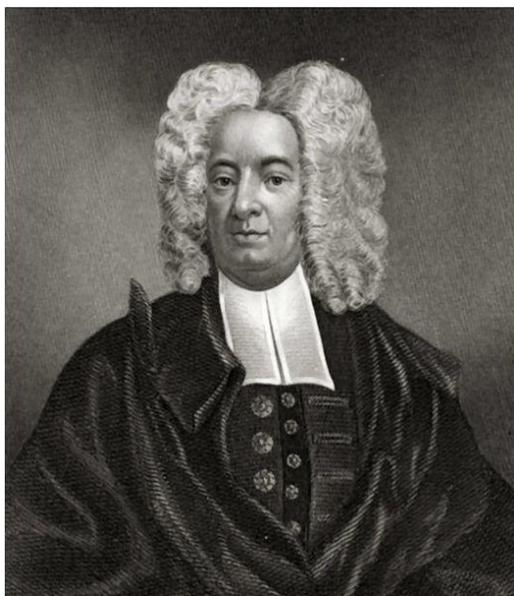
## Johann Heinrich Alsted (1588-1638)

Johann Heinrich Alsted, a German Calvinist, predicted that YAHSHUA Messiah would return in 1694. He was convinced that the Thirty Years War (1618-1648) would lead to the end of the world. He came up with 1694 by taking 69 AD as the start of the time that the

regular sacrifice is abolished. He then added 1,290 day-years (Daniel 12.11) to come up with 1359 AD and then he added 1,335 day-years (Daniel 12.11) to arrive at 2694 AD. He subtracted 1000 years for the Millennial Kingdom to arrive at the year 1694 AD as the year of the Second Coming. (Armerding, Carl Edwin and Gasque, W. Ward. *Handbook of Biblical Prophecy*, pp. 30-32).

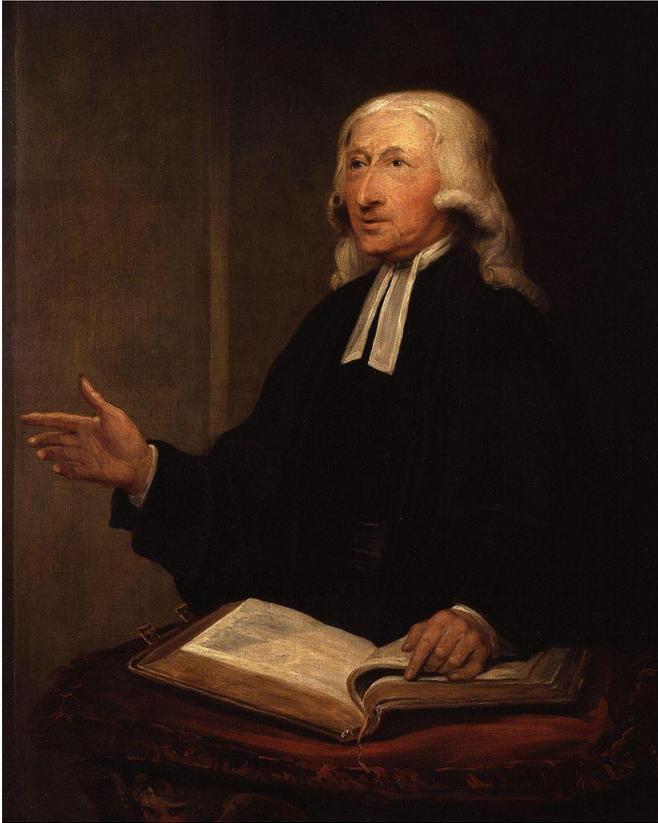
Using numbers found in the Bible to calculate the date of the Rapture and the Second Coming is a futile effort as those who have done so understand. The key to knowing the Rapture is not numerology or the calculation of numbers. The only way to know when the Rapture will take place, and subsequently the Second Coming is to diligently “watch” the **warning signs** be fulfilled that YAHSHUA, the prophets and the apostles gave us.

## Modern Era



### Cotton Mather (1663-1728)

The Puritan preacher Cotton Mather predicted the Lord would return in 1697 and then in 1716 and finally in 1736. (*End-Time Visions*, p. 338)



## **John Wesley (1703-1791)**

Methodist Church founder John Wesley foresaw the Millennium beginning in 1836, the same year that the Beast of Revelation was supposed to rise from the sea. (*The End of the World: An Annotated Bibliography*, #269)

## **The Shakers (1747-Present)**

The Shakers, United Society of Believers in Christ's Second Appearing, sprang from the Protestant denomination the Quakers. They believed in celibacy and could not attract many followers. They predicted the world would end in 1792.

## **Hatley Frere (1779-1866)**

Hatley Frere, who brought Edward Irving into the premillennial fold, thought Louis Napoleon was the Antichrist. He also predicted that the Jews would return to Palestine and rebuild their temple in 1865 and that the Roman Catholic Church would become defunct by 1864 (*Handbook of Biblical Prophecy*, pp. 54-55).

## **Michael Baxter (1834-1910)**

The Anglican minister Michael Paget Baxter was an ardent date setter, a veritable Charles Taylor of the 19th century. In one of his earliest publications he predicted the end of the world for 1861-1867. (*The End of the World: An Annotated Bibliography*, #348)

He also predicted the end to come in 1868 and 1869. He continued to make predictions picking the years 1871 and 1872. He took some time off from predicting and then chose 1896. He did not stop. He foresaw the end of the world in 1901 in his book, *The End of This Age About the End of This Century*. He refused to quit, and in another book, *Future Wonders of Prophecy*, he predicted that the Rapture would take place on March 12, 1903, between 2-3pm. (*The End of the World: An Annotated Bibliography*, #353)

## **Leonard Sale-Harrison (1875-1956)**

Leonard Sale-Harrison was a solid Pre-Tribulationist. He thought Mussolini was the Antichrist and predicted the Rapture would take place in either 1940 or 1941. He made the fatal mistake that most of the modern Pre-Tribulationists make who believe that there are no signs for the Rapture. Robert Clouse commented on this prognosticator saying, "Like many pretribulation premillennialists, Sale-Harrison was rather inconsistent. If there are no signs required before the coming of the Lord to rapture His church, then why is so much time spent in reading current events into the Bible?" (*Handbook of Biblical Prophecy*, pp. 30-32).



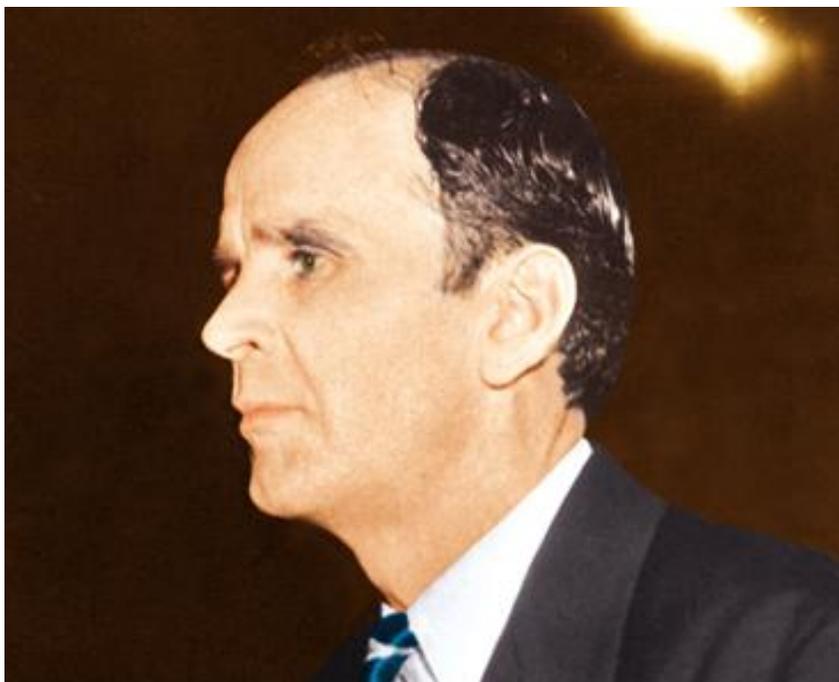
## Henry “Harry” Ironside (1876-1951)

Henry Ironside thought, in 1915 when he wrote the book *The Midnight Cry*, that he was living in the “last days” and the Lord would return in his lifetime:

Reader, let me press my point again. The world-wide Gospel proclamation and world-wide apostasy at the same time are **clear proofs** that **the end is close upon us**. (*The Midnight Cry*, p. 28, citing Lindsell, *The Gathering Storm*, p. 123, emphasis added)

Laodicea is the closing period of the Church’s history, and who can doubt that we have now reached the very time predicted? It behooves us to act as men who wait for their Lord, knowing that **His coming cannot be much longer delayed** (Ibid. p. 35, citing Lindsell, p. 124, emphasis added)

It has been 98 years since he wrote that the return of Christ “cannot be much longer delayed.” He saw some warning signs, but not all of them. Had he been aware of all or most of the warning signs of the Rapture he would not have made statements like that. Every preacher who has made a prediction that the Rapture would take place in a specific year or at “any moment” or “soon” or anything like that has not studied Bible prophecy thoroughly. Instead they have studied commentaries of theologians who have not studied Bible prophecy thoroughly and adopted the concepts they came up with. Virtually all eschatologists of the last 182 years have failed to study the Bible to come to an understanding of Bible prophecy. Instead they study each other’s writings. It is the blind leading the blind. No one can know the time of the Rapture without knowing all of the major **warning signs**.



**William Branham**  
**(1909-1965)**

William Branham, founder of the post World War II faith healing movement, proclaimed himself to be the angel of Revelation 3.14 and 10.7.

On February 28, 1963, he climbed Sunset Mountain in Arizona, and returned claiming he met with seven angels who revealed to him the meaning of the seven seals from the Book of Revelation. He preached seven sermons in seven nights at his church (Branham Tabernacle in Jeffersonville, Indiana) explaining the meaning of the seals and the seven visions he had received. He then predicted that YAHSHUA would return to Earth in 1977. He did not live to see his prophecy fail. On December 18, 1965, as he was driving with his family in Texas, a drunk driver hit his car head on. Branham died six days later, on Christmas Eve.

He also prophesied that by 1977 all denominations would be consumed by the World Council of Churches under the control of the Roman Catholics.<sup>3</sup>



**Lester Sumrall  
(1913-1996)**

Lester Sumrall predicted the end of the world in his book, *I Predict 1985*. When that prediction failed he wrote another book. In his book, *I Predict 2000 A.D.*, he argued that the Lord would return by the year

2000 at the latest to set up His Millennial Kingdom. “I predict the absolute fullness of man’s operation on planet Earth by the year 2000 A.D. Then Jesus Christ shall reign from Jerusalem for 1000 years.” (*End-Time Visions*, p. 99, 341)



## **Kenneth Hagin (1917-2003)**

Kenneth Hagin predicted the Rapture would take place in October of 1997. This is what he said at revival meeting in July 1997:

It shall **come to pass this year!** It shall come to pass at last. That which has hindered shall be taken out of the way. The last vestige shall be removed! And it shall come. What is that I see? Shining so bright coming from heaven. Awesome; you want to weep, yet shout, cry yet laugh. I see it coming, nearer and nearer. Blinding light. **The fall of this year - October.** As the people walk in the light of what they have, the rest shall come to pass.

We are going with God. We'll go off and leave some, but we are going with God. Going with God! In the spirit he speaketh mysteries, secrets. Things which are and shall be. When it comes to pass you will know.

In **October** in St. Louis, the center and heart of the nation, it shall come. It shall spread all over the nation. **Manifestations everywhere**. That which has frustrated will be removed. Then you will know the full meaning of the Divine glow. And others will be invited to walk in the light of it, and so they shall. The glory of the Lord shall shine upon His people. (Hagin Holy Ghost Meeting, Oct. 12-24 or longer, St. Louis Family Church, Jeff C. Perry, Pastor, with satellite broadcast, emphasis mine)

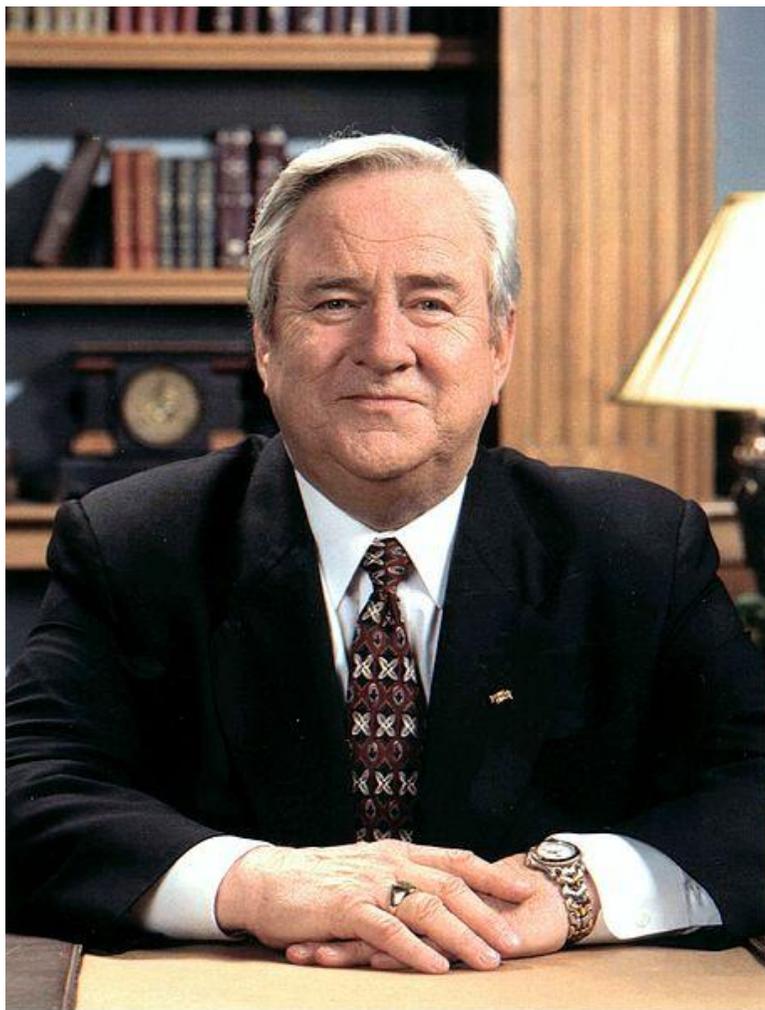
It is sad but virtually every major Pentecostal evangelist has made false predictions concerning the Rapture. This is a serious problem Pentecostals have had from their beginning and nothing is being done about it. Instead of refraining from making false predictions they continue to.

## **Charles Taylor** (????-????)

End-time preacher Charles Taylor made several predictions for the date of the Rapture. The first year he picked was 1975. When 1975 failed he picked 1976. He didn't stop and went on to pick 1980, 1981, 1982, 1983, 1985, 1986, 1987, 1988, 1989, 1992 and 1994. He quit predicting the Rapture due to an untimely ailment called death (*End-Time Visions*, p. 99).

## **Edgar Whisenant** (1932-2001)

Edgar Whisenant and Greg Brewer wrote a book, *88 Reasons Why the Rapture Is in 1988*, in which they predicted the Second Advent would take place in 1988. When the Lord did not return in 1988, Whisenant wrote another book, *The Final Shout: Rapture Report 1989*. When the Lord failed to return in 1989 he stopped making predictions.



## **Jerry Falwell (1933-2007)**

Jerry Falwell, founder of the “Moral Majority,” Liberty University and senior pastor of Thomas Road Baptist Church, made a prediction that did not come true. He predicted on his TV show (December 27, 1992) that the Rapture would take place before the end of 1999. Even though he expected the Rapture in seven years or less he said he expected to live as long as W.A. Criswell, who was 83 at the time. He was 59 years of age in 1992. (North, Gary, *Rapture Fever*, p. 200).

In 1999 Falwell said the Antichrist was probably alive, and that the Second Coming will probably be within 10 years. He also told about 1,500 people at a conference on evangelism at Kingsport, Tennessee, that the Antichrist is a male Jew. “Who will the antichrist be? I don’t know. Nobody else knows,” he said.<sup>2</sup>

It is unfortunate that Falwell made a couple false predictions. He should have stuck to teaching and preaching the Word and leaving Bible prophecy to the self-proclaimed experts.



## **Salem Kirban (1925-2011)**

In his 1968 book, *Guide to Survival*, Salem Kirban used Bishop Ussher’s calculations to speculate that 1989 would be the year of the Rapture (p. 136). Kirban wrote some good books on Bible prophecy. He should have remained silent concerning the end.



## **Grant Jeffrey (1948-2012)**

In 1990 Grant Jeffrey wrote *Armageddon: Appointment with Destiny*. He predicted that the year 2000 A.D. “is a probable termination date for the ‘last days’” (p. 193). He used an elaborate argument based on the jubilee years. He cited the start of the Lord’s ministry where He read Isaiah 61.1 and the first line of verse two. The Lord’s ministry began in a jubilee year:

The year when this occurred, the fall of A.D. 28, was, in fact, not only a Jubilee Year, but was also the thirtieth Jubilee since the Sabbatical-Jubilee system of years began when Israel crossed the Jordan River in 1451 B.C. Thus, Jesus Christ precisely fulfilled “the acceptable year of the Lord” on the exact year of Jubilee – the year of liberty and release.

Please note that He stopped reading at “the acceptable year of the Lord” because He knew that the next phrase of the prophet’s sentence, “and the day of vengeance of our God,” which refers to Armageddon, would be postponed exactly 2,000 biblical years (2000 biblical years times 360 days equals 720,000 days divided by 365.25 equals 1971.25 calendar years).

If we add 2000 biblical years (1971.25 calendar years) to the beginning of Christ's ministry on a Jubilee Year when He read the prophecy about "the acceptable year of the Lord" in the fall of A.D. 28; we arrive at the year A.D. 2000, forty Jubilee Cycles later.

The next Jubilee Year will occur in A.D. 2000, completing the Sabbatical-Jubilee system of years – the seventieth Great Jubilee.

In the thirtieth Jubilee Year, Christ commenced His ministry in A.D. 28. In the seventieth Jubilee Year, Christ may commence His kingdom in A.D. 2000. It is also interesting that both the First and Second Temples were dedicated to the Lord on the Feast of Tabernacles in a Year of Jubilee. (pp. 192-193)

Jeffrey went on to argue that his calculations were being confirmed by "thousands of pastors and believers around the world that are **receiving a quiet assurance in their own spirit** that the Second Coming of the Lord is quickly approaching." (Ibid., p. 193, emphasis added)

It is obvious that his calculations were wrong. If Christ was scheduled to return in 2000 AD, the Rapture should have taken place in 1993. It's been 20 years since Jeffrey predicted the Lord should have returned, and it will be at least two more decades before He does. Jeffrey missed by a long shot.

Those thousands of pastors and believers who had "a quiet assurance in their own spirit that the Second Coming of the Lord is quickly approaching" were also wrong. That assurance did not come from the Lord or from the Bible; it came from wishful thinking. The key to understanding when the Rapture will take place is not elaborate calculations or quiet assurances. The key is to know what **warning signs** will take place before the Rapture. Once you know them you can diligently look for them to be fulfilled, and watch as the Rapture approaches.

Everyone who has made a prediction based on Biblical calculations has been wrong. We do not believe anyone can use mathematical calculations to determine the exact or approximate date of the Rapture and Second Coming. The possible exception might be Sir Isaac Newton who has predicted that the Second Coming will take place in 2060 AD. We will have to wait to see if his calculation was divinely inspired. The

way to determine the approximate time of these events is to know what **signs** have yet to be fulfilled, and then keep diligent watch for them to be fulfilled.

Jeffrey decided to give up date-setting a few years later. In his 1994 book, *Prince of Darkness*, he had this warning for all date-setters:

We should emulate Paul's attitude of watching expectantly for the Lord's return but refuse to set a date for it... **Attempts to calculate the exact timing are doomed to failure and are in direct disobedience to the words of Christ.** (p. 212, emphasis added)

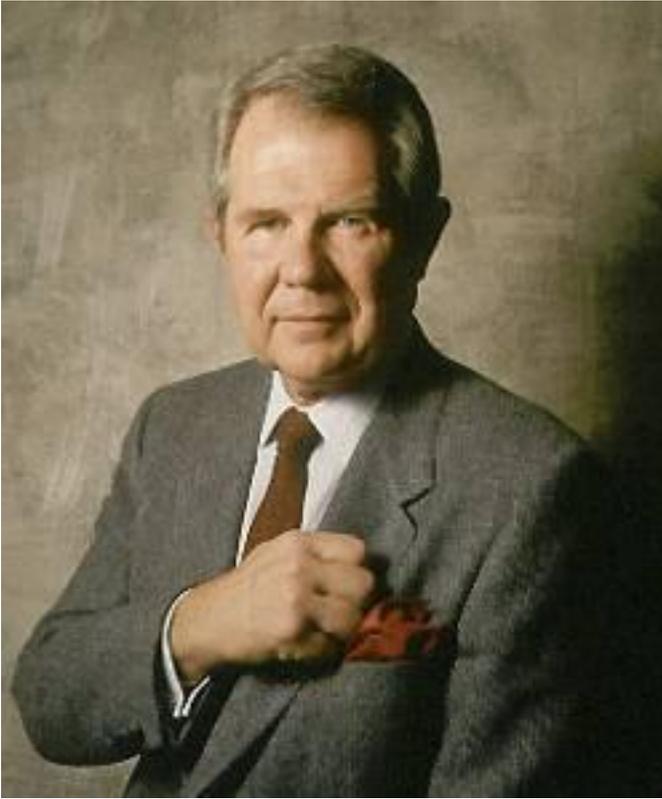
It is a shame he did not come to this conclusion before he predicted in 1990 that the Rapture would take place in 2000. Jeffrey passed away in May of 2012 and now knows he was wrong in making predictions.



## Billy Graham

In 1950, a young Billy Graham stated, “We may have another year, maybe two years. Then I believe it is going to be over.” (Hugo McCord, *Date Setting*, article<sup>3</sup>)

It is understandable for a young evangelist to get caught up in Rapture fever. Fortunately he learned his lesson and has said nothing about the timing of the Rapture since then.



## **Pat Robertson**

Pat Robertson, founder of the 700 Club television show, predicted the end of the world would occur in 1982. "I guarantee you by the end of 1982 there is going to be a judgment on the world," he said in a May 1980 broadcast of the 700 Club. (Boyer, Paul S., *When Time Shall Be No More*, p. 138)

Robertson has enough troubles running a billion dollar empire. He should stop making predictions of the end of the world. He should also stop posing using secret Masonic hand signals. Since he is getting up in age he may also want to give away 99% of his empire to the poor and needy and just live off the remaining one percent which would be several million FRNs. If he were to do this he would have untold treasure in Heaven (Matthew 6.19-21). He most likely will die without giving any of his riches to the poor and needy and end up being a pauper in Heaven for all eternity if he is saved. He may not even be saved.



**Noah Hutchings**

## **David Webber & Noah Hutchings**

David Webber and Noah Hutchings, of the Southwest Radio Church, published a booklet in 1978 in which they speculated that the Second Coming of YAHSHUA Messiah might be in 2001. This is what they wrote:

A vital question that affects every man, woman and child living today is: “Will Christ come by 2001?” This impending possibility looms ominously on the human horizon and confronts each of the nearly 42 billion people on this planet. A time of unparalleled affliction, tyranny, and destruction must occur before the most shattering event in all history of man – the physical return of Christ to the earth, in real, visible, and overwhelming power.

The irrefutable evidence of prophetic Scripture indicates that **Jesus Christ may very well be here by 2001!** The **general signs** in the heavens and on earth, plus the **specific signs** occurring in Israel (God’s dramatic timepiece), all point to **His soon return.** (*Will Christ Come by 2001?*, p. 2, emphasis added)

They opened their booklet with a chart of past and future dates:

- A.D. 1917-1921 - Balfour Declaration
- A.D. 1918-1922 - The Beginning of Sorrows
- A.D. 1948-1952 – Israel’s Rebirth After the Flesh
- A.D. 1967-1971 - Jerusalem Restored
- A.D. 1974-1978 - Jewish Temple Rebuilt?
- A.D. 1981-1985 - Beginning of the Tribulation

- A.D. 1985-1989 - Middle of Tribulation
- A.D. 1988-1992 - End of the Tribulation
- A.D. 1995-1999 - Completion of Millennial Temple
- A.D. 1996-2000 - The Jubilee, a rest
- A.D. 1997-2001 - Beginning of the Kingdom Age (p. 3)

Needless to say they missed by a long shot. We must note that Webber and Hutchings are Pre-Seventieth Weekers and not Pre-Tribulationists. According to their calculations the Rapture should have taken place in 1985 by the latest.

Webber and Hutchings teamed up with Emil Gaverluk and published a transcript of a radio program in 1978 in which they predicted the Rapture would take place in the 1980s. Here are a few of the things they predicted would take place in that decade:

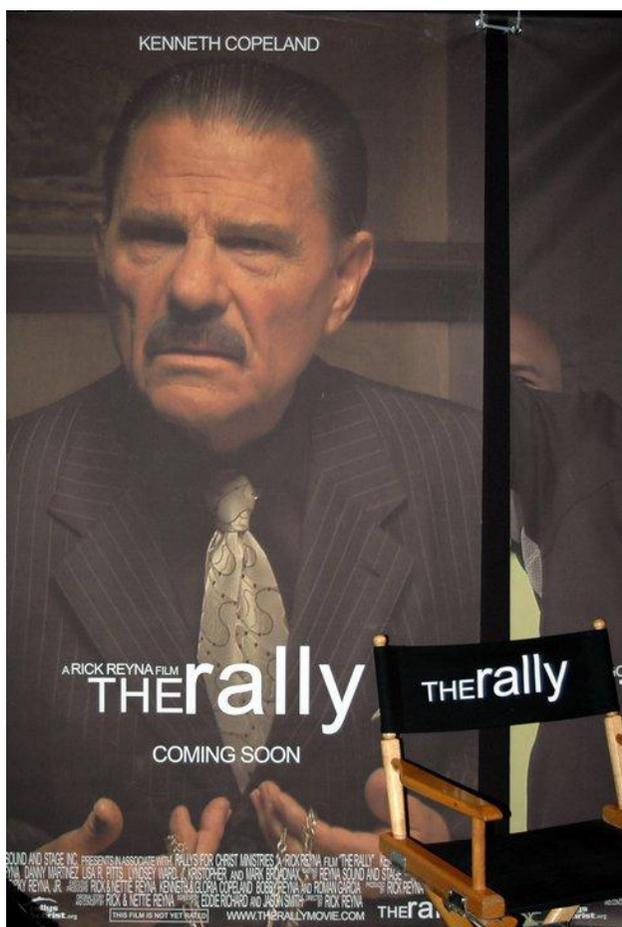
- 1980: New World Monetary System emerges
  - 1981: Great Synagogue completed
  - 1982: Parade of Planets
  - 1983: Russian invasion of the Middle East
  - 1984: George Orwell's world of 1984 (World government)
  - 1985: Treaty with Israel aborted
  - 1986: Halley's Comet reappears
  - 1987: Massive storms, earthquakes, extreme heat from the sun
  - 1988: Comet Kohoutek reappears 1989: A great invasion from outer space. Jesus Christ institutes a new government on earth.
- (God's Timetable for the 1980's, p. 2)*

They firmly believe the Rapture will take place at least seven years prior to the start of Daniel's Seventieth Week which begins with the signing of the covenant between the Antichrist and Israel. Since they place the breaking of the covenant in 1985, they believed the Rapture would take place by 1982 at the latest. The Antichrist breaks his covenant with Israel 3.5 years after signing it (Daniel 9.27). They missed the date of the Rapture by 31 years and counting.

## **Mikkel Dahl, Reginald Duncan and Emil Gaverluk**

Mikkel Dahl predicted in "The Midnight Cry" that the present era would end by 1980. Reginald Edward Duncan predicted in "The

Coming Russian Invasion of America” that the Millennium would begin in 1979. Emil Gaverluk, of the Southwest Radio Church, predicted that the Rapture would occur by 1981. (DeMar, Gary, *Last Days Madness*, p. 14)



## Kenneth Copeland

On his broadcast on the morning of February 7, 2000, televangelist Kenneth Copeland claimed that a group of scientists and scholars had studied the Bible in great detail, and had determined that February 11, 2000, would be the last day of the 6000th year since Creation, a date when the Apocalypse would presumably happen. Copeland did not imply he believed this to be accurate yet he went on to say that the Rapture will come soon.



## **Timothy LaHaye**

In Timothy LaHaye's first book on prophecy published in 1972, *The Beginning of the End*, he stated succinctly that one of the primary signs of the last days was the fulfillment of Matthew 24.7:

*For nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom; and there shall be famines, and pestilences, and earthquakes, in various places. (NKJV)*

What war was the fulfillment of that prophecy? LaHaye had this to say:

Now we are ready to ask: Has there ever been a war, started by two nations, which grew into a worldwide war by the kingdoms

of the world, followed by unprecedented famines, pestilences, and earthquakes in various places (perhaps simultaneously)? I am of the opinion that we can discern such. Though reluctant to be dogmatic on the subject, I believe there is one event that fulfills all four parts of this prophecy. That terrible event has been labeled by historians as World War I, which took place between 1914 and 1918. (Ibid., pp. 35-36)

YAHSHUA said, “*Verily I say unto you, This generation shall not pass away, till all these things be accomplished*” (Matthew 24.34). How long is a generation according to LaHaye? Here is what he had to say about the length of a generation:

We may logically inquire next, “How long is a generation?” Psalm 90:10 provides insight into this subject. “The days of our years are three-score years and ten; and if, by reason of strength, they be four-score years, yet is their strength labor and sorrow....” This does not mean that the final generation is limited to seventy or eighty years; the psalmist is acquainting us with the general length of a generation.

How many people make up a generation? No particular number; just one person who comprehended the four parts of the 1914-1918 sign could represent the “generation.” (Ibid., p. 168)

He argues that just one person needs to be alive, who was old enough to understand that World War I was a *sign*, for the prophecy of YAHSHUA to be fulfilled. If we say a four-year-old child could understand that World War I was a *sign* that means the Lord must return before the last person dies who was born in 1910 or before. According to his argument if a person lives to 120 who was born in 1910, the Lord would have to return by 2030. The rapture would have to take place seven years early in 2023.

The longest period of time for a generation in the Bible is 100 years (Genesis 15.13, 16). Using that as the longest period for a generation the Lord must return by 2014 at the very latest. The start of World War I was the first sign according to LaHaye:

The uniqueness of this prophetic book is the basing of these signs in the first great sign, World War I. Admittedly, some appeared prior to 1914, just as the conditions that produced the tragic war rumbled long before the opening Serbian shot was fired. (Ibid., p. 161)

In a later book, *Are We Living in the End Times?*, he pinned down a generation:

As my friend and prophecy scholar Dr. Arnold Fruchtenbaum has written, “The Bible nowhere limits the period of a generation simply to forty years. The one place where the term generation is given a specific time length, it is reckoned to be 100 years (Genesis 15:13-16). Actually, the term generation can mean 20, 40, 70, 80, or 100 years.” (p. 60)

The longest a generation can possibly be is 100 years! He teaches the Rapture will take place seven years earlier. Therefore, that “*blessed hope*” must take place by 2007 at the very latest. That year has passed without the Rapture taking place.

In *The Beginning of the End*, published in 1972, he had this to say about how close the Rapture was:

No one knows how long we have before we see the fulfillment of these things, but as we shall see in future studies, it seems that it cannot be much longer before our Lord comes for his Church. As the Lord Jesus said, although we cannot predict the “day or the hour” (Matthew 24:36) when He shall return, **we can know the season**. This book is dedicated to showing that **we are not only in the season**, but the **twilight of the season**. (p. 84, emphasis added)

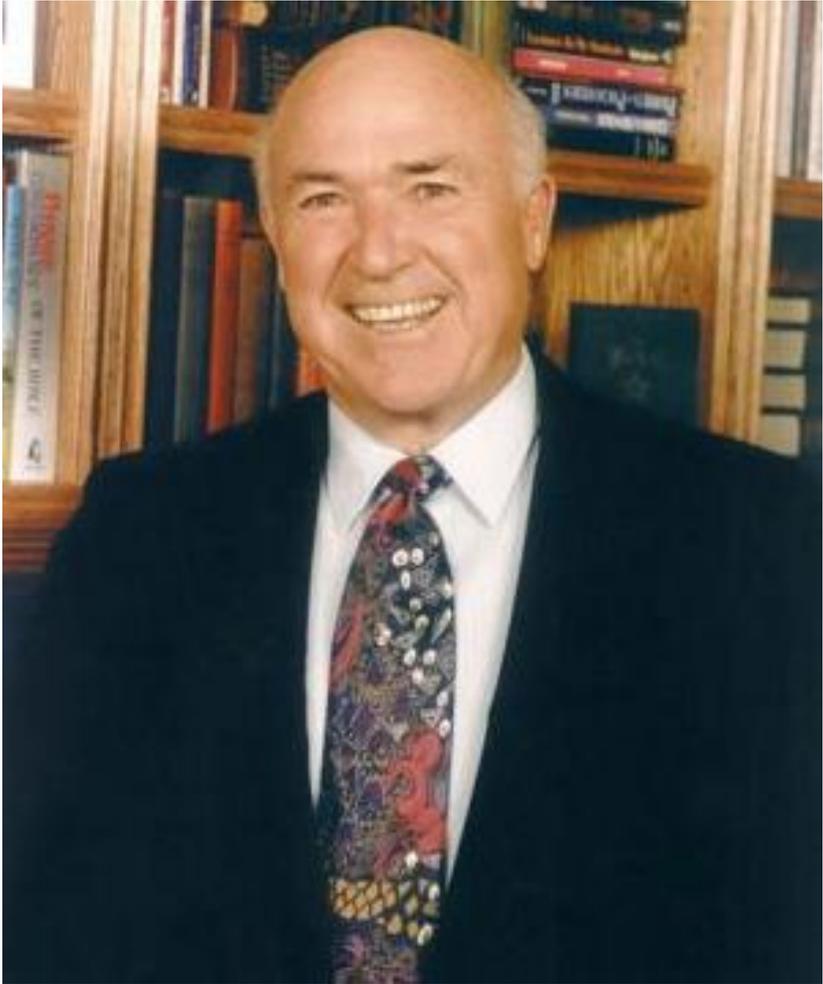
If a season is 100 years long and the twilight is 20 years long, it means he made another prediction that did not come to pass as he said it would. It all depends on how long a “season” is and how long the “twilight” is.

He listed the 12 most important *signs* of the Second Coming, and described them in that same book, *The Beginning of the End*. He signified how close we were to the Rapture in 1972 by giving the time of the night for each *sign*:

- World War I (10:30 pm)
- Rebirth of Israel (10:35 pm)
- Russia and the Middle East (10:40 pm)
- Capital and Labor Conflicts (10:45 pm)
- Skyrocketing Travel (10:50 pm)
- Explosion of Knowledge (11:00 pm)
- Apostasy (11:15 pm)
- Occult Shadows and Realities (11:20 pm)
- Perilous Times (11:30 pm)
- A Flood of Wickedness (11:30 pm)
- Scoffers Have Come (11:40 pm)
- The Ecumenical Church (11:50 pm)
- The Disunited Nations/World Government (11:58 pm) (pp. 162-3)

LaHaye implied by this clock that in 1972 the world was at 11:40 pm. All of the *signs* had been fulfilled except the last two – the ecumenical church and world government. If we divide 4200 seconds (70 minutes X 60 seconds) by 58 years (1914 to 1972) we come up with approximately 71 seconds per year. Since the last *sign* was fulfilled by 1972 (the time that the book was published) at 11:40 there were 20 minutes remaining on the countdown clock. There are 1200 seconds remaining (20 minutes X 60 seconds), which means the Second Coming of YAHSHUA should have taken place in 1989 (1200 seconds divided by 71 seconds for each year, equals 17 years. 1972 plus 17 equals 1989). It's obvious that he was working off of a generation as being 70 to 80 years (Psalm 90.10). If we add 80 years to 1914 we come to 1994. If we take away seven years for the Pre-Tribulation Rapture that event should have taken place in 1987, which corresponds to his countdown clock. That is also very close to the year (1981) that Hal Lindsey predicted for the Rapture.

LaHaye has clearly made several false prophecies. He should be shunned by all true believers.



## Chuck Smith

Chuck Smith made a clear statement in his book, *Future Survival*, that the Lord would Rapture the Church before the end of 1981:

From my understanding of biblical prophecies, **I'm convinced that the Lord is coming for His Church before the end of 1981. I could be wrong**, but it's a deep conviction in my heart, and **all my plans are predicated upon that belief.** (p. 20, emphasis added)

Deep convictions should not be the basis for doctrine. Scripture is the only basis for doctrine, never feelings or convictions. If he truly

believes the Rapture can take place at *any moment* all of his plans should have been predicated upon that belief.

We do not know why he chose 1981 for the date of the Rapture, but it's possible that he believed the teaching of Hal Lindsey. In his book, *The Late Great Planet Earth*, Lindsey speculated that a generation was 40 years. He believed the Lord would return 40 years after the establishment of the nation of Israel in 1948 because the Lord said that everything mentioned in the Olivet Discourse would take place before the “*generation*” that sees Israel become a nation again passes away (Matthew 24.32-34). Since the Rapture takes place seven years earlier it should have taken place in 1981.

Besides thinking 40 years was the Biblical length of a generation, he thought the return of Haley's comet might be a fulfillment of prophecy. He speculated that the return of Haley's comet might be one of the “signs in heavens” that YAHSHUA spoke of:

*And there will be signs in sun and moon and stars, and upon earth dismay among nations, in perplexity at the roaring of the sea and the waves, man fainting from fear and the expectation of the things which are coming upon the world; for the powers of the heavens will be shaken. And they will see the Son of Man coming in a cloud with power and great glory. (Luke 21.25-27)*

Smith went on to speculate that the tail of Haley's comet could “affect the balance of the earth's ozone blanket” and “the sun's ultraviolet rays would begin to scorch people upon the earth” (Ibid., p. 20). Then he wrote:

The Lord said that towards the end of the Tribulation period the sun would scorch men who dwell upon the face of the earth (Rev. 16). The **year 1986 would fit just about right!** We're getting **close to the Tribulation** and the return of Jesus Christ in glory! (Ibid., p. 21, emphasis added)

We are 33 years further down the road from when Smith wrote his book, *Future Survival* (1980), and there are still many things that must happen before the Rapture takes place. He continued to exhort the Church to be ready for the Rapture:

All the pieces of the puzzle are coming together. God is warning you. (Ibid., p. 21)

Smith did not stop there. He noted how YAHSHUA had rebuked the Pharisees for not knowing “*the signs of My coming.*” He also quoted Paul’s exhortation that believers are not “*children of darkness that that day should overtake you as a thief*” (1 Thessalonians 5.4). He concluded that chapter by saying:

Christ’s return shouldn’t come as a surprise to the child of God. God has given us **plenty of evidence to look for** – and **that evidence is here now!** We can see it! And so, with Paul the apostle I say to you that all of our futures are foreshortened. We don’t have time to be involved in nonessential things. The time has come to let out all the stops and go for it – because our **Lord is coming very soon!** (Ibid., pp. 21-22, emphasis added)

The Rapture should not come as a surprise to believers who know what **warning signs** to look for. The problem is that too many believers do not know the specific **warning signs** that we should be looking for to know when the Rapture is near. We encourage every believer to memorize those **warning signs**, and to diligently look for them to know the time of the Rapture. Get your copy of **Rapture Warnings** from DOV Ministries to know exactly what prophecies will be fulfilled before the Pre-Tribulation Rapture.

Smith made another prediction of sorts in 2010 on his “Pastor’s Perspective” radio program:

I do think that the Antichrist is in the world. I think that he is alive, and I think that he is **chomping at the bit to take over the reins of the world.** (1.14.2010, emphasis added)

When the Antichrist is revealed and it is shown that he was not an adult in 2010, it will mean Smith was wrong in his belief that the Antichrist was ready to take rulership of the world. It is our belief that if the Antichrist was alive in 2010 he would be a very young boy under the age of five. Smith and all of the elderly Pre-Daniel’s Seventieth Weekers want YAHSHUA to return any day because they have lived a full life. They want the Rapture to take place while they are at the top of their game. Fortunately, the Rapture is more than two decades away. The younger Pre-Seventieth Weekers may see the Rapture if they escape martyrdom during the Fifth Seal (Revelation 6.9-11).



## **Jack Van Impe**

Jack Van Impe has made several predictions for the date of the Rapture. He claimed in his video entitled, “AD 2000 – the End?” that the Rapture could possibly take place in September 1999. He based it on generations listed in the Gospel of Matthew. He took the three divisions of 14 generations and determined that from Abraham to Christ there were 2160 years. He divided those years by the 42 generations to arrive at 51.4 years per generation. He took year 1948 (when Israel was reborn) and added one generation (51.4 years) to determine that Christ would most likely return in the autumn of 1999.

When that prediction failed he took a break from predicting. Now his latest date is 2012. As of 2008 he was selling a DVD entitled, “2012,” in which he lays out myriad reasons why he believes the Rapture will take place in 2012. One of those reasons is that the Mayan calendar ends on December 21, 2012. This is what he said:

In Matthew 1.17, there are 42 generations from Abraham until Christ. What? 2,160 years divided by 42 is 51.2. In Luke chapter three, verses 23 to 38, there are 77 generations into 4,000 years from Adam to Christ and that comes out to 51.2 and if you add the extra six months because the Six Day War took place in June you’re almost at 52 years. You add 52 to 1967 and you come out

pretty close to 2018, 2019, subtract seven years from now, we're talking about 2012. Remember what I said two weeks ago? The Mayan calendar ends December 21st 2012. It's all there, ladies and gentlemen. **I don't believe in setting dates**, Matthew 24.36, but Jesus said, "*When you shall see all these signs (and they are here) then you'll know it's near even at the door*, Matthew 24.33. (Emphasis added)

We are living in the "times of the signs," but the Mayan calendar has nothing to do with the timing of the Rapture. The only **warning signs** that a true believer in YAHSHUA should "*watch*" for are the prophecies found in the Bible. Secular signs are not reliable, and they should be ignored. Nothing of significance took place on December 21, 2012. Once again Van Impe made another false prophecy.



**Hal Lindsey**

Thousands of preachers have said during the last 43 years that YAHSHUA Messiah would "soon" return or that His return was "very near." This recent prophecy craze was started by Hal Lindsey in 1970. His book, *The Late Great Planet Earth*, was the foundation for most of

the predictions since 1970. He speculated, but did not state emphatically, that the “last generation” started in 1948 with the establishment of the nation of Israel. He said that a generation was 40 years so the Second Coming should be in 1988. He believes the Rapture will take place seven years earlier which means he thought the Rapture would probably take place in 1981.

Lindsey quoted the Lord, “*Verily I say unto you, this generation shall not pass away, till all these things be accomplished*” (Matthew 24:34), and then he made this statement:

What generation? Obviously, in context, the generation that would see the signs – chief among them the rebirth of Israel. A **generation** in the Bible is something like **forty years**. If this is a correct deduction, then within forty years or so of 1948, **all these things could take place**. Many scholars who have studied Bible prophecy all their lives **believe that this is so**. (*The Late Great Planet Earth*, p. 54, emphasis added)

He thought he was right when the Iraq-Iran War broke out in September 1980, but the Lord did not return. He was wrong about that prediction. Many scholars, who believed like him, and had “studied Bible prophecy all of their lives,” were also wrong.

Since then Lindsey has said dozens of times that the Rapture would take place “soon,” “very soon” and that it was “very near.” An example of one of his predictions, that is not a prediction, is found in his 1981 book, *The 1980'S: Countdown to Armageddon*:

During the last 25 years I have been studying prophecy I have seen incredible events forecast 3,000 years ago happen right before my eyes. Especially in the past 10 years, I have watched current events push toward the climax of history the prophets foretold. I believe many people will be shocked by what is happening right now and by what will happen in the very near future. *The decade of the 1980's could very well be the last decade of history as we know it.* (pp. 7-8, emphasis added, H.L.)

He missed that prediction also. The 1980's was not the “last decade of history as we know it.” He was not even close.

Lindsey has also said the Lord would return to rapture the Church in his lifetime. If he dies it will mean that he missed it, no matter what

excuse his defenders may make. He also said that the Rapture would take place by the time he reached the age of the life span of the average American male. That year has come and gone. He has made four clear prophecies with three of them wrong. When he dies that will be his fourth inaccurate prophecy. We guarantee that Lindsey will die before the Rapture along with Chuck Smith, Jack Van Impe and Timothy LaHaye. All of the old-timers will die before the Rapture because it is over 20 years away.

He made a prediction dealing with the Soviet Union in his book, *The Late Great Planet Earth*. He said the Russians were “seeking to gain footholds in Iran by various overtures of aid. In order to mount a large-scale invasion predicted by Ezekiel, Russia would need Iran as an ally.” He then wrote:

Watch the actions of Iran in relation to Russia and the United Arab Republic. This writer believes that significant things will soon be happening there. (p. 68)

Russia and her allies use this occasion to launch an invasion of the Middle East, which Russia has longed to do since the Napoleonic wars. (Ibid., p. 154)

In his second book, *The 1980'S: Countdown to Armageddon*, Lindsey said that he predicted, in his first book, that Russia would invade the Middle East:

In *The Late Great Planet Earth* I predicted that the Soviets would begin their Middle East campaign with a sweep through the Persian Gulf area into Iran. The recent Russian invasion of Afghanistan was a first step in that direction. Once the **Middle East falls to Russia**, the communists will withhold their newly-gained oil to cripple the west. Just how close the Soviets are to making this bold move will be discussed in a later chapter. (p. 13)

He also made this prediction about Russia's plans for the Middle East:

The Russian invasion of Afghanistan has telegraphed the **Soviet intention to take over the entire Middle East**. Russian troops are already present in South Yemen and Ethiopia, and the fall of the Shah in nearby Iran has opened the door for a **Soviet conquest of the strategic Persian Gulf area**. The rest of the

Middle East – including **Saudi Arabia**, which sits on one-quarter of the world’s known oil reserves – appears to be an **easy target for a Soviet takeover**.

This area has now **fit precisely** into the **pattern predicted** for it. All that remains is for the Russians to make their predicted move. (Ibid., p. 63, emphasis added)

In 1980, when he wrote his second book, it looked as though the Soviets would take over the Middle East. Their invasion of Afghanistan in December of 1979, made him and most eschatologists think the end was very near. He made a prediction, on Paul Crouch’s TBN network, that the Soviet invasion of Afghanistan was the beginning of the end. He said the Soviets would soon attack Israel, and that Christians should pack their bags.

Lindsey and most prophecy teachers did not foresee al-Qaeda, led by Usama bin Laden, defeating the Soviets, and running them out of Afghanistan with their tails tucked between their legs. Instead of the Soviets taking over the Middle East, and holding the world to ransom with oil, the United States has done that.

On October 7, 2001, George Walker Bush invaded Afghanistan in response to the September 11 attacks, and then invaded Iraq in 2003. He captured Saddam Hussein, and had him hung. Before the invasion of the Middle East by Bush the price of oil was around \$25.00 per barrel. It climbed to over \$140.00 a barrel in 2008 before falling back. Lindsey should have prophesied that the United States would invade the Middle East, and hold the world to ransom with oil.

On September 25, 1997, he prophesied on his TV show, *International Intelligence Briefing*, that Russia would invade Israel within 18 months (*End-Time Visions*, p. 286).

The false prophecy by Lindsey concerning the Soviet Union is to be expected because he does not speak for YAHWEH Elohim as the Old Testament prophets did. We must all be knowledgeable about the political machinations of the families who run the world – Rothschilds, Rockefellers, Bronfmans, DuPonts, Habsburgs, Sassoons, Schiffs, Thyssens, Vanderbilts and Witten-Saxe-Coburg-Gotha-Windsors, and the organizations they use to run the world – Bilderberg Group, Royal Institute of International Affairs, Council on Foreign Relations, Trilateral Commission, Bohemian Club, Club of Rome, Skull and Bones Society, Fabian Society, New York Century Association, Cosmos Club, Twentieth Century Fund, United Nations, Federal Reserve Corp., Council of Nine, Freemasons, Roman Catholic

Corporation, Society of Jesus, Knights of Malta, Knights Templar, Illuminati Order and hundreds of other groups – or we may also make similar mistakes (For more about these Big Brother organizations get your copy of *Big Brother Is Watching You* from the DOV Book Shoppe. Email – dovbooks@yahoo.com)

In his second book, *The 1980'S: Countdown to Armageddon*, Lindsey said that the False Prophet was alive in 1980 when the book was written:

I believe the false prophet is in the Middle East today, awaiting his fateful hour. (Ibid., p. 48)

When the False Prophet is identified, and it is learned that he was born after 1980, it will mean that Hal Lindsey made another false prophecy.

In his book, *Planet Earth 2000 A.D.*, Lindsey prophesied the Rapture would take place in the year 2000. However, he left himself a face-saving outlet:

“Could I be wrong? Of course. The Rapture may not occur between now and the year 2000.” (p. 306)

Lindsey has been wrong about every prophecy he has made. Why? He was afflicted by the dreaded Rapture Syndrome soon after his alleged conversion. For more about the contagious Rapture Syndrome order your copy of *Rapture Syndrome* from DOV Ministries.

## Texe Marrs

Texe Marrs suggested in a 1992 essay, “Night Cometh!” the Rapture could take place by the year 2000. He wrote that Satan’s “New Age occult kingdom will be fully in place on planet earth and the New Age messiah will be in charge of this world. But, that’s the Devil’s timetable, not God’s” (James, William T., *Storming Toward Armageddon*, p. 130).

The devil is taking his time establishing his final New World Order. He is patiently waiting for the technology that has been developed in secret government laboratories to be implemented so he will have total control over everyone on Earth. He knows it is pointless to try to usher in a New World Order before he has all of the Big Brother technologies firmly in place.



## Benny Hinn

Toufik Benedictus “Benny” Hinn, Palestinian born televangelist, founder of the Orlando Christian Center and host of the television program “This is Your Day,” has made numerous false prophecies with some of them concerning the Antichrist and the Rapture:

“A **world dictator** is coming on the scene. My! He’s a **short man**. He’s a short man. I see a short man who’s a perfect incarnation of Satan. [Hinn speaks in tongues.] Never in my life have I had anything happen like what’s happening to me now! ‘This man will rule the world. In the **next few years you will see him**. But not long after that you will see Me.’” (Orlando Christian Center, 12.31.1989, emphasis mine)

“We may have **two years before the rapture**. Can I be blunt with you? I don’t know if we have **two years left**. I’m going to prove to you from the Word tonight, that **we have less than two years**.” (Trinity Broadcasting Network, 11.9.1990, emphasis mine)

“**Jesus is coming again** within the **next two years**.” (July 1997, fund-raising telethon on TBN, emphasis mine)

## Joe VanKoevering

Dr. Joe VanKoevering, president of “God’s News Behind the News” and pastor of the Gateway Christian Center in St. Petersburg, Florida, with his wife Kaye Brubaker VanKoevering, made a DVD *Unveiling the Man of Sin* in which he identified the Antichrist as being Prince El-Hassan bin Talal. He is the son of King Talal of Jordan and Queen Zein al-Sharaf. He is the brother of the late King Hussein, and was Crown Prince from 1965 to 1999. He is also uncle to the present King Abdullah II of Jordan.

It is impossible for El-Hassan to be the Antichrist because he is far too old. He was born in 1947 and is 66 as of 2013. Even if the Tribulation were to begin this year he is too old. It would seem more reasonable the Antichrist will be a young man in his thirties because he comes as one in place of YAHSHUA. We also know that it will be very difficult to identify the Antichrist until the world government is formed (Daniel 7.23) and it breaks into ten divisions (Daniel 7.24). Once those two prophecies are fulfilled believers will be able to easily identify the Antichrist.



## Harold Camping

Harold Camping wrote a book, *1994?* in which he decided no one could be saved after September 6, 1994 (pp. 526-7, 531). During that year he said emphatically that the Lord would return sometime between September 15-27. He went on to predict September 29, and then October 2 for the end. Camping made another prediction a few years

later picking March 31, 1995. When the Lord failed to return on those dates he said he did not predict the Lord's Second Coming. He said it was highly probable the Lord would return on those dates. Since then he has made another prediction for the Lord's return. That lucky year is 2011. Here is the warning posted on his website:

In 2 Peter 3:8, which is quoted above, Holy God reminds us that one day is as 1,000 years. Therefore, with the correct understanding that the seven days referred to in Genesis 7:4 can be understood as 7,000 years, we learn that when God told Noah there were seven days to escape worldwide destruction, He was also telling the world there would be exactly 7,000 years (one day is as 1,000 years) to escape the wrath of God that would come when He destroys the world on Judgment Day. Because Holy Infinite God is all-knowing, He knows the end from the beginning. He knew how sinful the world would become.

Seven thousand years after 4990 B.C. (the year of the Flood) is the year 2011 A.D. (our calendar).  $4990 + 2011 - 1 = 7,000$  [*One year must be subtracted in going from an Old Testament B.C. calendar date to a New Testament A.D. calendar date because the calendar does not have a year zero.*]

Thus Holy God is showing us by the words of 2 Peter 3:8 that He wants us to know that exactly 7,000 years after He destroyed the world with water in Noah's day, He plans to destroy the entire world forever. *Because the year 2011 A.D. is exactly 7,000 years after 4990 B.C. when the flood began, the Bible has given us absolute proof that the year 2011 is the end of the world during the Day of Judgment, which will come on the last day of the Day of Judgment.*

Amazingly, May 21, 2011 is the 17<sup>th</sup> day of the 2<sup>nd</sup> month of the Biblical calendar of our day. Remember, the flood waters also began on the 17<sup>th</sup> day of the 2<sup>nd</sup> month, in the year 4990 B.C.

The Holy Bible gives several additional astounding proofs that May 21, 2011 is very accurate as the time for the Day of Judgment. For more information on this subject, you may request a copy of *We Are Almost There*, available free of charge from Family Radio.

God is proving to us that we have very accurately learned from the Holy Bible God's time-plan for the end of the world.

Sadly, the Holy Bible tells us that only a small percentage of today's world will turn from their evil ways, and with great

humility and fear will cry to God for mercy. Nevertheless, the Bible assures us that many of the people who do beg God for His mercy will not be destroyed. We learn from the Bible that Holy God plans to rescue about 200 million people (that is about 3% of today's population). On the first day of the Day of Judgment (May 21, 2011) they will be caught up (raptured) into Heaven because God had great mercy for them. This is why we can be so thankful that God has given us advance notice of Judgment Day.<sup>4</sup> (Emphasis added, H.C.)

His date for the flood of Noah's time (4990 BC) is off by over 2500 years. The major dates for the flood are – Martin Antsey 2386, the Chinese 2348, Bishop Ussher 2348, the Great Pyramid 2343, Judaism 2105.

Camping teaches that May 21, 2011, will be the day that Christians are raptured and the Tribulation begins. He believes the Tribulation will last 5 months (Genesis 7.24), and Jesus Christ will return in person on October 21, 2011. On that day the unsaved will be judged.

He is also wrong in the number of people who will be saved. He gets that number from Revelation 9.16. The 200,000,000 is the number of the demonic creatures that will terrorize the world during the Tribulation with the blowing of the sixth trumpet. The number of people who will be raptured before the start of the Tribulation will be more than 200 million, and there may be that many or more saved during the Tribulation (Revelation 7.9). Most of those saved during the Tribulation will be martyred.

He confirmed his belief that YAHSHUA will return on May 21, 2011 on his "Open Forum" program. He said he is positive that his date is correct:

**I have no option**, I can't say as I did a few years ago there is a high likelihood it'll be this or that. Now **I have to say it is absolutely certain** this is going to happen. ("Open Forum," 10.09.2009, emphasis mine)

It is hard to believe that Camping is right about his date for creation and everyone else is off by 6000 years. If his date for creation (11,013 B.C.), and the flood (4,990 B.C.) are wrong, then his date for the Second Coming is also wrong. Most historians date Creation around 4,000 B.C. and the Flood at 2341 B.C.



May 21, 2011 came and went and everything is as it was. Camping made another false prediction. He quickly recalculated his date and said the end would come on October 21, 2011. He held a press conference and explained that the Rapture was a spiritual Rapture, but the Second Coming would be real. He suffered a stroke soon after his false prophecy and stopped doing call-in programs. When October 22 came he realized he had once more made a false prophecy and promised not to do it again:

### **An Important Letter from Mr. Camping - March 2012**

THE BOARD OF FAMILY RADIO WISHES TO POST THE FOLLOWING LETTER FROM MR. CAMPING. IT WAS OUR WISH, OUT OF RESPECT FOR OUR LISTENERS, TO MAIL OUT THIS LETTER BEFORE POSTING IT TO THE WEB SITE. HOWEVER, BECAUSE IT WAS LEAKED TO THE INTERNET WITHOUT OUR AUTHORIZATION, WE HAVE MADE THE DECISION TO POST IT IMMEDIATELY TO AVOID CONFUSION. THIS LETTER WILL ALSO BE MAILED OUT TO OUR LISTENERS.

*“God forbid: yea, let God be true, but every man a liar; as it is written, That thou mightest be justified in thy sayings, and mightest overcome when thou art judged.” Romans 3:4*

Dear Family Radio Family,

In this time of confusion and turmoil, God's Word remains the only truth in which we can trust. God has shown us again the truth that He alone is true. In Romans 3:4 God declares: "*Let God be true but every man a liar.*" Events within the last year have proven that no man can be fully trusted. Even the most sincere and zealous of us can be mistaken.

The May 21 campaign was an astounding event if you think about its impact upon this world. There is no question that millions, if not billions of people heard for the first time the Bible's warning that Jesus Christ will return. Huge portions of this world that had never read or seen a Bible heard the message the Christ Jesus is coming to rapture His people and destroy this natural world.

Yes, we humbly acknowledge **we were wrong about the timing**; yet though we were wrong God is still using the May 21 warning in a very mighty way. In the months following May 21 the Bible has, in some ways, come out from under the shadows and is now being discussed by all kinds of people who never before paid any attention to the Bible. We learn about this, for example, by the recent National Geographic articles concerning the King James Bible and the Apostles. Reading about and even discussing about the Bible can never be a bad thing, even if the Bible's authenticity is questioned or ridiculed. The world's attention has been called to the Bible.

We must also openly acknowledge that we have no new evidence pointing to another date for the end of the world. Though many dates are circulating, Family Radio has no interest in even considering another date. God has humbled us through the events of May 21, to continue to even more fervently search the Scriptures (the Bible), not to find dates, but to be more faithful in our understanding.

We have learned the very painful lesson that all of creation is in God's hands and He will end time in His time, not ours! We humbly recognize that God may not tell His people the date when Christ will return, any more than He tells anyone the date they will die physically.

We realize that many people are hoping they will know the date of Christ's return. In fact for a time Family Radio fell into that kind of thinking. But we now realize that those people who were calling our attention to the Bible's statement that "*of that day and hour knoweth no man*" (Matthew 24:36 & Mark 13:32), were right in their understanding of those verses and **Family Radio was wrong**. Whether God will ever give us any indication of the date of His return is hidden in God's divine plan.

We were even so bold as to insist that the Bible guaranteed that Christ would return on May 21 and that the true believers would be raptured. Yet this **incorrect and sinful statement** allowed God to get the attention of a great many people who otherwise would not have paid attention. Even as God used sinful Balaam to accomplish His purposes, so He used **our sin** to accomplish His purpose of making the whole world acquainted with the Bible. However, even so, **that does not excuse us**. We tremble before God as we humbly ask Him for forgiveness for making that **sinful statement**. We are so thankful that God is so loving that He will forgive even this sin.

So we must be satisfied to humbly wait upon God, and trust He will guide His people to safety. At Family Radio, we continue to look to God for guidance. If it is His good pleasure for us to continue on with our original mission, the proclamation of the Gospel, God's Word, then we must continue to look to Him.

We consider you to be a real part of this ministry and the tremendous opportunities which God, by His unfathomable mercy and grace, continues to give to us. And, your steadfast involvement and support is so appreciated!

May God bless you,

Harold Camping and the staff of Family Radio.



Let us hope Camping does not try to make another lame prediction. Camping blamed Family Radio for the false prophecy and not himself.

He was the one who came up with the false date and he alone is to take the blame, not Family Radio. Until Camping states publicly that he and he alone made a false prophecy we must believe he has not learned his lesson and he has not been humbled.

Camping used two verses – *“And it came to pass after the seven days, that the waters of the flood were upon the earth”* (Genesis 7.10), and *“But forget not this one thing, beloved, that one day is with the Lord as a thousand years, and a thousand years as one day”* (1 Peter 3.8) – to determine that the statement in Genesis is a prophecy that after 7000 years (7 days) the Earth would be destroyed. He chose 4990 as the year of the flood, and counted 7000 years from that date to arrive at 2011. He also claimed the flood started on May 21 of 4990 so the destruction of the world would begin on May 21, 2011, and YAHSHUA would return five months later (Genesis 7.24) to judge the wicked on October 21, 2011. His dates and numbers are wrong.

Camping had a stroke soon after making his last false prophecy. He has not returned to the air and may soon go to his eternal rewards or punishment. It is unlikely he will make another false prophecy. We will not have him to kick around much longer.



## **Arnold Murray**

Arnold Murray, pastor of the Shepherd’s Chapel teaches numerous false doctrines. He also made a few false predictions. In 1980 he said we were living in the last 3½ years of the Tribulation. He predicted that

“one-worldism shall come to pass, and it shall receive a deadly wound about the end of this year.” He also predicted the Millennial Temple would start to be built in 1981, and the Antichrist would appear in the same year.<sup>5</sup>

Murray teaches some damnable false doctrines such as Eve had sex with Satan and their off-spring live among us today. He calls them the Kenites. He also denies the Trinity and claims that YAHWEH speaks to him in an audible voice. Murray is one of the worst false teachers in America right next to Harold Camping.

## **What God Says Concerning False Prophets**

*“But the prophet, that shall speak a word presumptuously in my name, which I have not commanded him to speak, or that shall speak in the name of other gods, that same prophet shall die. And if thou say in thy heart, How shall we know the word which Jehovah hath not spoken? When a prophet speaks in the name of the Lord, if the thing does not come about or come true, that is the thing which the Lord has not spoken. The prophet has spoken it presumptuously; you shall not be afraid of him.”*  
(Deuteronomy 18.20-22)

These men should be thankful they did not live in the Old Testament dispensation or they would have met an untimely death. ALL true believers should shun these men and have nothing to do with them until they confess that they are a false prophet.

## **So how soon will the Rapture take place?**

No one can pick a date at this time and be 100% certain. There are too many variables for even us to choose a date. Yet we can make a very well-educated guess based on knowing what prophecies must be fulfilled before the Rapture and how long before they can be fulfilled. Below is a list of prophecies that must be fulfilled prior to the Rapture with an estimate as to how soon they can be fulfilled:

## Warning signs that are being fulfilled

1. Breakdown of morality and society (2 Timothy 3.1-5).
2. The “*apostasy*” (2 Thessalonians 2.3; 2 Timothy 2.1-5; 4.3-4).
3. Conflict between the corporations and workers (James 5.4-6).
4. Resurgence of the homosexual movement (Luke 17.28-29).
5. Mark of the Beast technology (Revelation 13.15-18).

1. Society will break down much more.
2. The “*apostasy*” will get much worse.
3. Corporations will become all-powerful (**20 years**).
4. Homosexuals will fully dominate society (**20 years**).
5. Mark of the Beast will be implemented (**20 years**).

## Warning signs yet to be fulfilled

The 8 **warning signs** that take place, from a few years to several months, before the Tribulation are:

1. Destruction of Gog/Magog and allies (Ezek. 38.1-39.16; 30.1-5)
  2. Rebuilding the ancient city of Babylon (Zechariah 5.5-11)
  3. Moving the Holy See from Rome to Babylon (Zechariah 5.1-5)
  4. World Church and the False Prophet (Rev. 17.1-5, 18; 13.11-17)
  5. World economy (Revelation 13.15-17)
  6. World government (Daniel 7.23)
  7. World government breaks into 10 divisions (Daniel 7.24)
  8. Rebuilding the Temple (Revelation 11.1-2; 2 Thessalonians 2.4).
- 
1. The Gog/Magog War is still far off (**20 years**).
  2. Ancient Babylon must become the economic headquarters of the world (**20 years**).
  3. The transfer of the Holy See can only happen once Iraq becomes a stable nation (**10 years**).
  4. The World Church cannot be created in a few years (**20 years**).
  5. A world economic system will take two decades (**20 years**).
  6. A world government will take about two decades (**20 years**).
  7. The world government will break up once formed (**20 years**).
  8. Rebuilding the Temple can take place at any time. (**0 years**).

The 8 **warning signs** that take place a short time before the Tribulation are:

1. A time of “*peace and safety*” (1 Thessalonians 5.3; Rev. 6.1-2)
2. Rise of Antichrist (Daniel 7.8, 20, 24; Revelation 6.1-2; 13.1-2)
3. The “*overflowing scourge*” (Joel 2.1-11)
4. Antichrist’s covenant with Israel (Is. 28.15, 18-19; Dan. 9.27)
5. World War (Daniel 7.8, 20, 24; Revelation 6.3-4)
6. Worldwide economic depression (Revelation 6.5-6)
7. Worldwide famine, pestilence, wild animals (Revelation 6.7)
8. Martyrdom of Church Age believers (Daniel 7.21, 25; Mark 13.12-13; Revelation 6.9-10)

1. “*Peace and safety*” is at least **25 years** away.
2. The rise of Antichrist is **25 years** off.
3. The “*overflowing scourge*” is **25 years** away.
4. Antichrist’s covenant with Israel is **25 years** away.
5. The World War of Daniel’s Seventieth Week is **25 years** away.
6. The worldwide economic depression is **25 years** away.
7. Worldwide famine, pestilence, wild animals is **25 years** away.
8. Martyrdom of Church Age believers is **25 years** away.

## Conclusion

The Pre-Tribulation Rapture is NOT imminent or even close. It is at least 25 years away, possibly longer. Our best guess at this date (2013) is that it is 25 years away. If the Antichrist has not yet been born it means the Rapture is 35 years away.

As you can see the false prediction bug has also bitten far too many preachers. Even the hardcore fundamental Baptists have been bitten and made false prophecies. This spiritual disease has spread throughout Christianity and there is no antibiotic that can stop it except serious study of Bible prophecy. The men who have taken that antibiotic have been cured and refrain from predicting when the Rapture will take place.

Do not be taken in by these false prophets. Remember this biblical truth: The Rapture cannot take place until the 16 Bible prophecies noted above are fulfilled.

The only people who make incorrect predictions concerning the timing of the Rapture and Second Coming are those who think the Lord

can return at any moment. Those who clearly understand that specific prophetic **warning signs** must be fulfilled before the Rapture can take place never make false predictions. They simply “*wait*” and “*watch*” for those prophecies to be fulfilled just as YAHSHUA commanded us to do:

*“Take heed, **watch** and pray: for you know not when the time is. [For the Son of Man is] as a man going out of the country, leaving his house, and giving to his bondmen authority, and to each one his work, and commanded the door-keeper that he should **watch**. **Watch** therefore for you know not when the master of the house comes, at evening or at midnight or at the cockcrowing, or morning; lest coming suddenly he should find you sleeping. And what I say to you I say unto all, ‘**Watch**.’”*  
(Mark 13.33-37)

And for what do we **watch**? The only things that we can *watch* for are the prophetic **warning signs** that the Old Testament prophets, YAHSHUA, Paul and Peter gave so we would know the time of the Rapture!



# TWENTY

## IS IT IMPORTANT TO KNOW WHEN?

Many believers are so confused as to when the Rapture will take place that they throw their hands up in total frustration and ask, “Why is it important to know when the Rapture will take place?” We will give you a few reasons why it is important to know when that glorious day will take place.

### **The Great Disappointment**

Millions of believers and Christians hold to the Pre-Seventieth Week Rapture position which is mistakenly called the “Pre-Tribulation Rapture.” We explained in the previous chapter that the so-called “Pre-Tribulation Rapture” is really the Pre-Seventieth Week Rapture. It teaches that the Rapture will take place before Daniel’s Seventieth Week begins. Its proponents also claim the Tribulation begins with the breaking of the First Seal (Revelation 6.1-2). This is why they call their position the Pre-Tribulation Rapture.

They are mistaken because the Tribulation does NOT begin with the breaking of the First Seal. Peace is NOT tribulation! It is NOT the tribulation that YAHWEH and the Lamb (YAHSHUA Messiah) pour out on the wicked. The “Tribulation” begins with the wrath of YAHWEH and YAHSHUA is poured out on the wicked. That wrath is poured out with the breaking of the Sixth Seal (Revelation 6.12-17).

Scripture is explicitly clear that the the Tribulation begins with the wrath of YAHWEH and NOT with the false peace of the First Seal:

*When He opened the sixth seal I saw a great earthquake occur and the sun became as sackcloth made of hair and the entire moon became as blood, and the stars of heaven fell to the Earth as a fig tree casts its unripe figs when shaken by a strong wind. And the sky departed as a scroll being rolled up and every mountain and island were moved out of their place. And the kings of the Earth and the great men and the generals and the rich men and the strong men and every slave and free man hid themselves in the caves and in the rocks of the mountains and they said to the mountains and the rocks: "Fall on us and hide us from the face of the One sitting on the throne and from the **wrath of the Lamb** because the **great day of Their wrath** is come and who can stand?"* (Revelation 6.12-17)

As you can see the wrath of the Lamb and of YAHWEH (*the One sitting on the throne*) is poured out on the wicked with the breaking of the Sixth Seal. The wicked are NOT saying in retrospect that Their wrath was poured out with the First Seal. No they are making an obvious statement of fact: The wrath of the Lamb and YAHWEH is poured out with the breaking of the First Seal.

We know for certain this is correct because the Fifth Seal is the martyrdom of millions of Church Age believers. During the few months of that Fifth Seal the Antichrist will blame Christians for the war (Second Seal), the depression and famine caused by the war (Third Seal) and the resulting pestilence (Fourth Seal). He will launch the greatest period of persecution of believers in YAHSHUA Messiah in the history of the Church. It will be a thousand times greater than the persecutions by Nero, Domitian, Maximinus Thrax, Diocletian and Galerius, Zoroastrian emperor Shapur II, by the Jews in 614, the Muslims, the Roman Catholic Corporation, the Hindus, the French Jacobinists, the Turks, the communists and the Nazis. Tens of millions or possibly a few hundred million believers and Christians will be executed on orders from the Antichrist and the False Prophet.

It is blasphemous to call this period of extreme persecution of Church Age believers part of the wrath of YAHWEH. The Pre-Seventieth Weekers understand this and claim that is why believers must be raptured before the Seventieth Week starts. Yet they fail to study the clear teaching of Paul that Church Age believers will see the start of the Seventieth Week and we are NOT supposed to be caught by surprise by the war of the Second Seal as noted previously in Chapter Two.

Why is it important to NOT be a devotee of the false teaching of the Pre-Seventieth Week Rapture? The vast majority of believers and Christians who hold to that position will be sadly disappointed when they realize Daniel's Seventieth Week has started and they are still here. A most of them will stop going to church and many will abandon their faith. This Great Disappointment will be part of the fulfillment of the prophecy of YAHSHUA that parents will betray children and vice-versa:

*And brother will deliver up brother to death and father child; and children will rise up against parents and will put them to death*  
(Mark 12.12)

When believers of the Church Age and Christians enter into the Seventieth Week of Daniel there will be incredible disruption within families, churches and nations. True believers and most Christians who have believed the Pre-Seventieth Week Rapture will turn on each other. Many pastors who taught it will be persecuted with some being killed and others will abandon their faith.

The believers who become apostate and the Christians who turn away will vilify the leaders of the Pre-Seventieth Week Rapture doctrine. John Nelson Darby will be looked upon as a great deceiver. His disciple Cyrus Scofield and those who promoted that wicked heresy will be cursed and their names will become anathema. Clarence Larkin, John Walvoord, J. Vernon McGee, Hal Lindsey, Timothy LaHaye, Earl Radmacher, Oliver Greene, Dave Breese, J. Dwight Pentecost, Chuck Smith, Chuck Missler, Grant Jeffrey, Thomas Ice, Dave Hunt, Perry Stone, Brian Brodersen, Don Stewart, Benny Hinn, Paul Crouch, Kenneth Copeland, Jesse Duplantis, John Hagee, Paul LeLonde and Jack Van Impe will be despised and their books and DVDs will be burned. Churches around the world will have bonfires where the disappointed will burn these deceivers' books and DVDs by the millions. These book-burning festivals will make those of the Nazis look like a Girl Scout picnic.

The Rapture position that will do the most damage to the Church is the Pre-Seventieth Week doctrine.

Another group of believers and Christians who will be disappointed when they see the Seventieth Week of Daniel begin will be those who followed the teachings of Amillennialism, Postmillennialism and Preterism. These false doctrines teach that there is no Seventieth Week of Daniel and no Rapture. Many who have been led astray into these

heresies will also abandon their faith, but some will deny the Seventieth Week has begun and go on believing prophecy is not being fulfilled. These deluded Christians will miss the Rapture because they were not truly born from above. They will go along with whatever the Antichrist says and most will take the mark of the beast thinking nothing of it. These fake believers will pay the ultimate price for being deceived:

*And another, a third angel, followed them saying in a great loud voice: "If anyone worships the beast and the image of it, and receives a mark on his forehead or on his hand, even he shall drink of the wine of the anger of YAHWEH, having been mixed undiluted in the cup of His wrath. He will be tormented by fire and sulphur before the holy angels and before the Lamb. And the smoke of their torment goes up unto the ages of ages, and they have no rest day and night who worshipped the beast and the image of it, and anyone who received the mark of the name of it." (Revelation 14.9-11)*

## Conclusion

The Rapture position that will do the most damage to the Church is the Pre-Seventieth Week doctrine. Amillennialism, Postmillennialism and Preterism will also do a great deal of damage to the Church. The Rapture positions that will not cause much disappointment are the Pre-Tribulation, Mid-Tribulation and Post-Tribulation.

Obviously those who hold to the Post-Tribulation position cannot be disappointed. Yet those who hold to the Pre-Tribulation, Mid-Tribulation and Late Tribulation Pre-Wrath positions may be disappointed, but it will not lead them to abandon their faith and take the mark of the beast.

The key to not abandoning your faith when Daniel's Seventieth Week begins is to NOT be a die-hard Pre-Seventieth Weeker or a die-hard Amiller, Postmiller or Preterist. If you do not accept the plain teaching on the timing of the Rapture at least keep an open mind and do not be disappointed when what you believe is refuted by current events.



# PART V

## THE COMING NEW WORLD ORDER

This section is included to prove beyond a shadow of a doubt that the prophecies (*warning signs*) that have yet to be completely fulfilled are in the process of being fulfilled before our very eyes. There is a lot of information in this book concerning the “New World Order” that is racing toward us. We have placed most of the details of this conspiracy in the Appendix H.

Below are quotes by two of the most senior members of the “New World Order Gang” that are working feverishly to usher in the Old World Nightmare:

We have had **250 years** or so of **family involvement** in the finance business. We provide advice on **both sides** of the balance sheet, and we do it **globally**. (David Rothschild)

Some even believe we (the Rockefeller family) are part of a **secret cabal** working **against the best interests of the United States**, characterizing my family and me as “**internationalists**” and of **conspiring** with others around the world to build a more integrated **global** political and economic structure – **one world**, if you will. If that’s the charge, **I stand guilty**, and **I am proud of it**. (David Rockefeller)

# **TWENTY-ONE WORLD CHURCH**

A World Church will be established before the Tribulation. There has been much work to unite the world's religions. The first attempt at a global dialogue of faiths (Parliament of the World's Religions) was held in 1893. Roman Catholics, Protestants, Hindus, Buddhists, Muslims, Theosophists and others prayed together and dialogued for 17 days. The event was celebrated by another conference on its centennial in 1993. This led to a new series of conferences under the official title, "Parliament of the World's Religions." It held meetings in 1999, 2004, 2007 and 2009.

## **Ecumenical organizations**

The World Council of Churches (WCC) was formed in 1948 to unite the Protestant denominations. The Roman Catholic Church is not a member of the WCC, but has worked closely with it and sends representatives to all of its conferences. The Vatican's Pontifical Council for Promoting Christian Unity nominates 12 members to the WCC's Faith and Order Commission as full members. The International Missionary Council merged with the WCC in 1961, and the World Council of Christian Education merged in 1971.

The Three Faiths Forum was founded in 1997 to encourage friendship, goodwill and understanding among people of the three monotheistic faiths Christianity, Judaism and Islam.

The Conference of European Churches (CEC) was founded in 1959 to assist Protestant, Orthodox and Catholic churches to cooperate. In 1999 the CEC and European Ecumenical Commission on Church and Society merged.

The Federal Council of Churches (1908) and International Council of Religious Education (1905) merged in 1950 to form the National Council of Churches.

Christian Churches Together is a Christian ecumenical group formed in 2006 to “broaden and expand fellowship, unity and witness among the diverse expressions of Christian faith today.”

The Tony Blair Faith Foundation, created in 2007 by former British Prime Minister Tony Blair, aims to promote respect and understanding about the world’s major religions and show how faith is a powerful force for good in the modern world. Rick Warren is a member of this ecumenical foundation.

More inter-faith organizations will continue to be created. Prior to the Rapture/Tribulation a world religion will be formed. Christians should not be involved in this work. They should oppose it, and share the gospel of eternal life through YAHSHUA Messiah with the lost. There is only one way to be saved:

*YAHSHUA said to him, “I am the way, and the truth, and the life: no one comes unto the Father, but by Me. (John 14.6)*

*And there is salvation in no one else: for neither is there another name under heaven, that has been given among men, by which we must be saved. (Acts 4.12)*

## **Templeton Prize**

The Templeton Prize for Progress Toward Research or Discoveries about Spiritual Realities, established in 1972, is awarded to the person who tried “various ways for discoveries and breakthroughs to expand human perceptions of divinity and to help in the acceleration of divine creativity.” The panel of judges consists of Hindus, Christians, Jews, Buddhists, Muslims and atheists. Some of its winners have been: Mother Teresa (1973), Billy Graham (1982), James I. McCord of the Princeton Theological Seminary (1986), Charles Colson, founder of the Prison Fellowship (1993) and Bill Bright, founder of Campus Crusade for Christ (1996).

## Ecumenical advocates

Numerous people in the religious community are working to bring members of different religions together. Some of the more notable individuals who were and are active in this effort are: Jack Van Impe, Billy Graham, Bill Bright, Jerry Falwell, Rick Warren, Robert Schuller, Pat Robertson, Richard Land, James I. Packer, Larry Lewis, Richard Mouw, Mark Noll, Jesse Miranda, Os Guinness, William Swing, Richard John Neuhaus, John White, Pope John Paul II, Pope Benedict XVI, Hans Kung, Charles Colson and Robert Muller. (Warren called for cooperation between Muslims and Christians – Washington Times, 7.05.2009, Julia Duin.)

Hans Kung, a notable Catholic priest, Swiss philosopher and professor of ecumenical theology at University of Tubingen in Germany, desires a world church. In his book, *Global Responsibility: In Search of a New World Ethic* (1991), he made it clear that the world needs an “ecumenical world order”:

If ethics is to function for the wellbeing of all, it must be undivided ethic. Post modern men and women need common values, goals, ideals, visions. But the great question in dispute is: does not all this presuppose a religious faith?... What we need is an ecumenical world order. (Citing Gary Kah, *The New World Religion*, p. 212)

The United Religions Initiative was founded by William E. Swing, formerly Bishop of the Episcopal Diocese of California. Its purpose is to bring people of diverse faith into cooperation for peace through the United Nations. The movement to found it began in 1996, culminating in the signing of the United Religions Initiative Charter in 2000. Its charter states:

The purpose of the United Religions Initiative is to promote enduring, daily interfaith cooperation, to end religiously motivated violence and to create cultures of peace, justice and healing for the Earth and all living beings.

Robert Muller, former assistant Secretary General of the United Nations for 40 years, has become known as “Philosopher of the UN.” He sees a “new world” coming:

May the kind divine providence help us start a new history and prepare the advent of a new age, a new world, a new philosophy and new human relationships, as we approach the bi-millennium. (*New Genesis: Shaping a Global Spirituality*, p. 168, citing Kah, *The New World Religion*, p. 231)



**St. Peter's Square with Egyptian obelisk and idols**

## **Roman Catholic Church**

In 1994, Roman Catholic and Protestant evangelical scholars signed an ecumenical document in the United States called “Evangelicals and Catholics Together” (ECT). The co-signers of the document were Charles Colson and Richard Neuhaus, representing each side of the discussions. It was part of a larger ecumenical rapprochement in the United States that had begun in the 1980s with Catholic-Evangelical collaboration in para-church organizations such as Jerry Falwell’s Moral Majority.

Some of the more notable evangelical signatories include the late Bill Bright of Campus Crusade, Os Guinness of the Trinity Forum, Richard Mouw of Fuller Seminary, Mark Noll of Wheaton College, James I. Packer and Pat Robertson of Regent University, Larry Lewis of the Home Mission Board of the Southern Baptist Convention, Richard Land of the Christian Life Commission, Jesse Miranda of the Assemblies of God and John White of Geneva College.

The Joint Declaration on the Doctrine of Justification (between Lutherans and Catholics) of 1999, says many of the same things as the ECT. It emphasizes *Sola gratia* (grace alone) over *Sola fide* (faith alone).

John Paul II (1920-2005), Roman Catholic Pope (1978-2005), made a few comments concerning a possible “World Church” in 2004:

VATICAN CITY (AP) – Pope John Paul II rang in the New Year on Thursday with a renewed call for peace in the Middle East and Africa and the creation of a new world order based on respect for the dignity of man and equality among nations.

But he stressed that to bring about peace, there needs to be a new respect for international law and the creation of a “new international order” based on the goals of the United Nations.

He called for “an order that is able to give adequate solutions to today’s problems based on the dignity of the human being, on an integral development of society, on solidarity among nations rich and poor, on the sharing of resources and the extraordinary results of scientific and technical progress.”<sup>1</sup>

Pope John Paul II also said, about his goal of creating a “World Church”:

It is necessary for humanity to achieve **unity** through plurality, to learn to come together in the **one Church**, even while presenting a plurality of ways of thinking and acting, of cultures and civilizations. (Gary Kah, *A New World Religion*, p. 237, emphasis mine)

The “one Church” is the Roman Catholic Church, which has been working behind the scenes with all the major religions to form a world religion. Its hierarchy has been talking with high-level members of Protestantism, Buddhism, Hinduism and Islam. Progress has been made, yet there is much more that needs to be accomplished before a world religion is established. As noted previously, Christians should not participate in that effort.

## Conclusion

The Bible clearly teaches that before the Antichrist rises to power there will be a World Church. The “*great harlot*” (World Church) rides

the beast (Antichrist) from the beginning of the Tribulation. That one-world false religion must be in place before the start of the Tribulation. It controls the Antichrist from the start, but loses control of him at the mid-point.

Every religion, denomination, cult and church will be part of this world religion, but the Roman Catholic Church and Judaism will be the two leading forces that create it. The churches and people who do not join it will have to operate in an “underground” manner as the first churches did. Persecution of true Christians will become prevalent throughout the world and more intense as we draw closer to the start of the Tribulation. Prepare for persecution.



**BANK FOR INTERNATIONAL SETTLEMENTS**



**World Bank**



**Bank of England**

# TWENTY-TWO

## WORLD ECONOMY

The “powers that be,” thousands of politicians, bureaucrats and civilians, have worked openly and behind the scenes to establish a world economic system for their “New World Order.”

### **Public organizations and treaties**

In the past several decades, the conspirators have created numerous institutions to form a world economic system. The most notable are the: Federal Reserve Banks of the United States (1913), Commonwealth of Nations (1926), Bank for International Settlements (1930), International Monetary Fund (1944), World Bank (1945), Organization for Economic Co-operation and Development (1948), Council of Arab Economic Unity (1957), European Free Trade Association (1960), Group of 77 (1964), Council of the Americas (1965), Americas Society (1965), Association of Southeast Asian Nations (1967), Group of 24 (1971), Worldwide Interbank Financial Telecommunication (1973), Group of 8 (1975), the Group of 30 (1978), Organization of Eastern Caribbean States (1981), Gulf Cooperation Council (1981), South Asian Association for Regional Cooperation (1985), World Trade Organization (1994), and the Group of 20 (1999).

These organizations have helped politicians and bureaucrats create treaties and agreements that are the foundation of a world economic system: the General Act for Pacific Settlement of International Disputes (1929), the Oslo Agreements (1930), the Bretton Woods Agreement (1944), the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade (1947), the Asia-Pacific Economic Cooperation (1989), the European Free Trade Agreement (1992), the North American Free Trade Agreement (NAFTA) (1994), the Dominican Republic-Central America Free Trade Agreement (2004), the South Asian Association for Regional

Cooperation (2004) and the Constitutive Treaty (Union of the South American Nations) (2008).

The organizations and agreements above are the foundation of the coming new world economic system. It is likely that within a decade or so the conspirators will merge the various free trade agreements into a world free trade agreement. They will probably introduce the amero currency to replace the American dollar, the Canadian loonie and the Mexican peso. Other supranational currencies will be created to replace all national currencies and eventually a world currency will replace all forms of currency. Once that is accomplished the world currency will be replaced by an implantable computer chip. Before the Tribulation starts, many people in America and every country on Earth will have a chip implanted in their bodies with which to make economic transactions.

## Union Currencies

The European Union officially adopted the *euro* on December 16, 1995. It was introduced to world financial markets as an accounting currency on January 1, 1999, replacing the former European Currency Unit (ECU). Euro coins and banknotes entered circulation on January 1, 2002. It is currently in use in 16 of the 27 member states and on December 1, 2009 the Treaty of Lisbon entered into force, and with it the euro became the official currency of the European Union.

The monetary union pact of the Cooperation Council for the Arab States of the Gulf (Gulf Cooperation Council), which called for the launch of a single currency, went into effect in December 2009. “The Gulf monetary union pact has come into effect. Accordingly, GCC central bank governors will work out a timetable for the establishment of the Gulf central bank to ultimately launch the single currency,” said Kuwait’s Finance Minister Mustafa al-Shamali as reported by the official KUNA news agency.<sup>1</sup>

Under the pact, a Gulf monetary council will be established in 2010 to create a central bank which will take the required measures to issue a single currency.

The European Union has its own currency, and the North American Union will soon have its own, the “amero.” Other unions around the world will follow suit, and then all currencies will be replaced by a world currency.

# Calls for a world economic system

There have been numerous calls for a world economic system. A book could be written just about this. Here are just a few of the more notable calls for it.

## Council on Foreign Relations

The Council on Foreign Relations has been calling for a world economic system for over two decades. Council member Richard Cooper called for “the creation of a common currency for all the industrial democracies, with a common monetary policy.” The “determination of monetary policy” must be turned over “to a supra-national body.” (Foreign Affairs magazine, Fall 1984)

## Financial gurus

The financial gurus of the Group of Twenty, IMF, World Bank, World Trade Organization, United Nations and U.S. Treasury Secretary Timothy Geithner, French President Nicolas Sarkozy, British Prime Minister Gordon Brown, Russian President Dmitry Medvedev have all called for a world economic system.

## Group of Twenty

The London Telegraph reported on the Group of Twenty (G20) saying in the headline, “The G20 moves the world a step closer to a global currency.” The sub-title read, “The world is a step closer to a global currency, backed by a global central bank, running monetary policy for all humanity.” The article explained the significance of what the G-20 accomplished:

In effect, the G20 leaders have activated the IMF’s power to create money and begin global “quantitative easing.” In doing so, they are putting a **de facto world currency into play**. It is **outside the control** of any sovereign body. **Conspiracy theorists will love it.**<sup>2</sup>



## Gordon Brown

Gordon Brown, Prime Minister of England (2007-present) and former Chancellor of the Exchequer (1997-2007), called for global cooperation to implement a “new Bretton Woods” international agreement to prevent a repeat of the global financial meltdown. This is a snippet of what he had to say:

Rebuilding **global** financial stability is a **global** challenge that needs **global** solutions.<sup>3</sup> (Emphasis added)

## Statements about bankers

The bankers around the world have controlled governments for hundreds of years, and today they have a stranglehold on virtually every nation. Dozens of men have spoken out concerning the machinations of the bankers exposing their criminal actions. Some of these brave men are – Carroll Quigley, Louis T. McFadden, Woodrow Wilson, Henry Ford, Charles Lindberg, Sr., Andrew Jackson, James Madison and Thomas Jefferson.



## Robert Reich

Robert Reich, Secretary of Labor (1993-1997), stated bluntly that bankers make domestic and foreign policy, not Congress:

The **dirty little secret** is that both houses of **congress** are **irrelevant**. America's **domestic policy** is now **being run by** Alan Greenspan and the **Federal Reserve**. America's **foreign policy** is now being **run by the International Monetary Fund**.<sup>4</sup>

Reich is one bureaucrat in recent times who knows the economic system in America is crooked, and has spoken out. We need more men to speak out about this dirty little secret.



## **Smedley Butler (1881-1940)**

Major General Smedley Butler was the most highly decorated Marine in American history at the time of his death. He was the only soldier to be awarded the Brevet Medal and a Medal of Honor for two different actions. He spoke out against military adventurism, and stopped a military coup in America. Butler told a congressional committee in 1934 that a group of wealthy industrialists had approached him to lead a military coup to overthrow Franklin Roosevelt's government. The allegations came to be known as the Business Plot. A long congressional investigation concluded that there was some truth in the allegations, but those involved denied it, and no arrests were ever made.<sup>29-5</sup>

Concerning the profits that were made from World War I, Butler wrote this in his stunning expose of the money-making racket called war:

And let us not forget the **bankers who financed this great war**. If anyone had the **cream of the profits** it was the bankers. Being partnerships rather than incorporated organizations, they do not have to report to stockholders. And their profits were as secret as they were immense. How the bankers made their millions and their billions I do not know, because those little secrets never become public – even before a Senate investigatory body. (*War is a Racket*, p. 25, emphasis added)

He also exposed the criminal conspiracy of the bankers who financed the war on both sides. In America the bankers had the government coerce the soldiers into buying \$2 billion in Liberty Bonds to finance the war. After the war the bankers made a killing:

We paid the bankers their profits when we bought Liberty Bonds at \$100 and sold them back at \$84 or \$86 to the bankers. These bankers collected \$100 plus. It was a simple manipulation. The bankers control the security marts. It was easy for them to depress the price of these bonds. Then all of us – the people – got frightened and sold the bonds at \$84 or \$86. The bankers bought them. Then these same bankers stimulated a boom and government bonds went to par – and above. Then the bankers collected their profits. (*Ibid.*, pp. 36-37)

In a 1935 article in the populist magazine *Common Sense* he wrote this astounding confession:

I spent 33 years and four months in active military service and during that period I spent most of my time as a high class **thug for Big Business**, for **Wall Street** and the **bankers**. In short, **I was a racketeer**, a **gangster** for capitalism. I helped make Mexico and especially Tampico safe for American **oil interests** in 1914. I helped make Haiti and Cuba a decent place for the **National City Bank boys** to collect revenues in. I helped in the **raping of half a dozen Central American republics** for the **benefit of Wall Street**. I helped purify Nicaragua for the **International Banking House of Brown Brothers** in 1902-1912. I brought light to the Dominican Republic for the **American sugar interests** in 1916. I helped make Honduras right for the **American fruit companies** in 1903. In China in 1927 I helped see to it that **Standard Oil** went on its way

unmolested. Looking back on it, I might have given Al Capone a few hints. The best he could do was to operate his racket in three districts. **I operated on three continents.**<sup>30-6</sup> (Emphasis added)

Smedley Butler checked himself into the Naval Hospital in Philadelphia after becoming ill, and died there on June 21, 1940. His doctor had described his illness as an incurable condition of the upper gastro-intestinal tract. It may have been cancer. He was buried at Oaklands Cemetery in West Chester, Pennsylvania.<sup>31-7</sup>



**Louis T. McFadden**  
**(1876-1936)**

Louis T. McFadden, Congressman from Pennsylvania (1915-1935), and Chairman of the House Banking Committee, condemned the Federal Reserve Act of 1913, which gave international bankers absolute control over the banking industry in America. He also condemned the Federal Reserve banks and the bankers in a speech before Congress during the Great Depression on June 10, 1932:

Mr. Chairman, we have in this country one of the most **corrupt institutions** the world has ever known. I refer to the Federal Reserve.

From the Atlantic to the Pacific our country has been ravaged and laid waste by the **evil practices** of the **Federal Reserve Board** and the **Federal Reserve banks** and the **interests which control them** ... This is an **era of economic misery**, and for the conditions that caused that misery, the **Federal Reserve Board** and the **Federal Reserve banks are fully liable.**<sup>5-8</sup> (Emphasis added)



**Henry Ford**  
**(1863-1947)**

Henry Ford, founder of the Henry Ford Company (1901), which became Cadillac in 1902, and founder of the Ford Motor Company (1903), understood the bankers were criminals, and is alleged to have said:

If the people of the nation understood our banking and monetary system, I believe there would be a revolution before tomorrow morning.

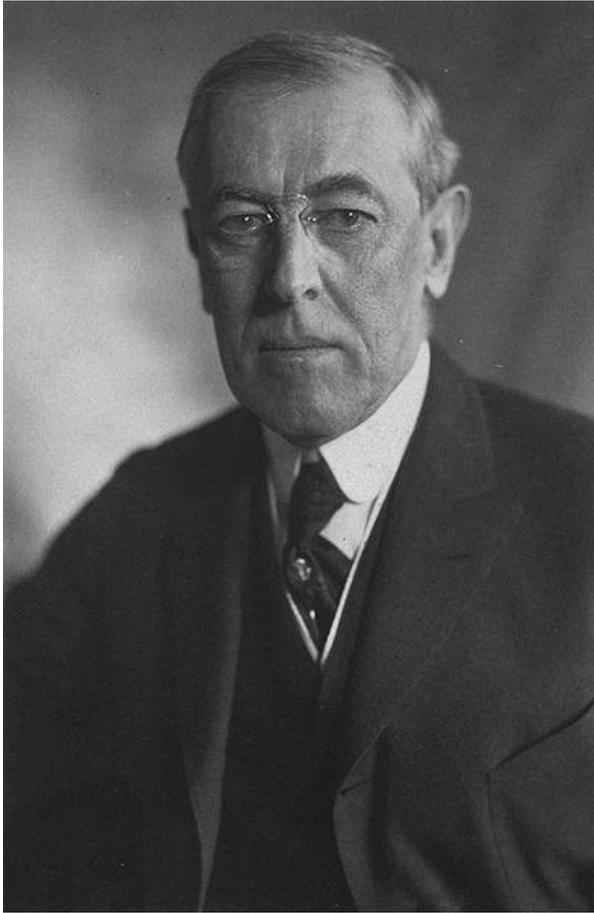
The one aim of these financiers is **world control** by the creation of **inextinguishable debts**.<sup>33-9</sup> (Emphasis added)



## **Charles Lindbergh, Sr. (1859-1924)**

Charles Lindbergh, Sr., Congressman from Minnesota (1907-1917), and father of the world famous aviator Charles Lindbergh, Jr. opposed the Federal Reserve Act. He made this ominous comment the day before President Woodrow Wilson signed the Federal Reserve Act, in a speech before the House of Representatives:

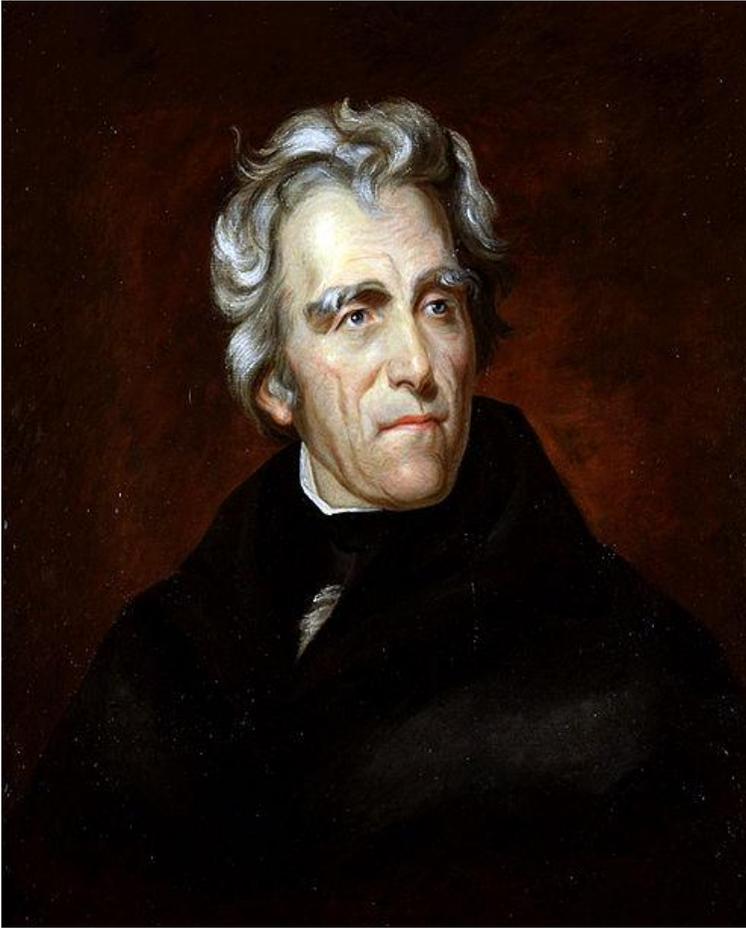
This Act establishes the most **gigantic trust on earth**. When the President signs this bill, the **invisible government** of the **Monetary Power** will be legalized... The **worst legislative crime of the ages** is perpetrated by this banking and currency bill.<sup>34-10</sup> (December 22, 1913, emphasis added)



**Woodrow Wilson**  
**(1856-1924)**

Woodrow Wilson, the 28th President of the United States, was in favor of the Federal Reserve Act, but regretted it in his final days:

I have unwittingly **ruined my country**. A great industrial nation is controlled by its system of credit. Our system of credit is concentrated in the **hands of a few men**. We have come to be one of the **worst ruled**, one of the most **completely controlled** and **dominated governments** in the world, no longer a government of free opinion, no longer a government by conviction and vote of the majority, but a government by the **opinion and duress of small groups of dominant men.**<sup>32-11</sup>  
(Emphasis added)

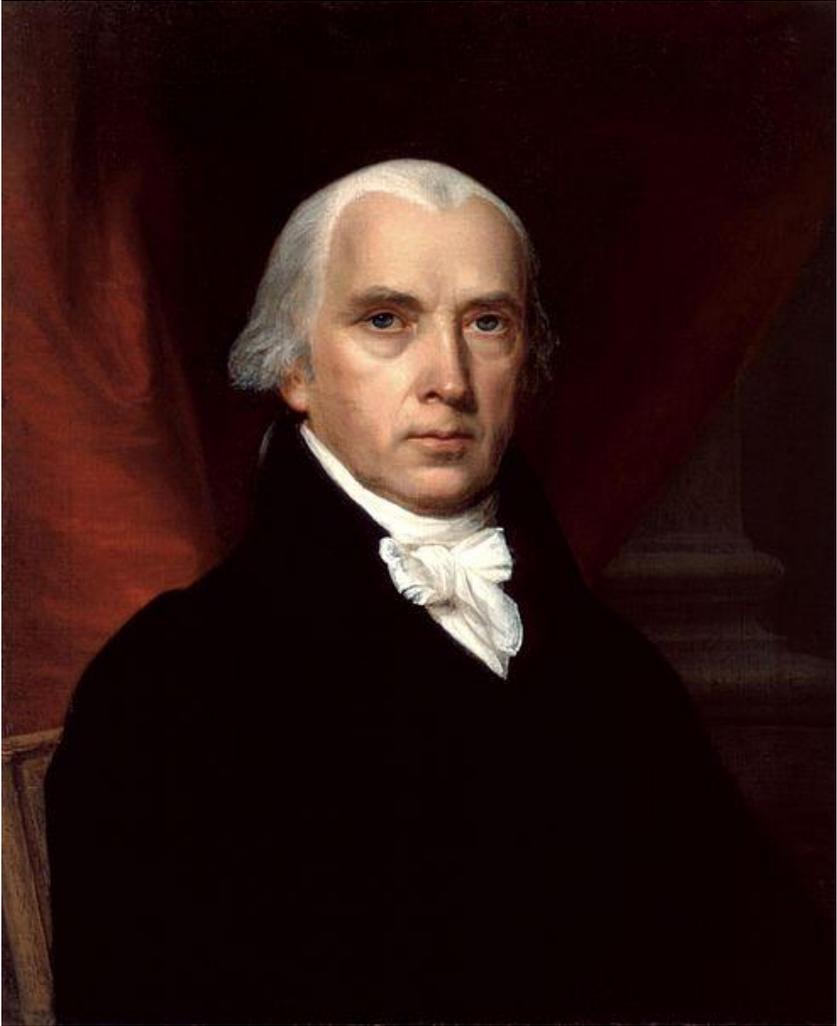


## **Andrew Jackson** **(1767-1845)**

Andrew Jackson, 7th President (1829-1837), Senator from Tennessee (1797-1798; 1823-25) and Representative (1796-1797), opposed the international bankers, did not renew their charter in 1832 and condemned them publicly:

You are a **den of vipers and thieves**. I intend to **root you out**, and by the grace of the **Eternal God**, will **root you out**.<sup>35-12</sup>  
(Emphasis added)

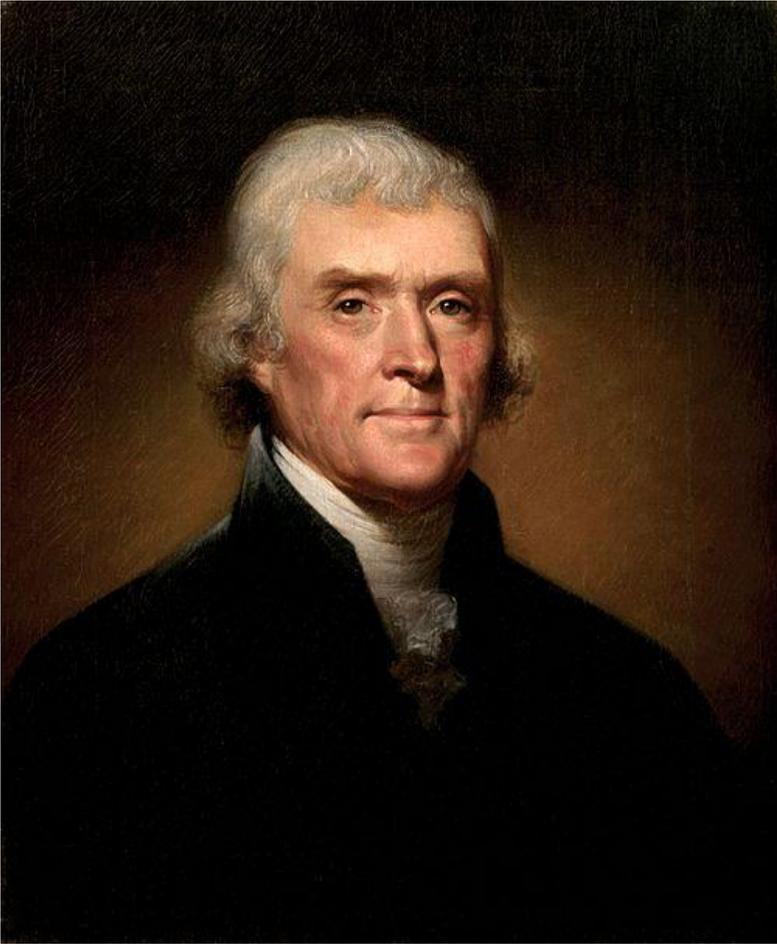
It is to be regretted that the **rich and powerful** too often bend the acts of government to their **selfish purposes**.<sup>36-13</sup> (Emphasis added)



## **James Madison (1751-1836)**

James Madison, 4th President of the United States, Founding Father and the “Father of the Constitution,” knew bankers are criminals:

History records that the **money changers** have used every form of **abuse, intrigue, deceit, and violent means** possible to maintain **their control over governments** by **controlling money** and its issuance.<sup>37-14</sup> (Emphasis added)



## **Thomas Jefferson (1743-1826)**

Thomas Jefferson, 3rd President of the United States (1801-1809), 2nd Vice President (1797-1801), 1st Secretary of State (1790-1793), Ambassador to France (1785-1789), 2nd Governor of Virginia (1779-1781) and author of the Declaration of Independence opposed the bankers. The Founding Father who said, “The strongest reason for the people to retain the right to keep and bear arms is, as a last resort, to protect themselves against tyranny in government,” and “The tree of liberty must be refreshed from time to time with the blood of patriots and tyrants,” refused to renew the charter for the First Bank of the United States in 1811. He condemned the bankers saying:

And I sincerely believe that **banking institutions are more dangerous than standing armies**. Already they have raised up a **monied aristocracy** that has set the government at defiance. The issuing power of money should be taken away from the banks and restored to the people to whom it properly belongs.<sup>38-15</sup>  
(Letter to John Taylor in 1816, emphasis added)

## **YAHSHUA Messiah (2 B.C. – 32 A.D.)**

YAHSHUA Messiah (Jesus Christ), God the Son, Creator of the Universe, Savior of mankind, King of kings and Lord of lords, opposed the bankers of His day (money changers). He disrupted their banking operations inside the Temple on two occasions (John 2.13-16; Matthew 21.12-13). Even though they had Him crucified (John 19.16; Acts 2.23, 36; 3.14-15), He rose from the tomb three days later (Matthew 12.40; 28.1), and ascended to Heaven 40 days after that (Acts 1.3, 9). He will judge them and all bankers throughout history who have not trusted in Him to save them (Revelation 20.11-15).

## **North American Union**

The Council on Foreign Relations studied the concept of a North American Union and issued a 175 page report in May 2005 called, "Task Force Report No. 53." The chairs of the report were John P. Manley, Pedro Aspe and William F. Weld; and the vice chairs are Thomas P. D'Aquino, Andres Rozental and Robert A. Pastor. The conclusion of their study is:

To that end, the Task Force proposes the creation by 2010 of a North American community to enhance security, prosperity, and opportunity. We propose a community based on the principle affirmed in the March 2005 Joint Statement of the three leaders that "our security and prosperity are mutually dependent and complementary." Its boundaries will be defined by a common external tariff and an outer security perimeter within which the movement of people, products, and capital will be legal, orderly,

and safe. Its goal will be to guarantee a free, secure, just, and prosperous North America.<sup>7-16</sup>

The North American community was not formed in 2010, but it will be established in the near future. Other unions (African, Asian, Middle Eastern, Pacific, South American) will be formed before the Tribulation. Once these unions are formed they will then be merged into a World Union. As we noted a world government will be fully established as prophesied by Daniel (7.23). That world government will also have its world economic system in place.

The foundation for the North American Union was laid on March 24, 2005, when representatives from America, Canada and Mexico signed the Security and Prosperity Partnership of North America (SPP).

## Conclusion

A world economic system will be created before the Tribulation that will give the conspirators complete control over the people. The economic unions, agreements and organizations are the building blocks of this conspiracy. The Antichrist will inherit that control, and midway through the Tribulation he will force everyone on Earth to take his “mark” to be able to buy or sell.

As noted previously Scripture says there will be a world government established before the Tribulation begins (Daniel 7.23). That world government will have a world economic system in place. The world government will break into 10 divisions, and after that the Antichrist will rise to power (Daniel 7.24). The Tribulation begins after the Antichrist rises to power and signs a covenant with Israel (Isaiah 28.15-18; Daniel 9.27).

According to the biblical sequence of events there will be a world government with a world economic system, it will break into 10 divisions, the Antichrist will rise to power and then he will sign a covenant with Israel marking the start of the Tribulation.

# **TWENTY-THREE**

## **WORLD GOVERNMENT**

A world government is not far-fetched. There has been a movement to create a world government for more than a century. The conspirators have created myriad political unions and alliances, private organizations, institutions, foundations, think-tanks and “shadow” organizations to bring into fruition their dream of a world government.

### **Political unions**

The first political union, the Western European Union, was formed in 1948. It was quickly followed by the Council of Europe (1949) and the European Coal and Steel Community in 1951, an industrial coalition of 6 nations (Germany, France, Italy, Netherlands, Belgium and Luxembourg). In 1957, the European Atomic Energy Community and the European Economic Community were created. These three communities, called the European Community, were joined by the United Kingdom, Ireland and Denmark (1973), Greece (1981) and Spain and Portugal (1986). It has grown to 27 nations, with plans to expand. It is currently called the European Union.

There is an intensive effort to create a North American Union, a Central American Union and a South American Union. Once these unions are established, they will merge into a Western Union. Other unions will be created and fully developed prior to the Rapture/Tribulation, and then merged into a World Union to create a world government and economy.

Some other unions are the: Arab League (1945), Organization of American States (1948), Association of Southeast Asian Nations (1967), Pacific Islands Forum (1971), Cooperation Council for the

Arab States of the Gulf (1981), South Asian Association for Regional Cooperation (1985), Commonwealth of Independent States (1991), Association of Caribbean States (1994), African Union (2002), Union of South American Nations (2008) and the Union for the Mediterranean (2008).

## Public and private organizations

Some of the public organizations that have been and are working for a “New World Order” are the: League of Nations (1920-1946), International Criminal Police Organization (INTERPOL) (1923), United Nations (1945), International Court of Justice (1945), North Atlantic Treaty Organization (1949) and the International Criminal Court (2002).

**COUNCIL** *on*  
**FOREIGN  
RELATIONS**



**CHATHAM HOUSE**



**Trilateral Commission**



**Bilderbergers**

## Conspirators

There are hundreds of foundations, institutes, associations and think-tanks that are involved in the conspiracy to create a “New World Order.” The most prominent of these “shadow” organizations are: Holy See (325), Knights of Malta (1080), Knights Templar (1118), City of London Corporation (1141), Freemasons (1314 or 1717), Society of Jesus (1534), Bank of England (1694), Illuminati Order (1776), NM Rothschild & Sons (1811), LDS Church (1830), Skull and Bones Society (1832), Bohemian Club (1872), Fabian Society (1884),

Pilgrims Society (1902), Rockefeller Foundation (1913), Federal Reserve Corporation (1913), Brookings Institution (1916), Century Foundation (1919), Royal Institute for International Affairs (1920), Council on Foreign Relations (1921), The Family (1935), Stanford Research Institute (1946), Bilderberg Group (1954), Club of Rome (1968), and the Trilateral Commission (1973).

Thousands of people in key positions in politics, law enforcement, finance, business, religion, education and the military have been members/attendees of “shadow” organizations. Most have worked to create a “New World Order” while others are ignorant of the end game. The more notable members or attendees of these organizations are:

**Foreign potentates** – King Juan Carlos I of Spain (B), Queen Elizabeth II (PS), Queen Beatrix of the Netherlands (B), Prince Philip of England (BC, M);

**U.S. Presidents** – George Bush (BC, SB), George H.W. Bush (B, BC, CFR, SB, TC), Bill Clinton (B, CFR, M, TC), Ronald Reagan (BC, M), James Carter (CFR, TC), Gerald Ford, Jr. (B, BC, CFR, M), Richard Nixon (BC, CFR), Lyndon Johnson (M), Dwight D. Eisenhower (BC, CFR), Harry Truman (M), Franklin Roosevelt (M);

**Vice-Presidents** – Richard Cheney (BC, CFR, PNAC, TC), Al Gore, Jr. (B, BC, TC), Nelson Rockefeller (BC);

**Secretaries of State** - Hillary Clinton (B, CFR), Alexander Haig (BC, CFR, KM), Henry Kissinger (B, BC, CFR, TC), Colin Powell (B, BC, CFR, KM);

**Governors:** Jeb Bush (BC, CFR, PNAC), Rick Perry (B), Arnold Schwarzenegger (BC);

**Senators:** Prescott Bush (CFR, SB), John Kerry (CFR, SB), John McCain, Jr. (B, CFR, M), John Rockefeller IV (B, CFR, TC);

**Bankers:** Ben Bernanke (B), Alan Greenspan (BC, CFR, TC), Timothy Geithner (B), Henry Paulson, Jr. (B), Jakob Rothschild (M);

**Billionaires:** David Rockefeller, Sr. (B, BC, CFR, PS, TC), David Rockefeller, Jr. (BC, CFR, M), Edmond de Rothschild (B), Evelyn de Rothschild (B), Guy de Rothschild (B), Lionel Rothschild (B), George Soros (B);

**Media:** Tom Brokaw (CFR), William Buckley (B, BC, CFR, SB), Walter Cronkite (BC), Peter Jennings (B), Dan Rather (CFR), Diane Sawyer (CFR);

**Preachers:** Joseph Smith, Sr. & Jr. (M), Rick Warren (CFR), Brigham Young (M);

**Others:** Zbigniew Brzezinski (BC, CFR, TC), Benjamin Franklin (M), Albert Pike (M), Karl Rove (BC), Adam Weishaupt (I, M).

**Key:** Bilderberg (B), Bohemian Club (BC), Club of Rome (CR), Council on Foreign Relations (CFR), Masons (M), Illuminati (I), Knights of Malta (KM), Pilgrims Society (PS), Project for a New American Century (PNAC), Skull and Bones (SB), Trilateral Commission (TC). (An expanded list can be found in Appendix E.)

## Confessions of the conspirators

Numerous politicians, bureaucrats, historians and media figures have made revealing statements about the conspiracy to create a New World Order. Some have made them deliberately while others have made slips of the lips.

## Confessions of bankers

### David Rothschild

David René James de Rothschild was born in New York City in 1942 because his father fled Nazi Germany. He is a prominent European banker and a member of the famous Rothschild banking family of France. He is the son of Guy de Rothschild who passed away in 2007 at the age of 98. David had this to say about his family:

We have had **250 years** or so of **family involvement** in the finance business. We provide advice on **both sides** of the balance sheet, and we do it **globally**.<sup>1</sup> (Emphasis added)

This is what was said of Rothschild in the same article:

Baron Rothschild shares most people's view that there is a **New World Order**. In his opinion, banks will deleverage and there will be a new form of **global governance**.<sup>1</sup> (Emphasis added)

The Rothschild family is heavily involved in creating a "New World Order" just as the Rockefellers are. Their banking motto is: "Concordia, Integritas, Industria" (Unity, Integrity, Industry). The founder of the Rothschild banking family, Mayer Amschel Bauer

(1744-1812), is alleged to have said, “Give me control of a nation’s money and I care not who makes her laws.” Forbes ranked him the 7th most influential businessman of all time, yet J.P. Morgan #2 and John D. Rockefeller #3 worked for the Rothschild family.



At its height in the mid-19th century the total family worth in today’s terms is estimated at least in the many hundreds of billions of dollars, if not in the trillions (Ferguson, Niall, *The House of Rothschild: Money’s prophets, 1798-1848*, Volume 1, pp. 481-85). Some conspiriologists believe the net assets of the Rothschild family are well over 500 trillion dollars, and the net assets of the Rockefeller family are around one trillion dollars.

## David Rockefeller

David Rockefeller is the only surviving grandson of John D. Rockefeller, who founded the largest oil empire in the world and the Council on Foreign Relations (CFR). David’s father, John D. Rockefeller II, donated the land for the United Nations building. David, former president of the CFR and founder of the Trilateral Commission, the Council of the Americas and the Americas Society, and financial supporter of the Institute for International Economics, is considered by

many historians to be an influential “New World Order” player. He freely admits his desire to see a world order established:



Some even believe we (the Rockefeller family) are part of a **secret cabal** working **against the best interests of the United States**, characterizing my family and me as “**internationalists**” and of **conspiring** with others around the world to build a more integrated **global** political and economic structure – **one world**, if you will. If that’s the charge, **I stand guilty**, and **I am proud of it.**<sup>2</sup> (*Memoirs*, p. 405, emphasis added)

This present window of opportunity, during which a truly peaceful and interdependent world order might be built, will not be open for too long. All we need is the right **major crisis** and the nation will accept the **New World Order**. (UN Business Conference, September 1994, emphasis added)

He allegedly stated at the June 1991 Bilderberg meeting:

We are grateful to The Washington Post, The New York Times, Time Magazine and other great publications whose directors have attended our meetings and respected their promise of discretion for almost forty years. It would have been impossible for us to develop our plan for the world if we had been subjected to the

bright lights of publicity during those years. But the world is now more sophisticated and prepared to march towards a **world government**. The **super-national sovereignty** of an intellectual **elite** and **world bankers** is surely preferable to the national auto-determination practiced in past centuries.<sup>3</sup> (Emphasis added)

After a trip to China in 1973, David Rockefeller praised Mao Tse-tung, the man who butchered over 60 million Chinese:

One is impressed immediately by the sense of national harmony.... Whatever the price of the Chinese Revolution it has obviously succeeded in fostering high morale and community purpose. General social and economic progress is no less impressive.... The enormous social advances of China have benefited greatly from the singleness of ideology and purpose.... The **social experiment** in China under Chairman Mao's leadership is one of the **most important and successful in history**.<sup>4</sup> (Emphasis added)



**James Warburg**  
**(1896-1969)**

James Warburg (1896-1969), son of Paul Warburg, was instrumental in creating the Federal Reserve Corporation. In 1930 Paul published his 1750 page book, *The Federal Reserve System, Its Origin and Growth*, that described its creation and workings. James was a

CFR member, advisor to President Franklin Roosevelt and president of the Bank of Manhattan.

We shall have **world government** whether or not you like it, by conquest or consent.<sup>5</sup> (Emphasis mine)

## Statements by politicians

Some politicians have spoken out and written about the conspiracy to establish a “New World Order.” One of them paid the ultimate price for telling the truth.



### George Herbert Walker Bush

George Herbert Walker Bush, 41st president of the United States (1989-1993), wanted to see a “New World Order” formed during his presidency:

A new partnership of nations has begun, and we stand today at a unique and extraordinary moment. The crisis in the Persian Gulf, as grave as it is, also offers a rare opportunity to move toward an historic period of cooperation. Out of these troubled times, our fifth objective – a **new world order** – can emerge: A new era – freer from the threat of terror, stronger in the pursuit of justice and more secure in the quest for peace. An era in which the

nations of the world, east and west, north and south, can prosper and live in harmony... Out of these troubled times a **new world order** can emerge under a **United Nations** that performs as envisioned by its founders. (9.11.1990, emphasis mine)

We have before us the opportunity to forge for ourselves and for future generations a **new world order** – a world where the rule of law, not the law of the jungle, governs the conduct of nations. When we are successful – and we will be – we have a real chance at this **new world order**, an order in which a **credible United Nations** can use its peacekeeping role to fulfill the promise and vision of the U.N.’s founders... What is at stake is more than one small country; it is a **big idea**: a **new world order**, where diverse nations are drawn together in common cause to achieve the universal aspirations of mankind – peace and security, freedom, and the rule of law... If we do not follow the dictates of our inner moral compass and stand up for human life, then his [Saddam Hussein] lawlessness will threaten the peace and democracy of the emerging **new world order** we now see, this long dreamed-of vision we’ve all worked toward for so long. (January 1991, emphasis mine)



## George W. Bush

George W. Bush, 43rd president of the United States (2001-2009), echoed his father’s wish concerning a “New World Order”:

When our Founders declared a **new order of the ages**, when soldiers died in wave upon wave for a union based on liberty, when citizens marched in peaceful outrage under the banner “Freedom Now,” they were acting on an ancient hope that is **meant to be fulfilled**.<sup>6</sup> (1.20.2005, inaugural address, emphasis mine)



## Bill Clinton

We can't be so fixated on our **desire to preserve the rights of the ordinary Americans**.<sup>7</sup> (42nd President of the United States, 1993-2001, emphasis added)

It is not surprising that one of the most evil men to reside in the White House does not care about the rights of WE THE PEOPLE. During his reign of terror Bill and his partner in crime, Hitlery, had over 100 people murdered on their orders. The most prominent people they had murdered were William Colby, Adm. Jeremy Boorda, Vincent Foster, Ron Brown, Jim McDougal and Danny Casolaro.

Hitlery is reported to have given the order to burn the Branch Davidians, including the children. Her way of saving the children was to cremate them.

Remember this fact – when the top criminal politicians cry about children being gunned down in school shootings and the only way to stop future atrocities is to ban assault rifles they are lying. They do NOT care about the children or you! ALL they care about is a world dictatorship run by them!.



## Hillary Clinton

We get a **lot of advice** from the Council, so this will mean I won't have as far to go **to be told what we should be doing and how we should think** about the future. (Secretary of State, Foreign Policy Address at the Council on Foreign Relations, 7.15.2009, emphasis added)<sup>8</sup>

It is a blessing that Hitlery has poor political savvy. She made a truthful statement to her masters at the CFR, but did not realize it would go viral. Many political puppets make truthful statements that eventually are leaked to the public. Continue reading to see how many truths are spoken by the conspirators.

Even though Hitlery served two terms as White House squatter she wants to serve two more terms surpassing the time the master criminal Franklin Delano Roosevelt spent in the White House – twelve years, one month and nine days. If there was some way she could have the 22nd Amendment nullified she would stay in office until death. As of February 2, 2013 she kicked off her run for the White House into high speed. She spent most of her four years in the State Department getting promises of financial support for her 2016 campaign from millionaires and billionaires around the world. She has already raised hundreds of millions of FRNs. Two of her big supporters are David Rothschild and David Rockefeller. We can only hope and pray that Jeb Bush defeats her in 2016. Look at her photo and study Proverbs 6.16-17.



## **Barry Goldwater (1909-1998)**

Barry Goldwater, senator from Arizona (1969-1987) and presidential candidate (1964), spoke out about a conspiracy to gain control of the governments of the world. He said the Council on Foreign Relations (CFR) “is the American branch of a society” that was organized in England (Royal Institute of International Affairs), and it “believes national boundaries should be obliterated and one world rule established” (*With No Apologies*, p. 126).

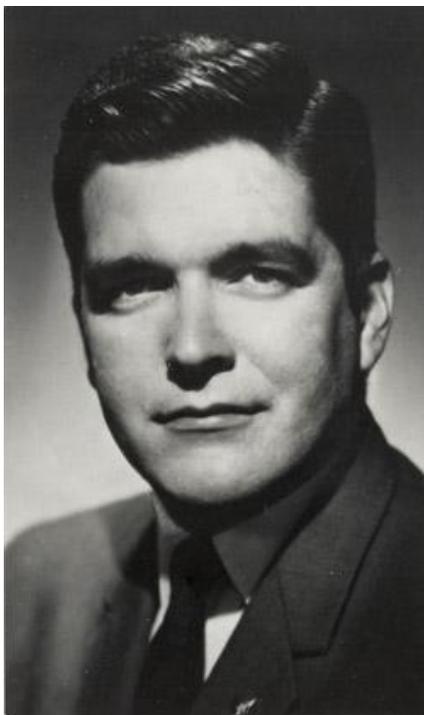
Concerning the CFR, he said it “is intended to be the vehicle for multinational consolidation of the commercial and banking interests by seizing control of the political government of the United States” (*Ibid.*, p. 293).

In 1979, Senator Goldwater wrote an intriguing paper, “Goldwater Sees Elitist Sentiments Threatening Liberties,” in which he said:

I believe that the Council on Foreign Relations and its ancillary **elitist groups** are indifferent to communism. They have **no ideological anchors**. In their pursuit of a **New World Order** they are prepared to deal without prejudice with a communist

state, a socialist state, a democratic state, a monarchy, an oligarchy – it's all the same to them.

Their goal is to impose a benign stability on the quarreling family of nations through merger and consolidation. They see the **elimination of national boundaries**, the suppression of racial and ethnic loyalties, as the most expeditious avenue to world peace. They believe economic competition is the root cause of international tension. (Emphasis added)



## **Lawrence McDonald (1935-1983)**

Lawrence McDonald, Congressman from Georgia (1975-1983), was killed in the Korean Airlines 747 (Flight 007), shot down by the Soviets on September 1, 1983. Did the conspirators maneuver the Soviet Air Force into shooting down the commercial jet to kill Congressman McDonald? Were Senator Goldwater and Congressman McDonald right?

Congressman McDonald said this about the conspirators:

The drive of the **Rockefellers** and their allies is to create a **one-world government**, combining super-capitalism and Communism under the same tent, all under their control.... The **Rockefellers** and their allies have, for at least fifty years, been carefully following a plan to use their economic power to **gain political control of first America**, and then the **rest of the world**.

Do I mean **conspiracy**? Yes I do. I am convinced there is such a plot, international in scope, generations old in planning, and **incredibly evil** in intent. (Gary Allen, *The Rockefeller File*, pp. 3-4, emphasis mine)



**Nelson Rockefeller**  
**(1908-1979)**

Nelson Rockefeller (1908-1979), 41st Vice President (1974-1977) and governor of New York (1959-1973), pledged support of the New World Order. In an Associated Press report, he pledged that, “as President, he would work toward international creation of a new world order” (July 26, 1968).



## Winston Churchill (1874-1965)

Winston Churchill, British Prime Minister (1940-1945 and 1951-1955), and Chancellor of the Exchequer (1924-1929), knew of the conspiracy by numerous groups to create a “New World Order” and he spoke of it early in his political career:

From the days of Spartacus, Wieskhopf, Karl Marx, Trotsky, Rosa Luxemburg, and Emma Goldman, this **world conspiracy** has been steadily growing. This **conspiracy** played a definite recognizable role in the tragedy of the French revolution. It has been the **mainspring of every subversive movement** during the 19th century. And now at last this band of extraordinary personalities from the underworld of the great cities of Europe and America have gripped the Russian people by the hair of their head and have become the undisputed masters of that enormous empire. (1922, stated to the London Press, emphasis mine)

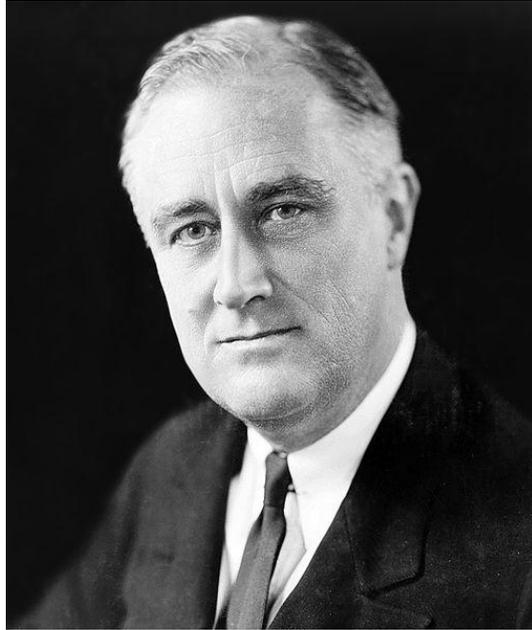


## **John F. Kennedy (1917-1963)**

John F. Kennedy, 35th President of the United States, warned America on April 17, 1961, about a vast conspiracy to rule the world:

We are opposed around the world by a **monolithic and ruthless conspiracy** that relies primarily on **covert means** for expanding its sphere of influence, on **infiltration** instead of invasion, on **subversion** instead of elections, on **intimidation** instead of free choice, on **guerillas** by night instead of armies by day. It is a system that has conscripted human and material resources into the building of a tightly knit, highly efficient machine that combines military, diplomatic, intelligence, economic, scientific and political operations. Its **preparations are concealed** not published, its **mistakes are buried** not headlined, its **dissenters are silenced** not praise. No expenditure is questioned, no rumor is printed no secret is revealed.<sup>9</sup> (Emphasis mine)

John and Robert Kennedy were members of the CFR, and part of the conspiracy to create a “New World Order.” John broke away when became president and decided to do the right thing. He planned to stop U.S. involvement in Vietnam, break the CIA into 1000 pieces and eliminate the Federal Reserve Corporation’s control over the economy. The “New World Order Gang” decided he had to be stopped so they had him assassinated.



## Franklin Roosevelt (1882-1945)

Franklin Roosevelt, 32nd President of the United States (1933-1945), in a letter to Edward House said bankers control governments:

The **real truth** of the matter is, as you and I know, that a **financial element** in the larger centers has **owned the Government** ever since the days of Andrew Jackson.<sup>10</sup> (November 21, 1933, emphasis added)

Roosevelt was a loyal member of the “New World Order Gang.” He was hired to be governor of New York, and then president because he took orders. One of first things he did when sworn in as president was

to issue Executive Order 6102 on April 5, 1933. It required U.S. citizens to deliver on or before May 1, 1933 all of their gold coins, gold bullion, and gold certificates to the Federal Reserve Corporation. They were paid \$20.67 for each ounce of gold turned in. In 1934 he had the Gold Reserve Act passed which changed the price of gold from \$20.67 to \$35.00 an ounce. The Federal Reserve Corporation collected more than 500 tons of gold making a hefty profit of over \$180,000,000. That does not seem like a great deal, but considering an ounce of gold today is worth about \$1,400, it means in today's Federal Reserve notes the Federal Reserve stole over \$7 billion from the American people during the Great Depression. This criminal act is referred to as the "Great Gold Heist."



## **Woodrow Wilson (1856-1924)**

Woodrow Wilson, 28th President of the United States (1913-1921), knew that men behind the curtain run the United States government:

Since I entered politics, I have chiefly had men's views confided to me privately. Some of the **biggest men** in the United States, in the field of commerce and manufacture, **are afraid of**

**something.** They know that there is **a power** somewhere so organized, so subtle, so watchful, so interlocked, so complete, so pervasive, that they better not speak above their breath when they speak in condemnation of it.<sup>11-11</sup> (*The New Freedom*, 3rd page of Chapter 1, emphasis mine)

Wilson regretted what he did to assist the “New World Order Gang” and put this warning in his book.



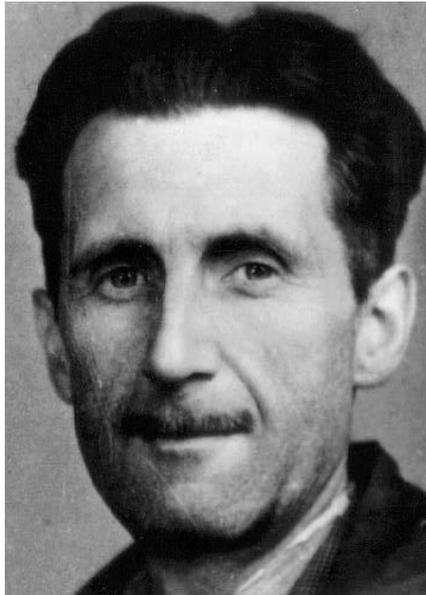
## **Benjamin Disraeli (1804-1881)**

Benjamin Disraeli (1804-1881), was the only Jew to hold the office of Prime Minister in England. He held the post twice (1868 and 1874-1880) and also served as Chancellor of the Exchequer three times. He fully understood that the true rulers of the world are the secret societies, and allegedly said on September 10, 1876, in Aylesbury, England:

The governments of the present day have to deal not merely with other governments, with emperors, kings and ministers, but also with the **secret societies** which have everywhere their **unscrupulous agents**, and can at the last moment upset all the government's plans...<sup>12</sup> (Emphasis mine)

## Statements by the media and historians

Several newspapers and journalists have written and commented about the plan to establish a “New World Order.”



**Eric Arthur Blair**  
**(1903-1950)**

Eric Blair (a.k.a. George Orwell) was a British journalist and novelist. His most famous books – *1984* and *Animal Farm* – were warnings to the people of the world that powerful men were working to create a nightmarish world dictatorship. That warning is summarized in this classic statement from *1984*:

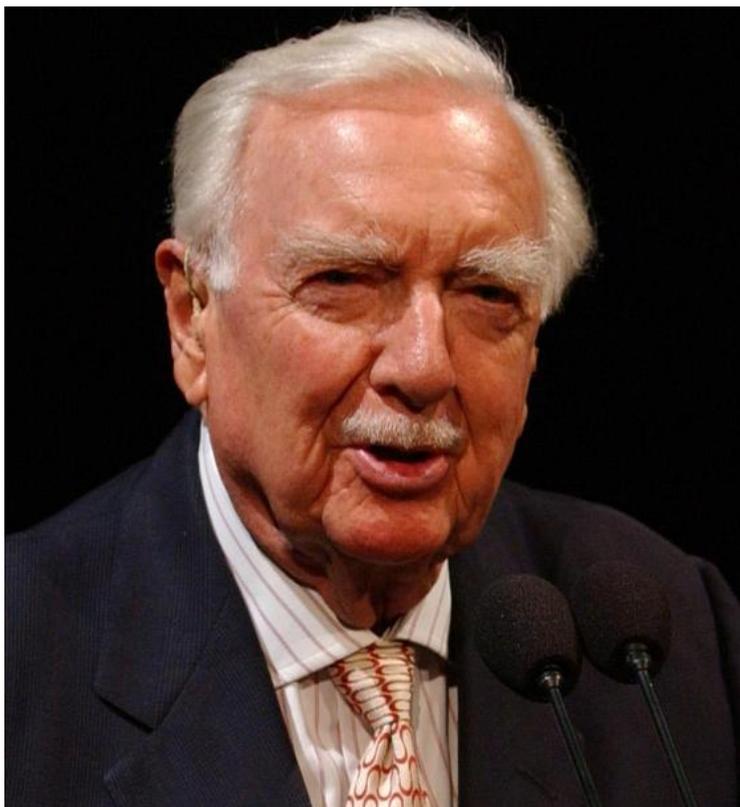
If you want a picture of this future, imagine a boot stamping on a human face—**forever**. (p. 220, emphasis added)



## **H. G. Wells (1866-1946)**

H. G. Wells, historian and science fiction writer (*War of the Worlds*, *The Time Machine*, *The Invisible Man*, *The Island of Doctor Moreau*, *The Shape of Things to Come*, *The First Men in the Moon*, *When the Sleeper Wakes*, etc.), believed a “New World Order” was inevitable:

Countless people will hate the **New World Order** – and will **die protesting against it**. (*The New World Order*, 1940, emphasis added)



## **Walter Cronkite (1916-2009)**

Walter Cronkite, the CBS anchorman from 1962 to 1981, was considered to be the greatest television anchorman, and the most trusted man in America during his reign at CBS. In 1998, he supported President Bill Clinton during his impeachment trial. He was a proponent of limited world government on the American federalist model, writing fund-raising letters for the World Federalist Association. He had been offered a job as lobbyist for the WFA several decades earlier and turned it down. In accepting the 1999 Norman Cousins Global Governance Award at the ceremony Cronkite said:

I believe, as Norman Cousins did, that the **first priority of human kind** in this difficult era is to **establish an effective system of world law** that will **assure peace and justice among the peoples of all the world...**

For many years I did my best to report on the issues of the day with as much fairness as I possibly could, in an objective a manner as possible to achieve. When I had my own strong opinions I tried to put them aside for the moment in the interest of fairness. I didn't communicate my hope to my audience. Now however, now however, my circumstances are considerably different. I'm in a position to speak my mind, and by God I'm going to do it...

Those advocates who work for world peace by urging a system of world law and order, **world government** if you please, are called impractical dreamers. Those impractical dreamers are entitled, it seems to me, to ask their critics what is so darn practical about war. First, **we Americans** are going to have to **yield up some of our sovereignty**. That's going to be, to many, a bitter pill. It will take a lot of courage, a lot of faith, a lot of persuasion for them to come along with us on this necessity...

Today we must develop **federal structures** on a **global level** to deal with world problems. We need a system of **enforceable world law**, a democratic federal **world government**. You know, when Alexander Hamilton wrote about the need for law among the 13 states, applies today to the approximately 200 sovereignties in our global village, all of which are going to have to be convinced to give up some of that sovereignty to the better, greater union. Hamilton said, and it's not going to be easy... Most important we should sign and ratify the treaty for a **permanent international criminal court**... (Emphasis added)

Cronkite contrasted his support for an accountable global government with the opposition to it by politically active Christian fundamentalists:

Even as with the American rejection of the League of Nations, our failure to live up to our obligations to the United Nations is led by a handful of willful senators who choose to pursue their narrow, selfish political objectives at the cost of our nation's conscience. They pander to and are supported by the Christian Coalition and the rest of the religious right wing. Their leader, Pat Robertson, has written in a book a few years ago, that we should have a world government, but only when the messiah arrives. He wrote, and literally, any attempt to achieve world

order before that time must be the **work of the Devil! Well join me, I'm glad to sit here at the right hand of Satan.** (Emphasis added)

Let us hear the peel of a new international liberty bell that calls us all to the creation of a system of enforceable **world law** in which the universal desire for peace can place its hope and prayers. Thank you.<sup>13</sup> (Emphasis added)

In 2003, Cronkite, who owned property on Martha's Vineyard, fought to stop construction of a wind farm in that area. (The rich hate it when global responsibility interferes with their lifestyle.)



## **Rush Limbaugh**

Talk show host Rush Limbaugh was an outspoken critic of those who promoted global government, and commented on February 7, 1995:

You see, if you amount to anything in Washington these days, it is because you have been plucked or **handpicked from an Ivy League school – Harvard, Yale, Kennedy School of Government** – you've shown an aptitude to be a good Ivy League type, and so you're plucked so-to-speak, and **you are assigned success.** You are **assigned a certain role in government** somewhere, and then your success is monitored and tracked, and **you go where the pluckers and the handpickers can put you.** (Emphasis added)

He is 100% correct, but the New World Order Gang also does the same with media figures.

## Statements by bureaucrats

### **Jean Monnet (1888-1979)**

Jean Monnet, the man who is considered to be the father of the European Economic Community, said sovereignty of nations is a thing of the past:

The sovereign nations of the past can no longer solve the problems of the present or control their own future. And the community itself is only a stage on the way to the organized world of tomorrow.<sup>14</sup>



### **Henry Kissinger**

Heinz “Henry” Kissinger, former Secretary of State (1973-1977), National Security Advisor (1968-1975) and associate of David Rockefeller, is said to have made this curious statement after the 1992 Los Angeles riots:

Today, America would be outraged if U.N. troops entered Los Angeles to restore order. Tomorrow they will be grateful! This is especially true if they were told that there were an outside threat from beyond, whether real or promulgated, that threatened our very existence. It is then that all peoples of the world will plead to deliver them from this evil. The one thing every man fears is the unknown. When presented with this scenario, **individual rights** will be willingly **relinquished** for the guarantee of their well-being granted to them by the **World Government**. (Bilderberg Conference 5.21.1992, emphasis added)

What is the “outside threat from beyond”? He could have meant it will be a terrorist group or a rogue dictator with weapons of mass destruction. Whatever it is, it may very well be “promulgated” and carried out by the conspirators who seek to create a “New World Order,” ruled by them.

In 1994, he made a more ominous statement about a “New World Order,” saying, it “cannot happen without U.S. participation, as we are the most significant single component. Yes, there will be a New World Order, and it will force the United States to change its perceptions.”<sup>15</sup>

On the Charlie Rose Show in 2007, Kissinger was asked if there is a need for a new world order due to the problems in the Middle East and the rise of China as an economic power. He replied to Rose:

There’s a need for a **new world order**.<sup>16</sup> (Emphasis added)

Kissinger had this to say concerning the financial crisis of 2008-2009:

An international order will emerge if a system of compatible priorities comes into being... The alternative to a **new international order** is chaos... In the end, the political and economic systems can be harmonized in only one of two ways: by creating an **international** political regulatory system with the same reach as that of the economic world... A new Bretton Woods kind of **global agreement** is by far the preferable outcome... It is unprecedented that all the principal actors on the world stage are avowing their desire to undertake the transformations imposed on them by the **world crisis** in collaboration with the United States... The role of **China** in a **new world order** is crucial...<sup>17</sup> (Emphasis added)



## Maurice Strong

Maurice Strong, former Under Secretary-General of the United Nations, Chairman of the Earth Council Institute, advisor to the Secretary-General of the United Nations and advisor to the President of the World Bank, has made some interesting comments:

The time has come when we need to act both globally and locally, and that requires the cooperation of all of us, from individuals to grassroots groups to business, governments and supranational organizations.<sup>18</sup>

The concept of national sovereignty has been an immutable, indeed sacred, principle of international relations. It is a principle which will yield only slowly and reluctantly to the new imperatives of **global environmental cooperation**. It is simply not feasible for sovereignty to be exercised unilaterally by individual nation states, however powerful. The **global community** must be assured of environmental security.<sup>19</sup> (1992 Earth Summit, emphasis added)



## Strobe Talbot

In the next century, **nations**, as we know it, will be **obsolete**. All states will recognize a **single global authority**.<sup>20</sup> (Deputy Secretary of State, 1994-2001, emphasis added)

## Conclusion

The “New World Order” conspirators openly boast of their goal to create a “New World Order.” They have been working tirelessly for hundreds of years, and they are confident that they will be able to establish their satanic dictatorship over the peoples of the world within a decade or so.

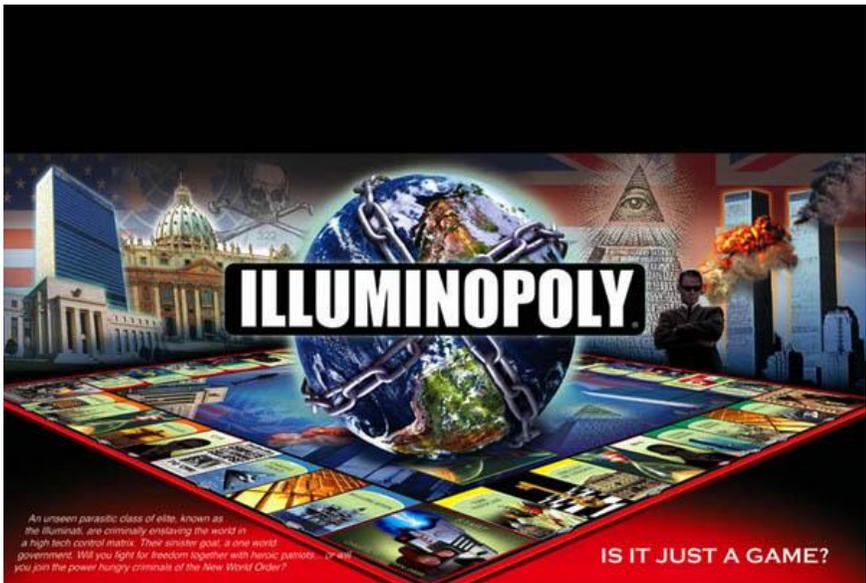
The idea that thousands of people have been working to create a “New World Order” for centuries is biblical. The Bible states that just before Jesus Christ returns a world government, economy and religion will be in place. This world order must have people working publicly and secretly to form it.

Satan is the prince of this world (John 12.31; 14.30; 16.11; 2 Corinthians 4.4), who deceives the entire world (Revelation 20.3). The

devil and the fallen angels are the “powers that be” – “*the principalities,*” “*the powers,*” “*the world-rulers of this darkness,*” “*the spiritual hosts of wickedness in the heavenly places*” (Ephesians 6.12) – behind this vast, right/left-wing conspiracy. Every nation has powerful fallen angels who rule over it (Daniel 10.20) and many politicians, bureaucrats, businessmen, preachers, educators, etc. are under their influence (2 Corinthians 11.13-15).

We must never lose sight of the fact that YAHWEH Elohim are in control of Their entire Cosmos, including Earth. They put rulers in positions of power and remove them (Daniel 4.17, 25, 32; 5.21). They also cause them to fulfill Their will:

*For YAHWEH did put in their hearts to do his mind, and to come to one mind, and to give their kingdom unto the beast, until the words of YAHWEH should be accomplished. (Revelation 17.17)*



**BIG BROTHER**



**IS WATCHING  
YOU**

# TWENTY-FOUR BIG BROTHER

*Oppression makes a wise man mad. (Ecclesiastes 7.7)*

Big Brother is a term that was coined by Eric Blair (a.k.a. George Orwell) in his book *1984*. It referred to the government. Most people understand that Big Brother refers to government, but it goes beyond that. Today we know that virtually all the governments in the world are controlled by powerful families that have been controlling the major powers of the world for hundreds of years. The leading families that have ruled and are ruling the world are – Bush, DuPont, Forbes, Kennedy, Rockefeller, Rothschild, Sassoon, Schiff, Tudor, Vanderbilt, Warburg and the House of Witten-Saxe-Coburg-Gotha-Windsor. (An expanded list can be found in Appendix H.)

The powerful families of the past and present who rule the world have also used myriad organizations and corporations to guide and direct politicians and bureaucrats to further their goals. These families, and their corporations and organizations have been pressuring the governments of the Western nations for several decades to impose tyrannical laws and technology on their citizens. Politicians and bureaucrats are taking most rights and freedoms away from the people in the name of security. Soldiers are performing police duties in most countries, including America. The nightmare scenario depicted by Eric Blair in his masterpiece novel *1984* is unfolding before our very eyes.

Big Brother is working steadily toward his goal of imposing an overt dictatorship upon every nation through a World Government. Before his goal can be achieved he must coerce every government to establish a dictatorship over its people. The politicians and bureaucrats of most

nations are passing laws and regulations that will eventually strip a citizen of all rights, freedoms and privacy.

Along with these tyrannical laws and regulations, technology is being developed to insure Big Brother will know everything each citizen does, says, hears and even thinks. Fantastic surveillance technology has already been developed, and it is being used to track where people go, what they do, what they see and hear, and what they say. Big Brother's surveillance web is growing larger every day, and few are able to keep from being caught in it.

## **Surveillance**

Big Brother is using a variety of surveillance technologies to keep watch of you. He watches you from space, from the air and from the ground. Some of the surveillance tools that Big Brother is currently using are: satellites, blimps, helicopters, planes, unmanned aerial vehicles (UAVs), mini-UAVs, Closed-circuit television systems (CCTV) – road cameras, sidewalk cameras, school cameras, office cameras, retail store cameras, cable boxes and cop cams.<sup>1</sup>

Global Positioning System (GPS) tracking of vehicles is also becoming a standard technology for trucking, taxi, limousine, courier and delivery companies. Some automobile manufacturers are installing GPS technology in their passenger vehicles. It will only be a matter of time before every vehicle, motorcycle, boat, ship and airplane will have a GPS transponder in it.

Tracking people with GPS is becoming commonplace. Parents can buy shoes and backpacks equipped with it.<sup>2</sup> The latest GPS technology is tracking people via their cell phones. Google is offering a service that enables those who pay for the service to track others using the service.<sup>3</sup>

## **Eavesdropping**

Big Brother is not only watching everything you do and everyplace you go he is also listening to everything you listen to and everything you say. He is listening to you through the OnStar<sup>4</sup> service, with roving cellphone eavesdropping,<sup>5</sup> and through your landline telephone.<sup>6</sup>

# Carnivore & NarusInsight

Carnivore was a system implemented by the Federal Bureau of Investigation during the Clinton administration designed to monitor email and electronic communications. In 2001 it was replaced with improved commercial software such as NarusInsight.<sup>7-8</sup>

Big Brother watches everything everyone does on the Internet. He reads all emails and tracks every website you visit. Watch where you go!

## ECHELON

ECHELON is a signals intelligence (SIGINT) network operated for the United States, United Kingdom, Canada, Australia and New Zealand. The AUSCANNZUKUS security agreement was reportedly created to monitor the military and diplomatic communications of the Soviet Union and its Eastern Bloc allies during the Cold War in the early 1960s. Yet since the end of the Cold War it is also being used to search for hints of terrorist plots, the plans of drug dealers, and political and diplomatic intelligence.<sup>9-11</sup>

“In 1975, a congressional investigation revealed that the NSA had been intercepting, without warrants, international communications for more than 20 years at the behest of the CIA and other agencies. The spy campaign, code-named ‘Shamrock,’ led to the Foreign Intelligence Surveillance Act (FISA), which was designed to protect Americans from illegal eavesdropping.”<sup>12-13</sup>

## Spying on the people

### COINTELPRO

COINTELPRO (an acronym for **C**ounter **I**ntelligence **P**rogram) was a series of covert, and often illegal, projects conducted by the Federal Bureau of Investigation (FBI) aimed at investigating and disrupting dissident political organizations within America. The FBI has used covert operations from its inception, however formal COINTELPRO operations took place between 1956 and 1971. The FBI’s stated motivation at the time was “protecting national security, preventing violence, and maintaining the existing social and political order.”<sup>14-15</sup>

## **InfraGard**

InfraGard is a FBI Public-private partnership that began in the Cleveland, Ohio, Field Office in 1996. The program expanded, and in 1998 the FBI assigned national program responsibility for InfraGard to the former National Infrastructure Protection Center (NIPC) directed by R. Adm. James B. Plehal and to the FBI's Cyber Division in 2003.

InfraGard Alliances support FBI priorities in the areas of counterterrorism, foreign counterintelligence, and cybercrime. According to Matthew Rothschild, InfraGard had 23,000 members in 86 chapters around America in 2008. As of December of 2009 it has 32,000 members from all walks of life. He even alleges that the members have the authority during martial law to shoot and kill anyone they deem to be an enemy of the state.<sup>16</sup>

## **Citizen snitches**

As part of the country's war against terrorism, the Bush administration sought to recruit a million letter carriers, utility workers and others whose jobs allow them access to private homes into a contingent of organized government informants. The Terrorism Information and Prevention System (Operation TIPS), a national reporting pilot program, was scheduled to start in August of 2002 in 10 cities, with 1 million informants or nearly 4 percent of Americans initially participating in the program.<sup>17-24</sup>

The program was never implemented, but some local programs of the similar nature have sprung up around the country.

## **Information gathering**

Several thousand law enforcement agencies are creating the foundation of a domestic intelligence system through computer networks that analyze vast amounts of police information to fight crime and uncover terror plots. The Information Awareness Office, formed in 2002 by DARPA, created the "Total Information Awareness Program" (TIA). The name was changed to "Terrorist Information Awareness Program" and the IAO was defunded by Congress. Yet its most controversial program "TIA" lives on.<sup>25-26</sup>

The Multistate Anti-Terrorism Information Exchange Program, also known by the acronym “MATRIX” was created to analyze government and commercial databases to find associations between suspects or new suspects.<sup>27</sup>



## **Mark of the Beast technology**

We have seen the development of the mark of the Beast technology for the last 58 years. A patent for the universal product code technology was issued in 1952, and it was first used in 1974. The next generation of the mark of the Beast technology was the RFID (radio frequency ID) which was patented in 1973 and first used in the 1990s.

### **RFID technology**

RFID technology has many uses. It can be used to identify products, livestock, fish, birds, pets and people. In the near future it may replace all forms of identification, credit cards, checks and cash.

In July of 2004, Mexico’s attorney general had a RFID microchip inserted under the skin of his arm to give him access to a new crime database and also enable him to be traced if he is ever abducted. Attorney General Rafael Macedo said a number of his staff (over 160) had also been fitted with chips which will give them exclusive and

secure access to a national computerized database for crime investigators.<sup>28</sup>

The VIP Baja Beach Club in Barcelona, Spain, is chipping its customers. Customers who have a chip implanted do not have to show identification to enter, and all their purchases are made by scanning the chips.<sup>29</sup>

America's Department of Homeland Security is seeking next-generation real ID, and privacy advocates are concerned. The RFID chip in drivers' licenses would allow agents to compile attendance lists at freedom rallies by reading the chips inside wallets and purses by walking through the crowd.<sup>30</sup>

On the "60 Minutes" broadcast of February 10, 2002, Andy Rooney said, "We need some system for permanently identifying safe people. Most of us are never going to blow anything up and there's got to be something better than one of these photo IDs. I wouldn't mind having something planted permanently in my arm that would identify me."



## **Implantable microchip**

## **GPS tracking chips**

Implantable computer chips with Global Positioning Satellite (GPS) tracking technology will become commonplace and accepted by most people in the near future. They are being marketed today by the Xega Company has created an "injectable chip" the size and shape of a rice kernel.<sup>31</sup>

All 31,000 Metropolitan police officers in London have been “microchipped” so their movements can be monitored. The new technology, the Automated Personal Location System (APLS), replaced the unreliable Airwave radio system.<sup>32</sup>

## **Electronic ID bracelets**

Lamperd Less Lethal, Inc., a firearm training system company, is peddling its Electronic ID Bracelet to the government and airlines. The security bracelet would be worn by all airline passengers replacing the boarding pass. It would contain personal information about the traveler and enable airline employees to monitor the whereabouts of each passenger. In case of an incident the stewards could shock the wearer on command, completely immobilizing him for several minutes.<sup>33</sup>

It is very possible that before the Tribulation starts governments around the world may force all citizens to wear shock bracelets. It would make it easy for law enforcement officers to subdue criminals or citizens who resist arrest.



## **Dentention centers**

The United States government has considered building large dentention centers around the country. This program first came to public view in 1984 with the leaking of the Rex 84 exercise.<sup>34</sup>

About 20 years later the Bush Administration decided to build detention centers to hold “refugees” and “enemies of the state.” Those internment centers were built by Kellogg Brown and Root (KBR), a subsidiary of Haliburton.<sup>35</sup> The National Guard will be used to man those camps along with other military and police forces. It posted this job listing on its website.<sup>36-37</sup>

Some conspiriologists believe these detention centers could become concentration camps where political dissenters will be taken. We know that during the Tribulation millions of people around the world will be held in concentration camps, and those who refuse to worship the Antichrist, and take his mark will be executed (Revelation 13.15-17).

## Guillotine

Some prophecy scholars think execution by guillotine will become the standard method of execution before the Tribulation starts. It has been the preferred method of execution in France since the French Revolution. The coming world government will also be godless so it is possible beheading will become commonplace throughout the world prior to the Tribulation.

As explained in Chapter 5 the Antichrist will force everyone to take his “*mark*” to be able to buy or sell. Those who refuse the “*mark*” will be beheaded (Revelation 20.4). Since 1996 there has been a provision for execution by guillotine in America.<sup>38</sup> It is possible that other countries may adopt this form of execution before the Tribulation. It is even possible that in some Western nations execution by guillotine may be carried out before the Rapture and the Tribulation against Christians who are considered a threat to the state (Mark 13.12).

## Conclusion

There are numerous technologies in use that will be used by the Antichrist to keep track of everyone on Earth during his reign of terror. One of these technologies is the implantable computer chip that is currently used to identify pets and livestock. It has also found its way into people. The goal of the “New World Order Gang” is to implant a computer chip in everyone on Earth to replace all forms of identification, credit and cash. These “chips” will become

commonplace before the start of the Tribulation giving governments incredible influence over the lives of the people. Future “chip” technology may be the “mark” of the Beast or a new technology may be developed. Whatever technology the Beast uses he will force everyone on Earth to take his “mark” to be able to buy and sell (Revelation 13.16-17).

Big Brother (a.k.a. “New World Order Gang”) wants to rule over everyone on Earth. These genocidal megalomaniacs want to have absolute control over you. They want to be able to tell you where you can live, work and where you can travel. They also want to dictate who you marry and how many children you can have. They want to limit your use of the world’s natural resources, which they claim is theirs. They even want to listen to and watch everything you say and do in public, and in the privacy of your own domicile. They are peeping perverts. There is much more that they want to do to you and your family but it cannot be put in print.

Eric Blair’s book *1984* is a good description of the kind of world Big Brother wants to create. Yet the world that he will eventually impose on the peoples of the world will be even more tyrannical, and far more evil than the one that Blair predicted. The advancement of technology will give Big Brother far greater power and control of the people than has been depicted in television shows that envision a bleak existence in the future such as *Max Headroom* and *The Prisoner*. The village that the “*Prisoner*” was trapped in is the kind of society that Big Brother wants to create in every nation on Earth.

Books and movies that depict a tyrannical Big Brother style society are – *Big Brother is Watching You*, *Big Brother’s Goons*, *Big Brother Identified*, *Big Brother’s End Game*, *Brave New World*, *Brave New World Revisited*, *Comma*, *Commonwealth Saga*, *Demolition Man*, *Escape from LA*, *Fahrenheit 451*, *The Iron Heel*, *It Can’t Happen Here*, *Logan’s Run*, *Men Like Gods*, *The Running Man*, *A Scanner Darkly*, *The Secret of the League*, *The Sleeper Awakes*, *Ultraviolet*, *V for Vendetta*, *Vineland* and *We*. Big Brother’s ultimate goal is to record every second of everyone’s life from birth to death as depicted in the movie, *The Truman Show*.



# BIG BROTHER IS WATCHING YOU

This first book in the four volume series exposing the technologies and goals of Big Brother will shock you into a state of zombastic lethargy or wake you up to fight the good fight.

You will learn that Big Brother wants total control of your life from birth to death and that he has the technology, manpower and will to implement his end game. He not only wants to eavesdrop on everything you say and hear, watch everything you watch and do, know every place you go and why you go there, know who your friends and enemies are, know your likes and dislikes, know your past better than you do, read your every thought and predict what you will do every day for the rest of your life – he wants to program your mind and make you do what he wants you to do.

To learn how close total tyranny is read *Big Brother Is Watching You*. To get your copy email the DOV Book Shoppe – [dovbooks@yahoo.com](mailto:dovbooks@yahoo.com)

# TWENTY-FIVE

## SHARE WHAT YOU HAVE LEARNED

Now that you understand the correct position concerning the Rapture – Pre-Tribulation – share what you have learned with others.

It is very important for everyone who has been taught the truth about the timing of the Rapture to share it with as many believers and Christians as you can. All believers are commanded to make disciples (Matthew 28.19-20). We should also make disciples concerning the Rapture. Millions of believers and Christians will abandon their faith with many Christians (in name only) taking the mark of the beast if you do not wake them out of their spiritual slumber. Meditate on the warning that Paul gave concerning this very thing:

*But concerning the times and the seasons, brothers, you have no need to be written to for you yourselves know accurately that the day of the Lord [Daniel's Seventieth Week] comes as a thief in the night. When they say, "Peace and safety" then sudden destruction [war of Second Seal] comes on them as the birth pangs to a pregnant woman, and by no means will they escape. But you, brothers, are not in darkness in order that the day should overtake you like a thief. For you are all sons of light and sons of the day. We are not of the night nor of darkness; therefore let us **not sleep** as the rest, but let us **watch and be sober**. For the ones who sleep, sleep at night, and the ones who drink, drink at night. But we who are of the day, let us be sober, putting on a breastplate of faith and of love and a helmet – hope of salvation; because **YAHWEH did not appoint us to wrath**, but to obtain salvation through our Lord*

*YAHSHUA Messiah who died for us in order that whether we watch or we sleep we may live together with Him. Therefore comfort one another and edify one another as indeed you do. (1 Thessalonians 5.1-11)*

Paul warned us against being spiritually asleep in the context of watching for the Rapture. If it is not important to know when the Rapture will take place Paul would not have given this serious warning. He also gave us commands to be sober, put on the breastplate of faith and of love and the helmet of salvation.

Believers should be spiritually sober at all times. This means that we should not take time off from living a holy life ever. Most believers and all Christians try to live a holy life on Sunday mornings and then they live like the wicked the rest of the week. A few attend a Sunday or Wednesday evening service, but they live in the world the remainder of the week. Only a small fraction of believers are spiritually sober – live a holy life 24-7.

Beside attending worship services a true believer prays throughout each day, reads, studies, memorizes and meditates on Scripture daily, fellowships with the brethren frequently, shares the Gospel and makes disciples. Details of holy living can be found in Appendixes B through E.

The breastplate of faith and love that all believers should put on every day is trusting in YAHWEH for all things 24-7 and walking the talk:

*Trust YAHWEH with all of your heart and do not rely on your own understanding. In all your ways acknowledge Him and He will direct your paths. (Proverbs 3.5-6)*

*“And you shall love YAHWEH your Gods with all your heart and with all your soul and with all mind and with all your strength. This is the first commandment. And the second is like this: You shall love your neighbor as yourself.” (Mark 12.30-31)*

The only way we can put on the breastplate of faith every day is to start each day with prayer and Bible study and then continue to pray and read, study, memorize and meditate on Scripture throughout the day. We must also fellowship with the brethren as often as possible. This is how we love YAHWEH and strengthen our faith.

We also need to love our neighbor (everyone we come in contact with) by living a holy life and helping others in whatever way we can. Here are some passages that explain what loving our neighbor means:

*He who favors the poor lends to YAHWEH, and He will reward him for it. (Proverbs 19.17)*

He who **gives** to the poor has no lack, but he who hides his eyes *will have many curses. (Proverbs 28.27)*

*Clean and undefiled religion in the sight of the Mighty One and Father, is to visit orphans and widows in their affliction, and keeps himself unspotted by the world. (James 1.27)*

*What is the profit, my brothers, if someone says he has faith but does not have works? Can that faith save him? If a brother or a sister are naked and lack daily food, and one of you says to them, "Go in peace be warmed and filled" and does not give them the necessities of the body, what does it profit? So indeed, faith, if it has no works is dead. But someone will say: "You have faith and I have works. Show me your faith without works and I show my faith by my works." (James 2.14-18)*

*By this we have known love because One laid down His life for us. We should lay down our life for the brethren. Whoever has the goods of the world and sees his brother in need and shuns him, how can the love of YAHWEH remain in him? Little children, let us not love in word nor tongue, but in work and truth. (1 John 3.16-18)*

Also study the passage of the Good Samaritan to understand what loving your neighbor means:

*Jesus replied and said, "A man was going down from Jerusalem to Jericho, and fell among robbers, and they stripped him and beat him, and went away leaving him half dead. And by chance a priest was going down on that road, and when he saw him, he passed by on the other side. Likewise a Levite also, when he came to the place and saw him, passed by on the other side. But a Samaritan, who was on a journey, came upon him; and when he saw him, he felt compassion, and came to him and bandaged up his wounds, pouring oil and wine on them; and he put him on his*

*own beast, and brought him to an inn and took care of him. On the next day he took out two denarii and gave them to the innkeeper and said, 'Take care of him; and whatever more you spend, when I return I will repay you.' Which of these three do you think proved to be a neighbor to the man who fell into the robbers' hands?" And he said, "The one who showed mercy toward him." Then Jesus said to him, "Go and do the same."* (Luke 10.30-37 NASB)

## Conclusion

Share the truth about the timing of the Rapture that it will take place just as the Sixth Seal is broken about 1.5 years into the Seventieth Week of Daniel. Prepare for persecution by the Antichrist and help others prepare. For a handbook on how to endure the coming persecution read the *Pre-Tribulation Handbook* from DOV Ministries.

# AFTERWORD

Since the Pre-Seventieth Week of Daniel Rapture is not biblical the Rapture cannot take place at *any moment*. Sixteen major prophecies must be fulfilled before the start of the Tribulation and thusly before the Rapture. All students of Bible prophecy should learn what those prophecies (*warning signs*) are, and then carefully “*watch*” for them to be fulfilled.

No one can calculate the exact year, month or day of the Rapture ahead of time. Yet as we “*watch*” the fulfillment of the prophecies that must be fulfilled before the Rapture and the start of the Tribulation with the breaking of the Sixth Seal, we will be able to determine how close we are to that “*blessed hope*” (Titus 2.13).

It is important to know what the major Bible prophecies are that must be fulfilled prior to the Rapture. By knowing what those prophecies are we will be able to explain to the lost that the Bible is the Word of YAHWEH, and that the prophecies concerning the “*last days*” are being fulfilled. Fulfillment of Bible prophecy is one of the most powerful proofs that the Bible is the Word of YAHWEH.

Knowing Bible prophecy is also important to edify, encourage and stimulate fellow believers “*unto love and good works*” (Hebrews 10.24). We should do this all the more as “*we see the day drawing nigh*” (Hebrews 10.25). The “*day*” that is “*drawing nigh*” is the day of the Rapture.

Study Appendix A carefully, and then “*watch*” for the fulfillment of those *warning signs*. As you see them be fulfilled share the importance of those prophecies with fellow believers. Also share them with those who are not saved, and pray that they will come to a saving knowledge of YAHSHUA Messiah.

All true believers are ambassadors of YAHSHUA Messiah:

*We are ambassadors therefore for Messiah, as it were YAHWEH exhorting by us: we beseech for Messiah, be reconciled to YAHWEH. (2 Corinthians 5.20)*

And we are commanded to know how to share the gospel:

*And having shod your feet with the preparation of the gospel of peace. (Ephesians 6.15)*

*But sanctify the Lord YAHWEH in your hearts and be ready always for a defense to everyone who asks you to give an account concerning the hope in you with gentleness and respect. (1 Peter 3.15)*

A good way to learn how to share the gospel is to memorize the basic salvation verses given in Appendix B. Then find a brother at the church you attend who knows how to share the gospel, and go out with him to share it. Some churches have classes to teach members how to share the gospel and some have evangelistic programs. Every Christian should take advantage of those classes and programs.

As noted in the Preface, all believers are commanded to resist evil and expose the evil deeds of the wicked, including the coming New World Order:

*Be sober, watch: because your adversary [the] devil, as a roaring lion, goes about, seeking whom he may swallow up. Whom resist, **firm in faith**, knowing the same sufferings are being experienced by the brotherhood who are in the world. (1 Peter 5.8-9)*

*And have no fellowship with the unfruitful works of darkness, but rather also **reprove** [them]; for it is shameful to even speak of the things which are done by them in secret. But all of them being **reproved** by the light are made manifest: for that which makes everything manifest is light. (Ephesians 5.11-13)*

*Put on the armor of YAHWEH, that you may be able to **stand against the schemes of the devil**. (Ephesians 6.11)*

The people will curse him who says to the wicked, “You are righteous,” and the nations will abhor him. But to those who **rebuke the wicked will be delight**, and a **good blessing will be upon them**. (Proverbs 24.24-25)

Those who forsake the law praise the wicked, but **those who keep the law strive against them.** (Proverbs 28.4)

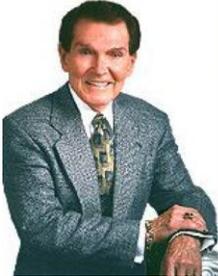
*For consider him that hath endured such gainsaying of sinners against himself, that ye wax not weary, fainting in your souls. Ye have not yet resisted unto blood, **striving against sin.*** (Hebrews 12.3-4)

Like a **fouled spring** and a **broken fountain** are the righteous who give way before the wicked. (Proverbs 25.26)

All believers are commanded to **withstand steadfast against** (resist) **the devil, reprove the wicked** and **their evil deeds, stand against the wiles** (schemes) **of the devil, keep the Law** (of YHWH) **to contend with them, strive against sin** and **not give way before the wicked.** If you are not actively doing these things on a continual basis you are not fully serving the Lord.

Now that you know what you should do, do it and tell others. Share this book and the information in it with as many people as you can. Buy extra copies, and give them to those you love.

DOV Ministries  
December 2009



# RAPTURE SYNDROME

The dreaded **Rapture Syndrome** has afflicted millions of people and the only antidote to that killer disease is the Bible.

Unfortunately, most people who suffer from it are incapable of studying Scripture because their minds have been corrupted by it. This book is a mindcleanser that will purge their minds of the disease allowing them to study the Bible and see that the Pre-Tribulation Rapture cannot take place at any moment.

If you suffer from this horrendous affliction read this book. If you are free of this disease, but have friends who are afflicted by it, give it to them. You will be doing them a great kindness. If they do not recover from this dreaded disease before Daniel's Seventieth Week begins they will know they were lied to by their pastors and the self-proclaimed prophecy "experts." They will abandon their faith and fall prey to the Antichrist and his lies. To order your copy of *Rapture Syndrome* email – [dovbooks@yahoo.com](mailto:dovbooks@yahoo.com)

# GLOSSARY

**Angels** – Created beings who serve YAHWEH and believers (Hebrews 1.14). One-third of them joined Satan in his rebellion (Revelation 12.4). They are called “fallen angels.”

**Antichrist** – He will rise to power prior to the start of Daniel’s Seventieth Week (Daniel 9.24-27) and be identified as the Antichrist by true believers (2 Thessalonians 2.1-3). The lost will think he is a great religious leader. He will confirm a worldwide peace treaty (Daniel 9.27) that had been made months or years earlier. Once he confirms this treaty Daniel’s Seventieth week will begin. He will rule alongside ten other world rulers (Daniel 7.24) and soon after the Seventieth Week begins a war will break out between him and three of the world rulers. He will defeat them and take his place as the chief of the world rulers (Daniel 7. 20, 24). When he assumes control of the world he will still be under the control of the World Church (Revelation 17.3).

At the mid-point of Daniel’s Seventieth Week he will take total control of Earth by the power of Satan (Revelation 13.4) and rule with absolute authority for 42 months (Revelation 13.5). He will blaspheme YAHWEH (Daniel 7.25; Revelation 13.5-6) and persecute and kill those who are saved after the Pre-Tribulation Rapture that takes place at the end of the Fifth Seal (Daniel 7.21, 25; Revelation 13.7). He will be killed by YAHSHUA when He returns at His Second Advent (Daniel 7.11), be resurrected by Him and finally he will be cast into the Lake of Fire along with the False Prophet (Revelation 19.20). He will burn in the Lake of Fire for ALL eternity alongside Satan, the False Prophet, the fallen angels, demonic creatures (Revelation 9.3, 16-17) and everyone who dies in their sins. They will have NO hope of escape, parole or pardon.

**Apostasy** – The turning away by the Church from the faith and biblical doctrines to a false faith and false doctrines (2 Thessalonians 2.3; 2 Timothy 4.3-4). It started in the first half of the 19th Century with the rise of the American cults – Seventh-Day Adventism, Mormon Corporation, Watch Tower Society, and it will continue until the Rapture.

**Any Moment** – A term that means YAHSHUA Messiah can return to Rapture the Church at any time. This unbiblical concept promotes the idea that there are no warning signs or events that must take place before the Rapture.

**Apostles** – The eleven Disciples (Judas Iscariot not included) plus Paul, who YAHSHUA chose to preach the Gospel (Matthew 28.19-20; Acts 1.8) to the world and to build His Church (Ephesians 4.11-13). There are no apostles today.

**Beast** – See **Antichrist**. This future world ruler is also called the man of sin and the son of destruction among other names (2 Thessalonians 2.3)

**Bible** – The infallible, holy word of YAHWEH. It contains all the information that every believer needs to live his life for the Lord YAHSHUA Messiah (2 Timothy 3.16). It contains hundreds of prophecies that have been fulfilled in a literal manner. It also contains more prophecies which will be fulfilled prior to the Rapture. Those prophecies are the warning signs that we must all look for.

**Christians** – True believers in YAHSHUA Messiah. Not everyone who calls himself a Christian is truly born again. YAHSHUA said that come judgment day some people who thought they were saved and serving Him will be turned away into Hell (Matthew 7.21-23).

**Church** – The body of YAHSHUA Messiah which consists of all true believers in YAHSHUA (1 Corinthians 12.27; Ephesians 4.12).

**Daniel's Seventieth Week** – A seven year period of time that begins with the rise of the Antichrist and ends with the Second Advent of YAHSHUA (9.24-27). It is often confused with the Tribulation which begins about 1.5 years after the Seventieth Week starts.

**Demons** – They are the spirits of the angelmen who died in the universal flood of Noah’s day. Several hundred years before the universal flood that destroyed all air breathing life on Earth, a select group of fallen angels mated with women who gave birth to angelmen. They were far superior to man and dominated them leading them into every evil imaginable. YAHWEH created the universal flood to specifically destroy them. Once they were killed in the flood their spirits were permitted to roam the planet and take possession of people who were not chosen to be saved. They can also possess animals (Matthew 8.28-32).

**Devil** – See **Satan**.

**Disciples** – The 12 men that YAHSUA chose (Luke 6.14-16) to train so they could build His Church after His ascension. They became the Apostles except for Judas Iscariot, who betrayed YAHSUA and committed suicide. Paul was chosen by YAHSUA (Acts 9.1-16) to replace him as the twelfth Apostle.

**End Times** – An indeterminate period of time that began with the apostasy of the Church and will end with the Second Coming of YAHSUA Messiah. We are living in the End Times.

**Eschatologist** – A person who studies eschatology and writes books or essays on it.

**Eschatology** – The study of the “last things” in the Bible. The “last things” are also known as the End Times and the Last Days.

**False Prophet** – The religious leader who heads up the World Church. He is a partner of the Antichrist who enforces his dictates (Revelation 13.11-18).

**Gap** – A period of indeterminate time between the Rapture and the start of Daniel’s Seventieth Week. The alleged gap is not biblical because the Rapture takes place after the Seventieth Week starts.

**Gospel** – The “good news” that YAHSUA Messiah, the Son of YAHWEH, died to save mankind.

**Great Red Dragon** – He is Satan, the once highest-ranking angel who led a rebellion among the angels of Heaven taking one-third of them with him (Revelation 12.4). He is the ruler (John 12.31) and the god of this world (2 Corinthians 4.4). He is also the leader of all the forces of darkness (Ephesians 6.12). He has been and will be defeated by YAHSHUA Messiah and cast into the Lake of Fire where he will be tortured through ALL eternity along with the angels he led astray, the demons (Genesis 6.4), his genetically engineered demonic creatures (Revelation 9.3, 17), and the billions of people he led astray.

**Great White Throne Judgment** – It is a final judgment in which those who are waiting in Hell to be judged are brought before YAHWEH and YAHSHUA. They are judged for every sin they committed in their life from birth until death. They are forced to give an account of every sin they committed by thought (Romans 2.16), word (Matthew 12.36), deed (Proverbs 24.12; Romans 2.6; Revelation 20.12) and motive (Proverbs 24.12; Romans 2.16). They will be found guilty of every sin they committed and a level of pain will be assigned to them. The pain receptors of their immortal body will be set at a specific level. They will endure that level of pain for ALL ETERNITY!

**Hell** – The place, in the heart of the Earth (Matthew 12.40), where people who die in their sins go (Luke 19.16-31), to await judgment at the White Throne Judgment (Revelation 20.13-14).

**HOLY SPIRIT** – He is the Third Person of the Trinity who is fully God by Himself. He is equal to the Father and the Son in all ways.

**Imminence** – A false doctrine that teaches YAHSHUA could have returned to rapture the Church at any moment since Pentecost. Therefore, there are no *warning signs* or events that must take place before the Rapture.

**Jesus Christ** – See **YAHSHUA Messiah**.

**Lamb of YAHWEH** – The Lamb of YAHWEH and the Lamb are names and descriptions of YAHSHUA Messiah. Yochanan the Baptizer called YAHSHUA the Lamb of YAHWEH (John 1.29, 36). The Apostle of John also called YAHSHUA the Lamb (Revelation 6.16). YAHSHUA died for the sins of the elect. He is the Passover Lamb who died for the elect, cleansing them of their sins by His blood (Romans

3.25; 1 Corinthians 6.20; Ephesians 1.7; Colossians 1.20; Hebrews 9.12, 14; 10.19, 29; 13.20; 1 John 1.7; Revelation 1.5; 5.9).

**Lake of Fire** – The final abode of Satan and the fallen angels (Matthew 25.41; Revelation 20.10). The demons (Genesis 6.4) and genetically engineered demonic creatures (Revelation 9.3, 17) will also be punished there through all eternity. It is also the final abode of everyone who dies in their sins without trusting YAHSHUA Messiah to save them (Revelation 20.11-15). Everyone who is cast into that place of punishment (Proverbs 10.16; Matthew 25.46) has NO hope of parole, pardon or escape for ALL ETERNITY! They will be punished with fire (Psalm 11.6; 140.10; Revelation 14.10), burning sulfur (brimstone) (Psalm 11.6; Revelation 14.10), burning coals (Psalm 11.6; 140.10; Proverbs 25.22; Romans 12.20), burning wind (Psalm 11.6), smoke (Revelation 14.11), extreme heat (Luke 16.24), unquenchable thirst (Luke 16.24), immortal maggots (Mark 9.44, 46, 48), deafening screams of billions of other damned people, and eternally fighting with each other, the demons, the genetically engineered demonic creatures, the fallen angels and Satan.

**Last Days** – See **End Times**.

**Mark of the Beast** – A mark of some kind (most likely a computer chip implanted under the skin) that the Antichrist will force everyone on Earth to take to be able to buy or sell or receive any kind of government benefits. Those who refuse to worship Antichrist and take his mark will be executed (Revelation 13.15-17).

**Millennial Kingdom** – The period of time that begins with the Second Coming of YAHSHUA Messiah and ends after 1,000 years (Revelation 20.1-10). It is also called the Millennium. The major passages describing that age are – Isaiah 4.1-6; 11.6-10; 25.6-7; 60.1-9; 61.3-11; 62.1-9; 65.17-25; 66.22-24; Jeremiah 23.3-8; 30.18-22; 33.6-18; Ezekiel 40-48; Joel 3, 18-21; Micah 4.1-8; Zephaniah 3.9-13; Zechariah 14.9-11, 16-21.

**Pentecost** – The official day that the Church began (Acts 2.1). On that day 120 believers in YAHSHUA Messiah gathered to pray (Acts 1.12-15). The HOLY SPIRIT came and took up residence inside of them (Acts 2.1-4). The Disciples then went out and preached the Gospel (Acts 2.5-13). Peter gave the concluding sermon (Acts 2.14-40) and

about three thousand people were saved on that glorious day (Acts 2.41).

**Rapture** – The taking away of all believers in YAHSHUA Messiah (1 Thessalonians 4.16-17).

**Pre-Seventieth Week Rapture** teaches YAHSHUA Messiah will rapture the Church before the start of Daniel's Seventieth Week.

**Early Seventieth Week Pre-Tribulation Rapture** teaches YAHSHUA Messiah will rapture the Church after the breaking of the Fifth Seal and just before the breaking of the Sixth Seal. It is the correct position on the timing of the Rapture which contains no contradictions within it. The other four major positions have serious contradictions within them.

**Mid-Tribulation Rapture** teaches YAHSHUA Messiah will rapture the Church at the mid-point of the Tribulation.

**Post-Tribulation Rapture** teaches YAHSHUA Messiah will rapture the Church at the end of the Tribulation.

**Pre-Wrath Rapture** teaches YAHSHUA Messiah will rapture the Church near the end of the Tribulation just before the pouring out of the wrath of YAHWEH through the seven bowl plagues (Revelation 16.1)

**Satan** – See **Great Red Dragon**.

**Second Advent** – The physical return of YAHSHUA Messiah to judge the wicked and reward the righteous (Revelation 19.11-21). After He judges the wicked and rewards the righteous (Matthew 25.31-46) He will establish the Millennial Kingdom. It is also referred to as the Second Coming and the Glorious Appearing.

**Seven Seals** – The Seven Seals start with Daniel's Seventieth Week. After the Seventh Seal is broken the blowing of the Seven Trumpets begins and after they finish then the Seven Bowls are poured out with the final wrath of YAHWEH and the Lamb.

**Sin** – It is any thought, word, deed or motive that violates a command of YAHWEH. Very young children commit sins on a daily basis even though they do not know what sin is. When a child reaches the age of

understanding what sin is they continue to commit sins because they have a sin nature. ALL babies are conceived in sin and born in sin (Psalm 51.5) and they ALL go astray from birth (Psalm 58.3). Everyone sins on a daily basis until death (1 John 1.8-10). EVERYONE who dies in their sins goes to Hell and at the end of the Millennial Kingdom they are judge at the Great White Throne Judgment, they are found guilty and they are cast into the Lake of Fire where they are punished for ALL ETERNITY for their sins!

**Signs** – See **Warning Signs**.

**Tribulation** – It is a period of time during which YAHWEH Elohim judges the unsaved by pouring out Their wrath upon them. Chapters 6.12 through 19.21 of Revelation describe this period among other passages in the Bible. The Tribulation starts with the breaking of the Sixth Seal (Revelation 6.12) and ends with the Second Advent of YAHSHUA.

**Trinity** – It consists of God the Father, God the Son and God the HOLY SPIRIT. Each God is fully God and equal to each other in all ways. Each is omnipotent (all powerful), omniscient (all-knowing) and omnipresent (present everywhere). Together They created and rule the Cosmos. They are ALWAYS in full agreement with each other in ALL things – in thought, word, deed and motive. They are THREE Gods who think, speak and act as if They are ONE God. The mantra use by ALL religunuts that there is “One God revealed in three Persons” is NOT biblical and it is blasphemous. It strips the Father, Son and HOLY SPIRIT of Their godhood. According to the heretics each of Them is only God along with each other. In other words it takes all three of Them to make up the “one” God.

The TRUTH that each member of the Trinity is fully God apart from each other is PROVEN by the Shamah which says, “*Hear, O Yisrael, YAHWEH our Elohim. YAHWEH united*” (Deuteronomy 6.4). Elohim is the plural form of God (3 or more) and is translated Gods. The Shamah says, “*Hear, O Yisrael, YAHWEH [is] our Gods. YAHWEH [is] united.*” The Hebrew word *echad* means unity or united. One God or one person CANNOT be UNITED! Only two or more can be united as YAHSHUA said about a man and a woman (Genesis 2.24; Ephesians 5.31). The TRUTH of the Trinity is: Three Gods who are equal in all ways with each other are always united in thought, word, deed and motive!

**Warning Signs** – The past and future events that have and will fulfill Bible prophecy that alert us to the nearness of the Rapture.

**World Church** – Prior to the start of Daniel’s Seventieth Week a world religion will be established. All of the religions of the world will be part of it. When the Seventieth Week starts it will have total control over all the churches on Earth. It will also control the Antichrist for the first 42 months of the Seventieth Week (Revelation 17.1-7). The churches that refuse to be part of it will be shut down and their members will be forced to fellowship in secret. Most true believers will be executed during the Fifth Seal.

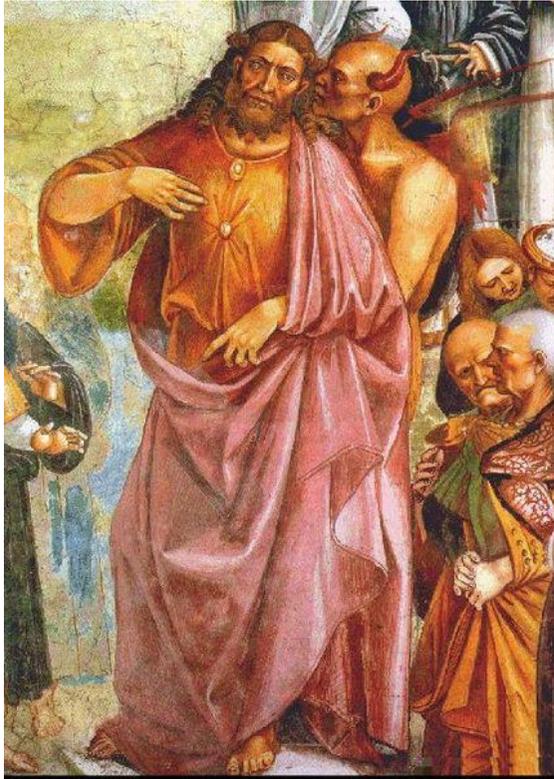
**World Economy** – Prior to the start of Daniel’s Seventieth Week a world economic system will be founded. Every nation will be part of it. During the Seventieth Week the Antichrist will use this economic system to force everyone on Earth to worship him and take his mark.

**World Government** – Prior to the start of Daniel’s Seventieth Week a super-government will be established that will have control over all the governments of the world (Daniel 7.23). Then this government will split into a coalition of ten nations which will rule all the nations of the world (Daniel 7.23; Revelation 17.12).

**YAHSHUA Messiah** – The Son of YAHWEH and the Messiah who died for the sins of the elect. He will return to Earth sometime in the 21<sup>st</sup> Century to slay the wicked, reward the righteous and establish His Millennial Kingdom.

**YAHWEH** – God the Father who created the Cosmos along with YAHSHUA Messiah (God the Son) and God the HOLY SPIRIT. He is equal in ALL aspects with God the Son and God the HOLY SPIRIT.

**YAHWEH Elohim** – God the Father, God the Son and God the HOLY SPIRIT are YAHWEH Elohim. These three separate Gods are equal in ALL aspects with each other. They are THREE Gods who think, speak and act as if They are ONE God.



# ANTICHRIST: DECEIVER OF THE WORLD

This book reveals what country the Antichrist will rule, when he will rise to power and what he will do. This is a must-read book for everyone who has the slightest interest in Bible prophecy.

This book also gives you a time-line of the creation of the coming New World Order along with the 16 prophecies that **MUST** be fulfilled before the Rapture. To learn who the Antichrist is and what is in store for the world and for you, order your copy of *Antichrist: Deceiver of the World* from the DOV Book Shoppe - [dovbooks@yahoo.com](mailto:dovbooks@yahoo.com)

# APPENDIX A

## WHAT YOU MUST DO TO BE SAVED

For those who want to spend eternity with YAHSHUA Messiah (Jesus Christ) rather than in the Lake of Fire there is Hope!

Everyone is a sinner in need of salvation:

*For all have sinned, and come short of the glory of YAHWEH;*  
(Romans 3.23)

Those who die in their sins will be judged:

*And for as much as it is apportioned to men once to die and after this judgment.* (Hebrews 9.27)

*He that believes on the Son has eternal life, and he that is not subject to the Son shall not see life, but the wrath of YAHWEH abides on him.* (John 3.36)

*And if anyone was not found written in the Book of Life, he was cast into the Lake of Fire.* (Revelation 20.15)

Yet even though all have sinned, one can escape eternal punishment in the Lake of Fire, and have eternal life:

*For the wages of sin is death, but the gift of grace from **YAHWEH** is eternal life in Messiah **YAHSHUA** our Lord.*  
(Romans 6.23)

*And these will go away into eternal punishment, but the righteous into life eternal.* (Matthew 25.46)

*“For what shall it profit a man to gain the whole world and lose his soul? Or what shall a man give in exchange for his soul?”*  
(Mark 8.36-37)

Salvation is available to all because:

*YAHWEH commends His own love to us that while we were still sinners, Messiah died for us. (Romans 5.8)*

*For YAHWEH so loved the world, that He gave His only begotten Son, that everyone who believes in Him may not perish, but may have eternal life. (John 3:16)*

Belief in YAHSHUA the Messiah is the only way to be saved:

*YAHSHUA said to him, "I am the way and the truth and the life; no one comes to the Father except through Me." (John 14.6)*

*And there is salvation in no one else, for neither is there another name under Heaven which has been given among men by which we must be saved. (Acts 4.12)*

Salvation is by grace through faith in YAHSHUA alone:

*For by grace you are saved through faith; and this not of yourselves, it is YAHWEH'S gift; not of works, that no one might boast. (Ephesians 2.8-9)*

What must one do to be saved?

*That if you confess with your mouth the Lord YAHSHUA, and believe in your heart that YAHWEH raised Him from the dead, you will be saved. For with the heart is belief to righteousness, and with the mouth is confession to salvation. (Rom 10:9-10)*

If you believe that God the Father raised YAHSHUA from the dead, call upon YAHSHUA to save you right now:

*For everyone, whoever calls on the name of the Lord will be saved. (Romans 10.13)*

Today is your day of salvation:

*Behold now is the day of salvation! (2 Corinthians 6.2b)*

Receive YAHSHUA today, you know not what tomorrow brings:

*But as many as received Him, He gave to them authority to become children of YAHWEH, to those believing in His name. (John 1.12)*



# APPENDIX B

## FAITH CHECK

**Are you being conformed to the image of YAHSHUA Messiah?**

*Because whom He foreknew, He also predestined to be conformed to the image of His Son, that He might be the firstborn among many brethren. (Romans 8:29)*

Are you being conformed to the image of YAHSHUA Messiah? Has there been a noticeable change in your likes and dislikes since you trusted YAHSHUA to save you?

*I exhort you therefore, brethren, by the compassions of YAHWEH to present your bodies a living and holy sacrifice, well-pleasing to YAHWEH, your intelligent service, and do not fashion yourselves to this age, but be transformed by the renewing of your mind, that you may prove what is the good and well-pleasing and perfect will of YAHWEH. (Romans 12:1-2)*

Everyone who is truly born from above will change. You will stop doing certain things and start doing things you did not do previously. Your thought life will also change.

To determine whether something is good (honoring to YAHWEH) pray, read the Bible and ask yourself if YAHSHUA would join you.

There are a few things we know are not of YAHWEH, and must be avoided at all costs – illegal drugs and getting drunk.

*And be not drunk with wine in which is debauchery, but be filled with the Spirit. (Ephesians 5:18)*

The next time you listen to secular music, watch television and movies ask yourself if you think YAHSHUA would enjoy spending the day listening to that music and watching those shows and movies. Not all movies and television shows are bad. Exercise great discernment in watching them. Stick to news and documentaries. The next time you watch a Hollywood production imagine YAHSHUA is sitting next to you. Do you think He would sit through a Hollywood trash movie or television show? By the way, YAHSHUA is with you at all times.

# The Spiritual Man versus the Natural Man

Take a few minutes out of your busy schedule and examine your daily walk with YAHSHUA.

<b>Spiritual Activity</b>	<b>Average Time Spent Daily</b>
Prayer	_____
Reading and studying the Bible	_____
Memorization & review	_____
Meditation	_____
Devotions with family	_____
Fellowship with believers	_____
Sharing the Gospel	_____
Helping others	_____
Total time serving YAHSHUA	_____

<b>Activities of the Flesh</b>	<b>Average Time Spent Daily</b>
Watching TV & movies	_____
Reading (secular books/magazines)	_____
Hobbies	_____
Recreation	_____
Attending sporting events	_____
Socializing (in person or by phone)	_____
Shopping	_____
Other non-spiritual activities	_____
Total time serving yourself	_____

Sleeping, eating, moderate exercise and working are not on this list because they are pursuits of the flesh that are necessary for survival. It is your free time that you are to examine. All believers should spend more of their free time each day feeding their soul than feeding their flesh. Sadly, few do that. Worse yet, few believers spend more time feeding their souls than they do eating.

If you are not spending more time in spiritual activities (feeding your soul) than you do in eating (feeding your flesh) you are backslidden. Since most people take time to feed their flesh should you take an equal amount of time in feeding your soul?

If you spend more time each day exercising the flesh than you do exercising your soul which is more important to you – your sinful body or your eternal soul?

Take this faith check once a month for the first year and then take it every few months or so. This will help you see your progress of maturing in the Lord.

Make several copies for your use and for others. You can go to [www.gracemercyministry.com](http://www.gracemercyministry.com) and print out the “Faith Check.”



# MAKE DISCIPLES OF ALL THE NATIONS

This book is designed to assist believer's grow in grace from a newborn baby in the Lord to a pastor. Not every believer will need to be discipled to be a pastor, but that training is available in this book. It is not a study book designed to indoctrinate the reader into the dogmas of a specific denomination or church. It only helps the reader study the Bible inside and out and to burn the Scriptures into his soul. This workbook can be used by any and all denominations and churches.

To order your copy of *Make Disciples of all the Nations* email – [gracemercy.ministry@yahoo.com](mailto:gracemercy.ministry@yahoo.com)

# APPENDIX C

## SPIRITUAL FITNESS PROGRAM

YAHWEH commands every child of His to be spiritually fit. This includes denying oneself of the pleasures of the world, living a holy and disciplined life, daily study of Scripture, living by every Word that proceeds from His mouth and then teaching others:

*Messiah having then suffered for us in the flesh, you also arm yourselves with the same mind, for he [who has] suffered in the flesh has done [away] with sin, [that he should] no longer live the remaining time in [the] flesh for the lusts of men, but to the will of YAHWEH. (1 Peter 4.1-2)*

*Be diligent to present yourself approved to YAHWEH a workman not ashamed, straightly cutting the word of truth. (2 Timothy 2.15)*

*And these were more noble than those in Thessalonika who received the word with all readiness, daily examining the Scriptures if these things were so. (Acts 17.11)*

*But answering [He] said, "It has been written, 'MAN SHALL NOT LIVE BY BREAD ALONE, BUT BY EVERY WORD GOING OUT THROUGH THE MOUTH OF YAHWEH.'" (Matt. 4.4)*

*"These words, which I am commanding you today, shall be on your heart. You shall teach them diligently to your sons and shall talk of them when you sit in your house and when you walk by the way and when you lie down and when you rise up." (Deuteronomy 6.6-7)*

There are a few basic things that a believer in YAHSHUA Messiah must do to become a faithful *disciple*:

1. **Pray** (Matthew 7.7-11; Luke 18.1-8; John 14.13-14; 16.24; Ephesians 6.18; James 1.5; 1 Thessalonians 5.17).
2. **Listen** to Scripture (Deuteronomy 4.9-10; Proverbs 8.34; 23.12; Luke 8.15, 21; 11.28; James 1.22; Revelation 1.3).
3. **Read** Scripture (Deuteronomy 17.19; Psalm 42.1-2; 63.1; 143.6; Revelation 1.3).
4. **Study** Scripture (Deuteronomy 8.3; Matthew 4.4; Proverbs 2.1-5; 8.34; 22.17; John 5.39; Acts 17.11; Romans 15.4; 2 Timothy 2.15; 3.15).
5. **Memorize** Scripture (Deuteronomy 6.6; 11.18; 30.14; Psalm 37.31; 40.8; 119.11; Proverbs 2.1; 3.1, 3; 4.1, 21; 6.21; 22.18; Isaiah 51.7; Ezekiel 3.10; Romans 10.8; Colossians 3.16).
6. **Meditate** on Scripture (Joshua 1.8; Job 22.22; 23.12; Psalm 1.2; 4.4; 19.14; 63.6; 77.12; 104.34; 119.15, 23, 27, 48, 78, 97, 99, 148; 143.5; Colossians 3.16; 1 Timothy 4.15)
7. **Fellowship** with the brethren (Psalm 22.22; 119.63; Proverbs 13.20; Acts 2.42, 46-47; 5.42; Heb. 3.13; 10.24-25; 1 John 1.7)
8. **Share the Gospel** (Psalm 9.1; 26.7; 35.28; 96.2; Proverbs 11.30; Mark 16.15; Acts 2.47; 1 Peter 3.15).
9. **Be disciplined** (Proverbs 1.8; 4.1; 6.20; Ephesians 4.11-13)
10. **Make disciples** (Deuteronomy 4.9-10; 6.5-7; 11.18-19; 32.46; Psalm 78.3-7; Proverbs 1.8; 4.1; 6.20; Joel 1.3; Matt. 28.19-20; Ephesians 4.11-13; 2 Timothy 2.2).

1. **PRAY:** Pray often for your family, friends, fellow employees, employer, church members, pastors, and city, state and federal politicians. Pray with your family daily and with church members on a regular basis. Begin and end each day in prayer, and pray throughout the day. Pray that God teach you each day as you study His word.

2. **LISTEN TO SCRIPTURE:** Play recordings of the Bible and listen to sermons and studies.

3. **READ SCRIPTURE:** Make a reading program and stay with it. If you read three chapters a day in the Old Testament and one in the New Testament you will read the Bible through in one year. It is also important to read one chapter of Proverbs each day. It does not take more than a half-hour a day to read five chapters.

4. **STUDY SCRIPTURE:** Choose a book of the Bible or a topic to study, and stay with it until you finish it.

5. **MEMORIZE SCRIPTURE:** Memorize key verses.

6. **MEDITATE ON SCRIPTURE:** Once you have a few verses memorized you can meditate on them any time of the day, and wherever you are. Until then keep a pocket Bible or pocket New Testament handy. Keep a Bible and a few New Testaments in your car at all times for yourself and others. Get into the habit of giving out Bibles and pocket New Testaments.

7. **FELLOWSHIP WITH THE BRETHREN:** Become an active member of a church. Support the church with your time, talents, treasure and spiritual gifts. If you cannot find a real church meet with believers in a home.

8. **SHARE THE GOSPEL:** Once you learn how to share the Gospel be ready to do so 24/7. Be sensitive to the leading of the HOLY SPIRIT to share the Gospel. Carry tracts with you and hand them out as you are prompted by the HOLY SPIRIT. If the person(s) wants to talk – speak with them, but if they do not want to talk ask them to read the tract, and pray as you walk away. Keep a diary of your witnessing. When you lead someone to the Lord invite them to church and make sure they become an active member. If you are not mature enough to disciple them ask your pastor(s) to find someone to disciple them.

9. **BE DISCIPLED:** Find someone to disciple you or find a good book on discipleship such as *Make Disciples of all the Nations*.

10. **MAKE DISCIPLES:** Once you have been discipled, start to disciple others. If you are a husband disciple your wife. If you are a father disciple your children. If you are a mother disciple your children with your husband. If you are single lead a person to the Lord and disciple him/her. Never disciple a person of the opposite sex unless she is your wife-to-be.

If a believer develops a discipline in these basics of holy living he will become a *disciple* of YAHSHUA Messiah. It does not happen overnight. It takes many years to become a mature *disciple*, but it starts with the daily discipline of being in prayer, in the Word and in regular fellowship with other believers.

Pray in the morning, throughout the day and before you go to sleep. Set up a daily Bible reading program. If you read 4 chapters a day you will read through the Bible in a year. Read 3 chapters in the Old Testament each day and 1 chapter in the New Testament. Buy an audio copy of the Bible, and listen to it at home and in the car. Buy DVDs of movies about the Bible and watch them often (*The Gospel of John, Peter and Paul, The Greatest Story Ever Told, King of Kings*, etc.). Memorize Scripture. If you memorize one verse a week you will have 52 verses memorized in one year. Meditate on Scripture and let the HOLY SPIRIT teach you. Learn how to share the gospel. Ask your pastor to train you, and then share your personal testimony and the gospel as the Lord leads.

As you grow in the Lord you will pray more, and listen to, read, study, memorize and meditate on Scripture more and more. You will share your gospel more often, and spend more time in fellowship with other believers.

# APPENDIX D

## BRIEF ARGUMENTS REFUTING IMMINENCE

1. YAHSHUA said His disciples would not be alive when He returned (Luke 17.22).
2. YAHSHUA said He would not return for a “*long time*” (Matthew 25.14-30; Luke 19.12-27).
3. YAHSHUA said specific *signs* must precede the Rapture:
  - A. Peter would die a martyr (John 21.18)
  - B. The disciples would evangelize the entire Roman Empire (the known world) (Matthew 28.19)
  - C. The Church would be built (Matthew 16.18)
  - D. Paul would testify in Rome (Acts 23.11)
  - E. The Temple would be destroyed (Matthew 24.1-2; Mark 13.1-2; Luke 21.5-6), and the city of Jerusalem would be taken and remain in Gentile control for an undisclosed period of time (Luke 21.20-24), which ended on June 7, 1967.
4. YAHSHUA said the Rapture and the Tribulation would take place on the same 24-hour day (Luke 17.27, 29). This means the Antichrist must rise to power, and be in a position of authority to sign a covenant with Israel before the Rapture.
5. Peter knew he would be martyred (2 Peter 1.13-14).

6. Peter prophesied that in the “*last days*” mockers would say that Messiah will not return (2 Peter 3.3-4). They obviously would rise up after Peter had died.
7. Paul knew that he would die before the Rapture, and that false teachers would come into the church after he died (Acts 20.28-30; 2 Timothy 4.6-7).
8. Paul said there would be a period of worldwide “*peace and safety*” before the Rapture (1 Thessalonians 5.3).
9. Paul said there would be a massive apostasy (*falling away*) from the faith by believers before the Rapture (2 Thessalonians 2.3).
10. Paul said the Antichrist would rise to power before the Rapture (2 Thessalonians 2.3).
11. The myriad passages concerning the Antichrist were not given so the unsaved can identify him during the Tribulation. They were given for believers to identify him before the Rapture so they can warn the lost about him before they are raptured.
12. The early Church fathers believed that *signs* would be fulfilled and the Antichrist would rise to power before the Rapture.
13. Some of the Reformers looked for *signs* of the Rapture, and believed the Rapture would occur in their lifetime because they saw *signs* they believed heralded Messiah’s return.
14. There are 21 major prophecies that will be fulfilled before the Rapture – 5 are being fulfilled and 16 more will be fulfilled before that blessed event (Appendix A).
15. All of the prophecies in Appendix A must be fulfilled before the Tribulation starts. Since there is no *gap* between the Rapture and the start of the Tribulation, the Rapture cannot take place at *any moment*.

16. Teachers of *imminence* say believers must believe it to keep them alert and to live holy lives. Every believer should serve YAHSHUA Messiah to full capacity every day because of their love for what He did on the cross, and what He has given them – eternal life. Believers should also be holy because one can be called home at *any moment*. The knowledge of the *imminence* of death is a greater incentive for holiness than to believe in the *imminent* return of YAHSHUA. James said our lives are just a “*vapor*” (4.14).
17. The HOLY SPIRIT is omniscient, and He knew that YAHSHUA was not scheduled to return for over 1,900 years when He inspired James, Paul, Peter and John to write their letters. The HOLY SPIRIT did not deceive the disciples into thinking Messiah could return in their lifetime, and in no way did He seek to have millions of believers misled into believing YAHSHUA could return at *any moment* with no *warning signs* preceding His return!
18. To say the HOLY SPIRIT deliberately deceived the apostles, and that He has deceived millions of believers for the last 1,900 years into believing YAHSHUA could return at *any moment* would be accusing Him of Jesuit casuistry (the end justifies the means). The HOLY SPIRIT is incapable of sinning just as the Father and Son are.



## SECRET RAPTURE?

This book reveals the truth about the Pre-Tribulation Rapture that it will not be a secret event that only believers in YAHSHUA of Nazareth know about.

The Rapture will be the most witnessed event in the history of the world. Everyone on earth except the blind, newborn babies and those in comas will witness that Glorious Event. It will be televised on every channel on TV, satellite and the Internet. It will last 12 full hours giving everyone on Earth a front row seat to the greatest event in history.

It is an excellent book to give to fellow believers in YAHSHUA Messiah to wake them out of the dreaded “Twinkling of an eye Syndrome” which has infected the Christian world. The antidote to that disease is the Bible. Once a believer studies the Bible he will clearly see that secrets revealed in this book are Scriptural.

To order your copy of *Secret Rapture?* email DOV Book Shoppe – [dovbooks@yahoo.com](mailto:dovbooks@yahoo.com)

# APPENDIX E

## PRETERISM

Preterism is the belief that virtually all of the Old and New Testament prophecies concerning the Second Coming of YAHSHUA Messiah were fulfilled in the 1st century AD. There are two major groups within Preterist theology – Partial-Preterists and Full-Preterists. The Partial-Preterists believe that all Bible prophecies were fulfilled by 70 AD with only the physical return of YAHSHUA and the Great White Throne Judgment left to be fulfilled. The Full-Preterists believe that all Bible prophecy was fulfilled by 70 AD. They reject a future return of Messiah to Earth, a Millennial Kingdom and a future resurrection of the righteous and wicked. They contend that the Great White Throne Judgment (Revelation 20.11-15) was held in 70 AD, and that the devil and all of the fallen angels were cast into the Lake of Fire at that time.

### **Basic hermeneutical principle**

All Scripture must be taken literally with very few exceptions. The following hermeneutical principle is the basic principle that every Bible scholar must use to correctly understand prophecy:

When the plain sense of Scripture makes common sense, seek no other sense; therefore, take every word at its primary, ordinary, usual, literal meaning unless the facts of the immediate context, studied in the light of related passages and axiomatic and fundamental truths, indicate clearly otherwise.

If all eschatologists used this principle they would all agree on the meaning of every prophecy. A clear example of how this principle works is found in Revelation 12.3-4:

*And there was seen another sign in heaven: and behold, a great red dragon, having seven heads and ten horns, and upon his heads seven diadems. And his tail draweth the third part of the stars of heaven, and did cast them to the earth: and the dragon standeth before the woman that is about to be delivered, that when she is delivered he may devour her child.*

The great red dragon, that has seven heads and ten horns, sweeps one third of the stars in heaven (outer-space) down to earth. By using the principle noted previously we know this must be symbolic, because it is physically impossible for a dragon of any kind to cast one third of the 200 billion stars in the Milky Way galaxy to Earth, much less one third of the stars of the remaining 125 billion galaxies in the universe. It is physically impossible for just one star to be cast down to a planet; because the planet would be burned to a crisp.

We know the dragon and the stars are symbolic of something. The identity of the dragon is the Devil or Satan (Revelation 12.9). The stars are fallen angels. We see that stars are used symbolically of angels in the book of Daniel. The small horn (Antichrist) causes some of the stars (angels) in heaven to fall to earth (Daniel 8.10).

## **Partial-Preterism**

Partial-Preterists are not considered to be heretics by Full-Preterists or by Protestants, yet they agree with Full-Preterists on virtually all aspects of eschatology. The most notable proponents of this system of theology are R.C. Sproul, Ken Gentry and Gary DeMar. Hendrick Hanegraaf believes and teaches Partial-Preterism, but he does not call himself a Partial-Preterist.

Remember, as you read the following section on Full-Preterism, that Partial-Preterists believe virtually everything the Full-Preterists believe. The two major doctrines that they disagree on are the Second Coming of Jesus Christ and the resurrection. Partial-Preterists believe in a future Second Coming and resurrection, while the Full-Preterists believe both took place in 70 AD.

## **Full-Preterism**

Full-Preterism is one of the most unusual and incomprehensible systems of theology ever devised. It is self-contradictory and it denies

several major doctrines. As noted previously they contend that all Bible prophecy was fulfilled by 70 AD. They reject a future resurrection of the just and the wicked, the physical return of YAHSHUA Messiah and a Millennial Kingdom. They believe mankind will continue to live on a sin-polluted Earth until the sun goes nova.

## **Full- and Partial-Preterism contrasted**

Full-Preterists have some very unusual ideas which separate them from Partial-Preterists. These are questions that were submitted to Dr. Edward Stevens, a Full-Preterist, with the answers posted on his website.

### **Judgment of the dead in 70 AD**

QUESTION: Matt. 25:31 "...before him shall be gathered all the nations..." If this scene took place in AD 70, what happened to those who were not raptured, did they go to the "everlasting fire"? What about us living now?

ANSWER: I believe this gathering here in Mt. 25:31 is speaking of the judgment of all the dead who had just been raised out of Hades. The living saints were raptured to be with the resurrected dead at this final judgment scene. This judgment took place in the unseen spiritual realm after the dead were raised and the living saints were caught up together with them. After AD 70, there is no more waiting place (Hades). "Death and Hades are done away with." Now, when Christians die, we receive our new immortal bodies and go to live with Christ in heavenly places while the unsaved go to the "outside" where they consciously remain forever (Rev. 22:15). (Edward Stevens)<sup>1</sup>

The belief that the living saints were "raptured" to be with the dead at the judgment does not make sense. If all believers were raptured in 70 AD who spread the gospel after that time? Why is there no record in the Church writings of all the saints being caught up to be with the YAHSHUA? Did they come back to Earth in mortal bodies after the judgment?

Another strange idea that must be dealt with is that the bodies of the righteous and wicked were not resurrected. YAHSHUA taught a literal and a physical resurrection of the dead:

*Wonder not at this: for an hour is coming, in which all those in the tombs will hear His voice, and will come forth; those that practiced good to a resurrection of life; and those that did evil to a resurrection of judgment. (John 5.28-29)*

If the Full-Preterists are correct in teaching that the Resurrection took place in 70 AD, and if YAHSHUA is correct that all the dead (righteous and wicked) are physically resurrected just as He was, then every grave prior to 70 AD should be empty. There are countless pre-70 AD graves that have bones in them. This means that either the Full-Preterists are wrong or YAHSHUA is wrong!

Some Full-Preterists get around this problem by claiming souls are resurrected not bodies. If the Full-Preterists are correct in this belief, then YAHSHUA was wrong in teaching a physical resurrection of the body. The Bible clearly teaches that bodies are resurrected (Job 19.26; 1 Corinthians 15.42-44, 51-54). Therefore, the Full-Preterists are wrong in claiming the spirits of people are resurrected, but not their physical bodies.

YAHSHUA is correct that physical bodies will be resurrected in the future. Full-Preterists are wrong in believing souls are resurrected not bodies. The denial of the resurrection of physical bodies is heresy. It must be noted that Partial-Preterists believe in a future resurrection.

## **All prophecy was fulfilled in 70 AD**

Here is another unusual answer as to whether or not the prophecies concerning the last days were fulfilled in 70 AD:

QUESTION: Have all prophetic events – Daniel’s seventieth week, the second coming, the New Jerusalem, the new heavens and new earth, the judgment seat of Christ, the great white throne, the condemnation of the beast, false prophet, dragon and harlot, the seal, trumpet and bowl judgments... in fact all judgments – already taken place, or are they symbolic and have not and will not be literally fulfilled?

ANSWER: They WERE fulfilled in the first century. Some of them were physically-literally fulfilled in the physical events surrounding the destruction of Jerusalem, others were fulfilled in the heavenly realm where the departed spirits were raised out of Hades and gathered into the Kingdom. But, whether they occurred in the physical realm or only in the spiritual realm, the events actually, literally occurred and were fulfilled. (Edward Stevens)<sup>2</sup>

Full-Preterists argue that the prophecies of the last days were all fulfilled in a literal and allegorical manner. Partial-Preterists say the only prophecies yet to be fulfilled are the return of YAHSHUA and the Great White Throne Judgment. All Preterists reject a literal Millennial Kingdom. At the conclusion of this appendix numerous proofs are given that all forms of Preterism are not biblical.

## **Beliefs to which all Preterists hold**

### **Olivet Discourse**

#### **(Matthew 24-25; Mark 13; Luke 21)**

R. C. Sproul explains in his book, *The Last Days According to Jesus*, that apocalyptic literature must be interpreted according to the genre in which it was written. He admits that not all of the events described by YAHSHUA in the Olivet Discourse took place in 70 AD:

When the Olivet Discourse is subjected to such a wooden literalism, the crisis of parousia-delay is created. The cataclysmic events surrounding the parousia as predicted in the Olivet Discourse obviously did not occur “literally” in AD 70. Some elements of the discourse did take place “literally,” but others did not. (pp. 65-66)

Sproul gives three methods of interpreting the Olivet Discourse in his book as follows:

1. We can interpret the entire discourse literally. In this case we must conclude that some elements of Jesus’ prophecy failed to come to pass, as advocates of “consistent eschatology” maintain.

2. We can interpret the events surrounding the predicted parousia literally and interpret the time-frame references figuratively. This method is employed chiefly by those who do not restrict the phrase “this generation will not pass away...” to the life span of Jesus’ contemporaries.
3. We can interpret the time-frame references literally and the events surrounding the parousia figuratively. In this view, all of Jesus’ prophecies in the Olivet Discourse were fulfilled during the period between the discourse itself and the destruction of Jerusalem in A.D. 70. (*The Last Days According to Jesus*, p. 66)

Sproul argues that the agnostics use the first method, the futurists use the second and the Preterists use the third. Agnostics and atheists fail to realize that all of the predictions of YAHSHUA will be fulfilled, in the future. All of the events in the discourse have yet to be fulfilled except for the prediction of the destruction of Herod’s temple and the events described in Matthew 24.1-8; Mark 13.1-8 and Luke 21.5-10. Futurists understand this and use method one, with the exception of his phrase “with the result that some of Jesus’ predictions failed to come to pass.” We understand that all of the events will be fulfilled in a literal manner in a literal time-frame. The time-frame is in the future, not the past, as the Preterists claim. The Preterists wrongly think the time-frame was the 1st century AD. Therefore they must believe that virtually all the events were fulfilled in a symbolic manner.

It must be noted that none of the events in the Olivet Discourse took place in AD 70 in a literal manner, as Sproul and all Preterists claim, except the destruction of the Temple.

Preterists dig deep holes from which they are unable to extricate themselves when they attempt to prove that some of the events in the Olivet Discourse were fulfilled in a literal manner. Sproul buried himself in his book, *The Last Days According to Jesus*, by claiming that the prediction by Jesus, “*But immediately after the tribulation of those days the sun shall be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light, and the stars shall fall from heaven, and the powers of the heavens shall be shaken*” (Matthew 24.29), was fulfilled in 70 AD. He used the account by Josephus as his proof. To fortify his proof he cited Gary DeMar who claims that the comet of 60 AD and Halley’s Comet of 66 AD were part of the fulfillment of the above passage (pp. 121-125).

The events described by Josephus, and the comets were not the fulfillment of the prediction by YAHSHUA of cosmic *signs*. They are far too vague, and the comets were in the wrong years; 60 and 66 AD come before 70 AD, not “after” it.

Futurists understand that all of the events in these verses (Matthew 24.9-31; Mark 13.9-27 and Luke 21.25-27) have yet to be fulfilled, except for the destruction of the Temple. When they are fulfilled they will be fulfilled literally as stated by YAHSHUA.

## **This generation**

All Preterists argue that the events depicted in the Olivet Discourse must take place in the life (generation) of the men that Jesus was speaking to, because He used the phrase “*this generation*” (Matthew 24.34). They say YAHSHUA used that phrase about an hour earlier when condemning the Pharisees. He prophesied that they would kill, crucify, scourge and persecute the wise men, prophets and scribes He would send to them. He said the blood from Abel to Zechariah would be upon the head of “*this generation*” (Matthew 23.36). According to the Preterists, the phrase “*this generation*” (Matthew 24.34) must refer to the generation of the First Century AD to which YAHSHUA was speaking. Therefore, prophecies had to be fulfilled by 70 AD.

That argument seems strong, and it has persuaded many to believe in Preterism, but it is faulty. The context of “*this generation*” in the Olivet Discourse is seen by many as the generation that sees the events that YAHSHUA spoke of take place. Preterists see it as all happening for the generation of the middle of the 1st century (30-70 AD). The Scofield dispensationalists say that is not right. Instead, they say “*this generation*” will be the generation that sees “*these things*” take place – the false christs (Matthew 24.5), the rumors of wars (Matthew 24.6), nations rising against nations, kingdoms rising against kingdoms and famines and earthquakes (Matthew 24.7).

We know YAHSHUA did not mean the generation of the First Century AD would be alive when the Tribulation had begun and when He returns, because the Tribulation has not taken place and YAHSHUA has not yet returned. Even the Partial-Preterists teach that YAHSHUA will return bodily in the future. If He meant the generation of His time, He contradicted Himself. Remember, a few days earlier YAHSHUA told His disciples that they would long to see His return, but they would

not see it (Luke 17.22). YAHSHUA did not contradict Himself. The generation that He referred to is the generation of our day.

## **The Temple and two witnesses**

One argument that all Preterists claim as an absolute proof for their eschatology is the failure of John to mention the destruction of Herod's temple in the book of Revelation. In his book, *The Last Days According to Jesus*, R. C. Sproul says:

If the Book of Revelation was written after the destruction of Jerusalem and the temple, it seems strange that John would be silent about these cataclysmic events. Granted this is an argument from silence, but the silence is deafening. Not only does Revelation not mention the temple's destruction as a past event, it frequently refers to the temple as still standing. This is seen clearly in Revelation 11. (pp. 147-148)

John did not mention the destruction of Herod's temple because it was old history. The book of Revelation was a prophetic book dealing with events in the far future, not the past. Chapters 2-5 deal with the period of time in which John was writing, while the remaining chapters presented the future. Chapter 1 was an introductory chapter. There is no mention of past events except for those in Chapter 12. They deal with the birth of Jesus Christ, the fall of Satan and the ascension of Jesus Christ (vs. 1-5). There is no need for mentioning the destruction of Herod's temple.

Preterists argue that, since a temple is mentioned in chapter 11 of Revelation, the book had to have been written prior to the destruction of Herod's temple in 70 AD. They reject the possibility that it could be talking about a rebuilt temple in the far future. We know the temple will be rebuilt because the events described in chapter eleven of Revelation were not fulfilled in 70 AD. There is no historical record of two witnesses killing their enemies with fire; stopping rain from falling; turning water into blood; striking the earth with numerous plagues; being killed by the Beast (Antichrist) and being resurrected 3½ days later (Revelation 11.3-12).

Most Preterists may argue that all of those things are symbolic of something, but without literal fulfillment there is no way anyone can be

certain that they were fulfilled. There is a double uncertainty when there is no historical evidence to support a claim that a prophecy was fulfilled in either a literal or symbolic manner. Below, Edward Stevens (Full-Preterist) declares that Moses and Elijah were in Jerusalem in 70 AD, without any historical evidence. He gave this answer concerning the two witnesses via e-mail:

Can you explain what the two witnesses (Revelation 11.3) are symbolic of?

[Stevens' reply] Judging from the miracles they performed, it seems that it must have been Moses and Elijah who re-appeared in Jerusalem to give final testimony about Christ before the Jews were destroyed. That seems to be the significance of the transfiguration forty days earlier, when Jesus talked with them about his upcoming death on the cross. Moses and Elijah were scheduled for martyrdom similar to Christ's at the end of that generation (AD 70). (11.19.2007)

It is interesting that Stevens believes Moses and Elijah appeared in Jerusalem during the Roman siege. It's unfortunate that no one bothered to record that miraculous event. Josephus did not mention it, and none of the early Church fathers did. The lack of any historical corroboration means that Moses and Elijah did not appear in Jerusalem around 70 AD.

## **Millennial Kingdom sacrificial system**

One of the main arguments by Preterists and also by Amillennialists against a literal Millennial Kingdom is the re-establishment of the sacrificial system. In chapters 40 through 48 of Ezekiel, a temple is built for the Millennial Kingdom and sacrifices are offered. They argue that offering animal sacrifices after the sacrifice of YAHSHUA is heresy. According to them, the redemption of the elect was not finished on the cross if animal sacrifices are offered in the future. This is unacceptable to them. Therefore, there cannot be a renewed sacrificial system, and there is no need for a rebuilt temple. They claim that the temple and the description of sacrifices must be symbolic and not literal. The Preterists and Amillennialists reject a literal Millennial Kingdom and allegorize every prophecy concerning it.

John Schmitt refutes their claims in his book, *Messiah's Coming Temple: Ezekiel's Prophetic Vision of the Future Temple*, by asking:

“Is it heretical to believe that a Temple and sacrifices will once again exist?”

Ezekiel himself believed it was a reality and the future home of Messiah. Then, it becomes not heresy to believe that a Temple and sacrifices will exist; rather, it is almost a heresy not to believe this, especially because it is a part of God's infallible word. The burden on us is to determine how it fits – not its reality. (p. 18)

Those who reject a literal Millennial Temple and animal sacrifices misunderstand the purpose of the sacrifices. The sacrifices that will be offered during the Millennial Kingdom will not cleanse people of their sins. Only the blood of YAHSHUA can do that (Hebrews 10.10-14). Instead, those sacrifices will be made to maintain fellowship with YAHSHUA Messiah, just as the animal sacrifices offered during the Old Testament dispensation enabled the elect to maintain fellowship with YAHWEH. Animal sacrifices have never cleansed anyone of their sins, and they never will. They only allow the elect to maintain fellowship with YAHWEH.

One may ask why YAHWEH would return to an Old Testament-type dispensation during the Millennial Kingdom with renewed animal sacrifices. No one knows for certain. All we know is that YAHWEH will commission a temple to be built during a literal Millennial Kingdom, and He will command the people to offer animal sacrifices. We do not have to know every reason for the actions of YAHWEH to accept them. We must accept Him at His word rather than allegorize His infallible word because it does not make sense to us or because it is not politically correct.

## **The Millennial Kingdom**

All Preterists reject the doctrine that when YAHSHUA returns He will establish a Millennial Kingdom. They argue that the numerous passages in the Bible about that kingdom are symbolic. In doing this they reject the clear understanding that the apostles had of the Old Testament passages that describe a literal kingdom.

YAHSHUA taught that there would be a literal kingdom on Earth:

*But when the Son of Man returns in His glory, and all the holy angels with Him, then He will sit upon [the] throne of His glory, and all the nations will be gathered before Him. And He will separate them one from another, as the shepherd separates the sheep from the goats. And he will set the sheep on His right hand, but the goats on [the] left. Then the King will say to those on His right hand, "Come, blessed of My Father, inherit the kingdom prepared for you from [the] foundation of [the] world." (Matthew 25.31-34)*

This passage can mean nothing else. When YAHSHUA returns He will gather everyone before Him and judge them. Those who do not trust Him to save them will be cast into the Lake of Fire. Those who believe in Him will enter into His kingdom in mortal bodies.

He told His disciples that they would rule over the 12 tribes of Israel:

*And I appoint to you a kingdom as my Father appointed to me, that you may eat and may drink at My table in My kingdom; and you may sit on thrones judging the twelve tribes of Israel. (Luke 22.29-30)*

YAHSHUA clearly proclaimed that the apostles would sit on literal thrones judging the 12 tribes of Israel. It has no spiritual meaning. The 11 apostles, plus Paul, will rule the 12 tribes of Israel during the Millennial Kingdom. It is a literal statement about a literal event. The apostles can only rule over literal tribes of Israel during the Millennial Kingdom. It cannot be the Eternal Kingdom, unless one believes people will retain their national identities forever, and that the apostles will be ruling over the Hebrew people through all eternity. It can only be a reference to the Millennial Kingdom. All believers will help rule the planet during that kingdom just as YAHSHUA said:

*And he said to him, "Well good bondman. because you were faithful in a very little, you have authority over ten cities." And the second came, saying, "Lord, your mina made five minas." And He also said to him, "You [will] be over five cities. (Luke 19.17-19)*

If there is no Millennial Kingdom then this statement means that faithful believers will rule over unfaithful believers through all eternity. They will be living in cities on Earth outside the city of New Jerusalem

(Revelation 21.1-7). It is much more logical to believe that faithful Christians living in the Church Age will rule over cities populated by people who enter the Millennial Kingdom in mortal bodies.

YAHSHUA also said that when He returns He will weed out the wicked leaving the righteous to enter the kingdom of their Father:

*And he answered and said, He who sows the good seed is the Son of Man and the field is the world. And the good seed, these are the sons of the kingdom, but the tares are the sons of the evil [one]. And the enemy who sowed them is the devil and the harvest is [the] completion of the age and the reapers are the angels. As therefore the tares is gathered and is consumed in fire; thus it will be in the completion of this age. The Son of Man will send forth his angels and they will gather out of His kingdom all the offenses and those who practice lawlessness. And they will cast them into the furnace of the fire – there will be the weeping and the gnashing of the teeth. Then the righteous will shine forth as the sun in the kingdom of their Father. He that has ears, let him hear. (Matthew 13.37-43)*

The people in Israel believed there would be a literal kingdom:

*But as they were hearing these things, adding He spoke a parable, because He was near Jerusalem, and they thought that immediately the Kingdom of YAHWEH was about to be manifested. (Luke 19.11)*

Joseph of Arimathaea believed that a literal kingdom would be established:

*And behold, a man named Joseph, being a counsellor, a good and righteous man (he had not consented to their counsel and deed), from Arimathaea, a city of the Jews, who also himself was waiting for the kingdom of YAHWEH. (Luke 23.50-51)*

James and John had their mother ask YAHSHUA if they could sit on the right and left hand of YAHSHUA in the coming kingdom (Matthew 20.20-21). YAHSHUA said that privilege would be made by His Father (Matthew 20.23).

The disciples believed a literal kingdom would be established by YAHSHUA on Earth after His resurrection:

*They indeed therefore, having come together, asked Him saying, “Lord, will you at this time restore the kingdom to Israel? (Acts 1.6)*

YAHSHUA told them, “*It is not for you to know times or seasons, which the Father placed in His own authority*” (Acts 1.7). He did not say there will be no Millennial Kingdom. Instead He told His disciples they had no need to know when it would be established. They would not be alive when it would be established. They had a mission to take the gospel to the world.

James, the head of the church in Jerusalem, knew there would be a time in the future when YAHSHUA would re-establish the kingdom of Israel. He quoted a passage out of Amos (9.11-12):

*“After these things I will return and will build again the tabernacle of David, which is fallen. And I will build again its ruins, and will set it up so the residue of men may seek after the Lord. And all the nations upon whom My name is called,” says the Lord, who does all these things. Known from eternity to YAHWEH are all His works. (Acts 15.16-18)*

He clearly understood that the kingdom of Israel would be re-established after the nation of Israel was scattered, and the Temple was destroyed. When James quoted Amos, Israel was still a nation, and the Temple was still standing. James was not saying that the building of the second Temple by Herod after the Babylonian captivity was the fulfillment of this prophecy. A proof of this is an earlier verse, where God said:

*For behold, I am commanding and I will shake the house of Israel among all the nations, as one shakes with a sieve, yet not a pebble will fall to the ground. (Amos 9.9)*

The nation of Israel was not scattered among “*all*” of the nations during the Babylonian captivity. They simply went into captivity in Babylon. It was after 70 AD that they were scattered among “*all*” of the nations.

Some of the most notable passages dealing with the Millennial Kingdom are – Isaiah 4.1-6; 11.6-10; 25.6-7; 35.5-10; 60.1-22; 61.3-9;

62.1-9; 65.17-25; 66.20-24; Jeremiah 23.3-8; 30.18-22; 33.9-18; Ezekiel 40-48; Micah 4.1-8; Zechariah 14.16-21; Revelation 20.1-10.

Isaiah prophesied that in a future kingdom women would give birth to babies who will not die in infancy, that anyone who dies before the age of 100 would be considered accursed and that there will be sinners in that kingdom:

*There shall not be any more a suckling of days or an old man that has not filled his days; for the boy shall die the son of a hundred years, but the sinner the son of a hundred years, he will be accursed. And they will build houses, and live [in them], and they will plant vineyards and eat their fruit. They will not build and another live [in them]. They shall not plant and another eat for like the days of a tree will be the days of my people, and My elect will long enjoy the work of their hands. They will not labor in vain and not bring forth for terror; for they are the seed of YAHWEH'S blessed ones and their offspring with them. (Isaiah 65.20-23)*

This period of time has not come to pass. It speaks of a time in the future. Mankind must eliminate infant mortality and raise the minimum age of death to 100 years to fulfill this prophecy. That is impossible. It must therefore be a prophecy of a literal Millennial Kingdom. It cannot be a prophecy of the Eternal Kingdom because we know that no babies will be born in that kingdom, no one will die and no sinners will be in it. No matter what some Christians may claim, this passage will be fulfilled in a literal manner.

In the 20th chapter of the book of Revelation “1000 years” is used six times. The context shows the “1000 years” is literal. There is no hermeneutical principle that allows it to be symbolic. Therefore to brush it off as symbolic is to reject Scripture. Everyone who rejects a literal Millennial Kingdom does so to conform Scripture to their heresy.

Preterists brush off all of the passages dealing with the Millennial Kingdom by saying they are symbolic, and they will not be fulfilled in a literal manner. This concept came from Augustine (354-430 AD), a bishop of the Roman Catholic Corporation from 391 to 430 AD. Apparently Preterists think the false religion of Roman Catholicism got it right, while the Old Testament prophets, YAHSHUA Messiah, the apostles and all of the early Church fathers got it wrong.

The Church fathers who taught that there will be a literal Millennial Kingdom were: Clement of Rome, Barnabas, Hermas, Polycarp,

Ignatius, Papias, Pothinus, Justin Martyr, Melito, Hegisippus, Tatian, Irenaeus, Tertullian, Hippolytus, Apollinaris, Cyprian, Commodian, Nepos, Coracion, Victorinus, Methodius and Lactantius (Chafer, Lewis Sperry, *Systematic Theology*, Vol. 4, p. 271-274). At the Nicene Council, “318 bishops from all parts of the earth placed themselves on record” in believing in a literal Millennial Kingdom (Ibid., p. 275).

Justin Martyr, 100-165 AD, said this concerning the Millennial Kingdom:

It to be *thoroughly proved* that it will come to pass. But I have also signified unto thee, on the other hand, that many – even those of that race of Christians *who follow not godly and pure doctrine – do not acknowledge it*. For I have demonstrated to thee, that these are indeed called Christians; but are atheists and impious heretics, because that in all things they teach what is blasphemous, and ungodly, and unsound. (*Systematic Theology*, Vol. 4, p. 270)

Justin also had this to say about the Millennial Kingdom:

But I and whatsoever Christians *are orthodox in all things* do know that there will be a resurrection of the flesh, and a thousand years in the city of Jerusalem, built, adorned and enlarged, according as Ezekiel, Isaiah, and other prophets have promised. For Isaiah saith of this thousand years (ch. 65:17) ‘Behold, I create new heavens and a new earth: and the former things shall not be remembered, nor come into mind; but be ye glad and rejoice in those which I create: for behold, I create Jerusalem to triumph, and my people to rejoice,’ etc. Moreover, a certain man among us, whose name is *John, being one of the twelve apostles of Christ*, in that revelation which was shown to him prophesied, that those who believe in our Christ shall fulfill a thousand years at Jerusalem; and *after that* the general, and, in a word, the everlasting resurrection, and last judgment of all together. Whereof also our Lord spake when He said, that therein they shall neither marry, nor be given in marriage, but shall be equal with the angels, being made the sons of the resurrection of God. (Ibid., pp. 270-271)

All of the Church fathers of the first two centuries believed in a literal Millennial Kingdom, with the exception of Clement of

Alexandria, who taught from 193 to 215 AD, and was the mentor of Origen. Clement believed in the heresy of universal salvation. In the 3rd century, a few Church fathers denied the blessed doctrine of a Millennial Kingdom – Clement, Caius (or Gaius), who wrote around 210 AD; Origen, who lived from 185 to 254 AD; and Dionysius, who lived from 190 to 265 AD. Origen and Dionysius are also considered to have been heretics. Origen denied the physical resurrection of the body, and believed in the pre-existence of souls and also universal salvation. Fifteen anathemas were declared against him in 553 AD by the Fifth Ecumenical Council. Dionysius, a student of Origen, believed YAHSHUA is inferior to God the Father.

The heresy of no Millennial Kingdom was adopted by the Roman Catholic Coporation in the 5th century. Its main proponent was Augustine, a faithful Catholic priest, who believed in all of the corporation's false doctrines, including the damnable heresy of Purgatory. Amillennialism has held sway among the Roman Catholics unto today, and it has also gained a following among some Protestant denominations.

A serious student of eschatology must answer these questions:

1. Were all of the Old Testament prophets wrong in their belief in a literal Millennial Kingdom?
2. Was YAHSHUA Messiah wrong in His belief, and clear proclamation of a literal Millennial Kingdom?
3. Were all of the apostles wrong in their belief in a literal Millennial Kingdom? (Acts 1.6)
4. Were the early Church fathers of the 1st and 2nd centuries wrong in their belief of a literal Millennial Kingdom?
5. Did the HOLY SPIRIT refuse to give the Old Testament prophets, YAHSHUA Messiah, the apostles and the early Church fathers the proper understanding for some mysterious reason?
6. Did the HOLY SPIRIT reveal the so-called “truth” that there is no Millennial Kingdom to heretics, and then to the Satanic Roman Catholic Corporation?

7. Were Clement of Rome, Barnabas, Hermas, Polycarp, Ignatius, Papias, Pothinus, Justin Martyr, Melito, Hegisippus, Tatian, Irenaeus, Tertullian, Hippolytus, Apollinaris, Cyprian, Commodian, Nepos, Coracion, Victorinus, Methodius and Lactantius wrong; while Clement of Alexandria, Caius, Origen, Dionysius, Augustine and the Roman Catholic Corporation theologians were right?

## The Prince (Antichrist)

Another of the major arguments by Preterists that has no merit is the identity of the “*prince*” of Daniel 9.26. Virtually all Preterists say that YAHSHUA Messiah is the “*prince*” and the “*people of the prince*” are the Jews. This is absurd to say the least, and it makes the passage nonsensical. The easy way to determine if a conclusion concerning the identity of someone or something is correct is to replace the original word with the one they think it means. In this case, we will replace “*people*” with “Jews,” “*prince*” with “YAHSHUA,” the “*city*” with “Jerusalem” and the “*sanctuary*” with “temple”:

*And after the threescore and two weeks shall the anointed one be cut off, and shall have nothing: and the people (Jews) of the prince (YAHSHUA) that shall come shall destroy the city (Jerusalem) and the sanctuary (temple); and the end thereof shall be with a flood, and even unto the end shall be war; desolations are determined. (Daniel 9.26)*

According to Preterists, the Jews destroyed their own city as well as their temple. One might argue that because the Jews revolted and the Romans came in to put down the revolt that the Jews destroyed their own city and the temple. This line of reasoning is impossible to accept for most people. We know the Romans destroyed Jerusalem and the temple. Therefore, the prince must be a prince of the Roman Empire, not YAHSHUA Messiah.

We know from the next verse that our identification of the prince is correct. In verse 27 it says the prince will make a firm covenant with many for one week, but in the middle of the week he (the prince) will put a stop to sacrifices. At that time the abomination of desolation will take place, until the one who causes the abomination is destroyed.

The Preterist claim that YAHSHUA made a covenant with the Jewish people (at the beginning of His ministry), and then He broke it after 3½ years (at the end of His ministry). Just who is the “*one who makes desolate*” (causes the abomination of desolation)? Virtually all Preterists (partial and full) claim he is Nero. According to the reasoning of Preterists, it is YAHSHUA who stopped the daily sacrifices, but Nero caused the “*abomination of desolation.*” The passage is clear that the one who makes the covenant is the one who causes the desolation.

Ken Gentry identifies the Beast (Antichrist) as Lucius Domitius Ahenobarbus (Nero) (*The Beast of Revelation*, p. 14). R.C. Sproul does not give an opinion in his book, *The Last Days According to Jesus*, but he devotes Chapter 8 to the identity of the Beast. He uses the work of Ken Gentry, and gives the reader the impression that he thinks Nero was the Beast (pp. 185-189).

Edward Stevens, a Full-Preterist, believes the Jewish zealot, Eleazar ben Yair, was the Beast because he took control of the Temple in 66-67 AD, with help from the Edomite army. The Jews of Jerusalem fought against the Edomite army. A total of 8,500 Jews were killed in the outer court of the Temple, including Ananus the high priest. Yair defiled the Temple and fulfilled the prophecy of Paul (2 Thessalonians. 2.4). He did not make a covenant with the Jews, so he could not have been the “*prince*” of Daniel 9.27.

Instead of exegeting the passage correctly – the one who makes the covenant is the one who causes the abomination of desolation – Preterists insert another character to keep from saying that YAHSHUA Messiah is the one who causes the abomination of desolation. Their method of exegesis is not consistent.

Preterists also make a mistake in not realizing that the Messiah (YAHSHUA) is cut off, and then after His death the prince will come. It is obvious from the grammatical structure of this passage (Daniel 9.26-27), that the Messiah comes first, and then the prince (“*the prince who is to come*”). The Messiah cannot be the prince “*who is to come.*”

YAHSHUA cannot be the “*prince who is to come*” (Daniel 9.26), because He did not make a covenant with the Jewish people at the beginning of His ministry. He also did not put an end to sacrifices with His death. He put an end to the need for sacrifices, but He did not put an end to them. The end came 38 years later when the Temple was destroyed, although some Jews have continued to offer sacrifices since 70 AD. Preterists must insert strange meanings into difficult passages

for them to make the Scriptures conform to their theology. Instead, they should make their theology conform to Scripture.

It makes sense that the prince “*who is to come*” (Antichrist) will make a covenant with Israel, and allow them to renew the national sacrificial system. Then, three and one-half years later he will stop the sacrificial system and cause the “*abomination of desolation.*” It will be the setting up of a statue of himself in the holy of holies of the rebuilt Temple (Matthew 24.15), and declaring himself to be YAHWEH (2 Thessalonians 2.4) that is the “*abomination of desolation.*”

Another major problem with the Preterist interpretation of this passage is that they claim 69½ of the weeks of years (486.5 years) were fulfilled of the literal 70 weeks of years (490 years) that Daniel wrote of (9.23-26). What happened to the remaining one-half week (3½ years)? It is ignored or allegorized to be an indefinite period of time. For the Full-Preterist, those 3½ years equaled 38 years (32-70 AD). For the Partial-Preterist, those 3½ years equal 1981 years, as of 2013. Once again, Preterists are not consistent in their exegesis of Scripture. They ignore or allegorize 3½ years of the 490 years to make Scripture conform to their theology. Preterists and all allegorical alchemists need to take the warning of YAHSHUA Messiah seriously to not add to or take away from the Bible (Revelation 22.18-19).

One last problem the Preterists have with this passage (Daniel 9.24-27) is the statements that are made concerning sin, righteousness and the holy place. In verse 24 the angel tells Daniel that seventy weeks have been decreed for “*your people*” (Daniel’s people), and for “*your holy city*” (Jerusalem). The purpose of the seventy weeks of years (490 years) would be “*to finish the transgression, and to make an end of sins, and to make atone for iniquity, and to bring in everlasting righteousness, and to seal up the vision and prophecy, and to anoint the Most Holy.*”

Full Preterists claim that all of these things were fulfilled in 70 A.D. with the destruction of Jerusalem and the temporary return of YAHSHUA in the air. Partial-Preterists believe they have yet to be fulfilled, except for the atonement for iniquity, which was fulfilled at the cross.

Full-Preterists allegorize these things except for the atonement for iniquity. It is obvious that the “*transgression*” was not finished by 70 AD, for there has not been an “*end of sin.*” The “*everlasting righteousness*” has not been brought in, and “*prophecy*” was not sealed

until the book of Revelation was finished around 95 AD. And “*the Most Holy*” (temple) has yet to be anointed.

Once again, Preterists pick and choose what is symbolic and what is literal to make Scripture fit their theology. How can they possibly claim that atonement for iniquity was made in a literal manner yet the other things were fulfilled in an allegorical manner? There is no hermeneutical principle that permits a specific thing in one passage to be literal while the rest of those same things are symbolic. Either they are all fulfilled in a literal manner or they are all fulfilled in a symbolic manner. Since atonement for iniquity was fulfilled in a literal manner, the rest will be fulfilled in a literal manner. Another example is the claim that some of the weeks of years in Daniel 9.25-27 are literal, while some are not, as we noted previously.

We must also explain that the early Church fathers knew that Nero was not the Antichrist. They said he would come some day. The following passage from *The Ante-Nicene Fathers* shows this:

Of the Time of Antichrist

Isaiah said: This is the man who moves the world and so many kings, and under whom the land will become desert. Hear ye how the prophet foretold concerning him. I have said nothing elaborately, but negligently. Then, doubtless, the world will be finished when he will appear. He himself will divide the globe into three ruling powers, when, moreover, **Nero will be raised up from hell**, Elias will first come to seal the beloved ones; at which things the region of Africa and the northern nation, the whole earth on all sides, for seven years will tremble. But Elias will occupy the half of the time, Nero will occupy half. Then the whore Babylon, being reduced to ashes, its embers will thence advance to Jerusalem; and the Latin conqueror will then say, I am Christ, whom ye always pray to; and, indeed, the original ones who were deceived combine to praise him. He does many wonders, since he is the false prophet. Especially that they may believe him, his image will speak. The Almighty has given it power to appear such. The Jews, recapitulating Scriptures from him, exclaim at the same time to the Highest that they have been deceived. (Vol. 4, p. 211, emphasis added)

It is clear from this passage that the author did not believe Nero was the Antichrist. Instead, he believed that, in the future, Nero would be raised from Hell, and become the Antichrist. Every early Church father,

who wrote about the Antichrist, said he would come in the future. No early Church father said that Nero was the Antichrist.

Another passage shows that the early Church fathers believed the Antichrist was yet to come:

Moreover, when the **tyrant will** dash himself against the army of God, his soldiery are overthrown by the celestial terror; the false prophet himself is seized with the wicked one, by the decree of the Lord; they are **handed over alive to Gehenna**. (Ibid., p. 211, emphasis added)

It is odd that men who live 1,900 plus years from the time of Nero argue that Nero was the Antichrist, when no one in the first three centuries made that argument. It is logical to believe that if Nero was the Antichrist, YAHWEH would have revealed that to someone in that era.

## Dating of the book of Revelation

It is interesting that all Preterists argue vehemently that the book of Revelation was written before 70 AD. Kenneth Gentry, Jr. wrote a book, *Before Jerusalem Fell*, in an attempt to prove that hypothesis. He failed in his attempt. Instead, he should have written a book dealing with the testimony of the early Church fathers concerning the Tribulation. No one in the 1st or 2nd century taught Preterism. All the early Church fathers said the Tribulation was to come in the future.

Gentry quoted Irenaeus, Bishop of Lyons, and then argued that Irenaeus said John was seen in Domitian's reign, not that John wrote the book of Revelation at that time (*Before Jerusalem Fell*, pp.46-47). This is what Irenaeus wrote concerning the Antichrist:

We will not, however, incur the risk of pronouncing positively as to the name of Antichrist; for it were necessary that his name should be distinctly revealed in this present time, it would have been announced by him who beheld the apocalyptic vision. For that was seen no very long time since, but almost in our day, towards the end of **Domitian's reign**. (Roberts, Alexander, *The Ante Nicene-Fathers*, Irenaeus, "Against Heresies," Book 5, Chapter 30.3, pp. 559-560, emphasis added)

Gentry went on to argue that Irenaeus did not say the vision (Revelation) was seen in the time of Domitian's reign (81-96 AD).

Instead, he meant that the Apostle John was seen alive in that time (*Before Jerusalem Fell*, pp. 47-57).

His argument is pointless and mute. The next paragraph by Irenaeus makes it perfectly clear that he believed the Antichrist would come in the future:

But he indicates the number of the name now, that **when this man comes we may avoid him**, being aware who he is: the name, however, is suppressed, because it is not worthy of being proclaimed by the Holy Spirit. For if it had been declared by Him, he (Antichrist) might perhaps continue for a long period. But now as “he was, and is not, and shall ascend out of the abyss, and goes into perdition,” as one who has no existence; so neither has his name been declared, for the name of that which does not exist is not proclaimed. But **when this Antichrist shall have devastated all things in this world, he will reign for three years and six months, and sit in the temple at Jerusalem**; and then the Lord will come from heaven in the clouds, in the glory of the Father, sending this man and those who follow him into the lake of fire; but **bringing in for the righteous the times of the kingdom**, that is, the rest, the hallowed seventh day; and restoring to Abraham the promised inheritance, in which kingdom the Lord declared, that “many coming from the east and from the west should sit down with Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob.” (*The Ante-Nicene Fathers*, Irenaeus, “Against Heresies,” Book 5, Chapter 30.3, p. 560, emphasis added)

Notice that Irenaeus said that when the Antichrist comes “we may avoid him.” He obviously believed the Antichrist would rise to power in the future. It is astounding, to say the least, that Gentry did not comment on this. He did not bother to deal with the fact that every early Church father, who wrote about the Tribulation, taught that it would take place in the future.

Victorinus was a martyr of the faith who lived at the end of the 3rd century AD (???-304). He believed the Antichrist would rise to power in the future:

10. “*And there are seven kings: five have fallen, and one is, and the other is not yet come; and when he is come, he will be for a short time.*” The time must be understood in which the **written**

**Apocalypse was published**, since then **reigned Cæsar Domitian**; but before him had been Titus his brother, and Vespasian, Otho, Vitellius, and Galba. **These are the five who have fallen.** One remains, under whom the Apocalypse was written – Domitian, to wit. “The other has not yet come,” speaks of Nerva; “and when he is come, he will be for a short time,” for he did not complete the period of two years.

11. “*And the beast which thou sawest is of the seven.*” **Since before those kings Nero reigned.** “*And he is the eighth.*” He says only when this beast shall come, reckon it the eighth place, since in that is the completion. He added: – “*And shall go into perdition.*” For that ten kings received royal power when he shall move from the east, he says. He shall be sent from the city of Rome with his armies. And Daniel sets forth the ten horns and the ten diadems. And that these are eradicated from the former ones, – that is, that three of the principal leaders are killed by Antichrist: that the other seven give him honour and wisdom and power, of whom he says: –

16. “*These shall hate the whore, to wit, the city, and shall burn her flesh with fire.*” Now that one of the heads was, as it were, slain to death, and that the stroke of his death was directed, **he speaks of Nero.** For it is plain that when the cavalry sent by the senate was pursuing him, he himself cut his throat. Him therefore, when raised up, God will send as a worthy king, but worthy in such a way as the Jews merited. And since **he is to have another name**, He shall also appoint another name, that so the **Jews may receive him as if he were the Christ.** Says Daniel: “*He shall not know the lust of women, although before he was most impure, and he shall know no God of his fathers: for he will not be able to seduce the people of the circumcision, unless he is a judge of the law.*” Finally, also, he will recall the saints, not to the worship of idols, but to undertake circumcision, and, if he is able, to seduce any; for he shall so conduct himself as to be called Christ by them. But that **he rises again from hell**, we have said above in the word of Isaiah: “*Water shall nourish him, and hell hath increased him;*” who, however, must come with name unchanged, and doings unchanged, as says the Spirit. (*The Ante-Nicene Fathers*, vol. 7, p. 358, “Commentary on the Apocalypse,” 17.10-16, emphasis added)

Victorinus believed that the Antichrist would come to power after his time. He also dated the writing of the book of Revelation in the time of Domitian. All Preterists claim that no early Church father or writer clearly stated that John wrote the revelation during the reign of Domitian. Here it is! This statement cannot be made to say anything other than the book of Revelation was written during the time Domitian ruled (81-96 AD). He believed, as some other early Church fathers, that Nero would be raised from the dead and be the Antichrist.

## **Irrefutable proofs against Preterism**

There are numerous, irrefutable proofs that both forms of Preterism are not biblical. All that is needed is just one irrefutable proof to show that Preterism is a false doctrine. There are dozens, and here are just a few:

1. None of the early Church fathers believed that YAHSHUA returned in any manner or form in 70 AD. Every early Church father who wrote about the Tribulation, the Rapture and the Second Coming made it perfectly clear that they would be fulfilled in the future. They also agreed that the Antichrist would rise to power in the future.
2. Nero, who many Preterists say was the Antichrist, was never in Jerusalem, and he never sat in the temple of YAHWEH declaring himself to be YAHWEH (2 Thessalonians 2.4). Some early Church fathers said Nero would be raised out of Hell and be the Antichrist in the future.
3. Nero reigned for 14 years (54-68 AD). The Bible says Antichrist will reign for 42 months (3½ years) (Revelation 13.5). Some think he reigns for 7 years because he is the rider of the white horse (Revelation 6.1-2). The rider of the white horse begins his reign at the start of the Daniel's Seventieth Week. Either way, Nero cannot be the Antichrist because he reigned too long!
4. Nero died on June 9, 68 AD, after cutting his throat. He cannot possibly be the Beast (the Antichrist), because that enemy of YAHWEH will be slain (Daniel 7.11), and then be resurrected. After that he will be seized, and cast alive into the Lake of Fire, along

with the False Prophet (Revelation 21.20). Nero was cremated and his ashes were buried in the Mausoleum of the Domitii Ahenobarbi, in what is now the Villa Borghese (Pincian Hill) area of Rome (Suetonius, *The Lives of Twelve Caesars*, “Life of Nero,” 50).<sup>3</sup> There is no way any rational person can argue that Nero was the beast (Antichrist), unless they claim the Bible is not accurate.

5. There was no period of world-wide “*peace and safety*” (1 Thessalonians 5.3) before the alleged start of the Seventieth Week in 66 AD. Ken Gentry and others claim the *pax Romana* was that period of peace (*He Shall Have Dominion*, p. 403), but it is not acceptable. If one argues that the people claiming “*peace and safety*” were the Jews, one must think they enjoyed being under Roman rule. If that was so why did the Jews rebel? It does not make sense. Before the Seventieth Week starts, the unsaved will be unanimous in thinking they have achieved “*peace and safety*” throughout the world. It cannot be a period of normal “*peace and safety*.” It must be a special period; something that has never been seen before. The *pax Romana* does not qualify.

6. There was no world church that ruled over the Antichrist (Revelation 17.3).

7. There was no mark of any kind that people had to take to be able to buy or sell (Revelation 13.15-16). People were not forced to worship Nero to be able to buy or sell. When a person was accused of not believing Nero was god, they were forced to worship him or be executed. That only applied to people accused of not worshipping Nero. It was used mostly against Christians. There was no custom that a person had to worship Nero or an image of him before they could buy or sell something.

8. There is no historical record of massive “*distress of nations*” and “*roaring of the sea*” (Luke 21.25). There is also no record of “*signs in sun and moon and stars*” (Luke 21.25). Preterists claim there were *signs* in the sky, and they cite the writings of Josephus. Even if there were *signs* in the sky, that is not what YAHSHUA predicted. He said the signs would be in the sun, moon and stars, not the sky.

9. There is no historical record of anyone seeing YAHSHUA return in the air over Jerusalem in 70 AD. *Behold, he comes with the*

*clouds; and every eye will see him, and those who pierced him; and all the tribes of the earth will mourn over him. Yes, Amen* (Revelation 1.7). Only Josephus recorded unusual things in the air in 70 AD, and he did not say that he or anyone else saw YAHSHUA.

10. Demon possession is prevalent today even though Full-Preterists claim that all demons, fallen angels and the Devil were cast into the Lake of Fire in 70 AD.

11. Full-Preterists claim that the resurrection of the righteous and the wicked (John 5.28-29) took place in 70 AD, yet there are thousands of graves and tombs holding bodies of people who died prior to 70 AD that were not resurrected. The only solution they have is to say the resurrection is not physical, but spiritual. That is heresy.

12. All Preterists claim the “end of the age” (Matthew 24.3) was the end of the Old Testament era which ended in 70 AD. That would mean YAHSHUA promised His disciples He would be with them only until 70 AD (Matthew 28.20).

13. All the nations of the world were not gathered against Jerusalem in 70 AD (Zechariah 14.2; Revelation 11.2). Only Rome attacked Israel.

14. Nation did not rise against nation and kingdom did not rise against kingdom in 70 AD (Matthew 24.7). There was only a minor revolt in the Roman Empire from 66 to 70 AD by a few thousand Jewish zealots.

15. The “holy place” was not restored exactly 2,300 days after the alleged “*abomination of desolation*” was committed (Daniel 8.14). It was not restored at all.

16. There is no historical record of an event that could be a biblical fulfillment of the “*abomination of desolation.*”

17. No historian has ever claimed that 70 AD was a time of tribulation greater than any other time (Mark 13.19). Only Preterists make such an unusual claim.

18. Half of the residents of Jerusalem were not led captive into the world in 70 AD (Zechariah 14.2; Luke 21.24).

19. There was no “*times of the nations*” (Luke 21.24; Revelation 11.2). The nations did not control (tread under foot) Jerusalem for 42 months (Revelation 11.2) before YAHSHUA returned. (Laying siege does not count as treading under foot.)

20. If the “*generation*” to see the return of Messiah was that of the disciples, YAHSHUA contradicted Himself, because He said His disciples would not see Him return (Luke 17.22). Therefore, the “*generation*” He spoke of was one in the future.

21. If the Full-Preterists are correct that we are living in the Eternal Kingdom, the descriptions of that kingdom are wrong! It says “*and YAHWEH will wipe away every tear from their eyes; and death will be no more; nor mourning, nor crying, nor pain will be any more for the first things passed away*” (Revelation 21.4). Plenty of tears have been shed by believers since 70 AD, millions of believers have died, all believers since then have mourned and cried, and all believers have suffered pain. If the Full-Preterists are correct the Bible is wrong. YAHWEH forbid!

## Conclusion

All forms of Preterism are *nathema*. Full-Preterism denies a physical resurrection of the dead (righteous and wicked), and it denies any future resurrection. It is considered to be a heresy by Partial-Preterists.

Partial-Preterists claim that virtually all of the prophecies concerning the “*last days*” were fulfilled in 70 AD in a symbolic manner, yet they believe that the Second Coming of YAHSHUA Messiah will be literal.

As we come within a few years of the Seventieth Week we will see most of the prophecies in Appendix A be fulfilled. By the time we come to the final year before the Seventieth Week so many prophecies will have been fulfilled in a literal manner that there will be virtually no Preterists left. They will realize that Preterism is a false doctrine.

No Preterist uses the exegetical study method (critical explanation of Scripture). Instead they use the eisegetical method (insertion of a meaning into Scripture). They make up an interpretation of a passage that fits their theology. The following example should give you a better understanding of the two methods of study.

J. Stuart Russell, the founder of the modern-day Preterist movement, believed that the demonic cavalry of the sixth trumpet was symbolic. The four angels of Revelation 9.15 were the four legions that sacked Jerusalem in 70 AD. The 200 million cavalry were the four Roman legions (24,000 foot soldiers), plus the cavalry of some Oriental kings who assisted in the conquest of Jerusalem. The Euphrates River was literal, but the rest was symbolic (*The Parousia*, pp. 415-17).

An exegetical study of the passage shows that four fallen angels, who are released from their imprisonment in the area of the Euphrates River, lead a cavalry of 200 million demonic creatures. They are not symbolic of the Roman legions that sacked Jerusalem in 70 AD. (They are also not symbolic of the Red Chinese army as some non-Preterist eschatologists teach.)

All Preterists agree that the prophecies of the First Coming of YAHSHUA were fulfilled in a literal manner. It is highly illogical and beyond credulity for YAHWEH to have all the prophecies of the First Coming of the Messiah fulfilled in a literal manner, and then have all but a few of the prophecies of His Second Coming fulfilled in an allegorical manner. All Preterists forget an essential aspect of the character of YAHSHUA – that He does not change His ways.

*YAHSHUA Messiah [is] the same yesterday and today, even for the ages.* (Hebrews 13.8)

YAHSHUA Messiah does not change His way of doing things. Throughout the Old Testament dispensation, prophecies were fulfilled in a literal manner. Moses commanded the people of Israel to test all prophets by seeing if their prophecies were fulfilled in a literal manner. If their prophecies were not fulfilled in a literal manner, they were false prophets and they were to be killed (Deuteronomy 18.20-22). If prophecies were fulfilled in an allegorical manner how could anyone know if they had been fulfilled. Even the Preterists disagree on how certain prophecies were fulfilled in an allegorical manner. The obvious example is that the Full-Preterists claim YAHSHUA Messiah returned in the air in 70 AD, and the Partial-Preterists claim that He will return bodily in the future.

All the prophecies that have been fulfilled in the New Testament dispensation were fulfilled in a literal manner. YAHSHUA literally died (John 19.30), He physically rose from the tomb (John 20.1-9) and He physically ascended to Heaven (Acts 1.9). Numerous prophecies

have recently been fulfilled in a literal manner, and several more will be fulfilled literally (Appendix A).

All forms of Preterism use the allegorical principle of hermeneutics to conform Scripture to Preterism, rather than using Scripture to determine what their theology should be. All forms of Preterism must be rejected as non-biblical, and antithetical to Messianic Faith. It is clear that Preterists are allegorical alchemists who twist Scripture unto their own destruction, as Peter predicted:

*And in regard to the longsuffering of our Lord is salvation; as also our beloved brother Paul, according to the wisdom given to him, wrote to you; as also in all his epistles, speaking in them concerning these things; among which are hard to be understood, which the untaught and unestablished wrest, as also the other scriptures, to their own destruction. (2 Peter 3.15-16)*

If Preterists used the Biblical Rule of Understanding there would be no Preterists:

Take everything literally unless Scripture says it is symbolic or unless it cannot be literal or take place in a literal manner with the exception of miracles.



# PRE-TRIB RAPTURE CASE CLOSED

This book gives you absolute and irrefutable proof that the Rapture will take place on the very day that the Tribulation starts. It shows that 16 specific warning signs must be fulfilled before that Glorious Event and that these warning signs are what YAHSHUA commanded us to “watch” for (Matthew 24.42, 45). By actively “watching” for these 16 warning signs we will be spiritually awake, as Paul commanded us to be (1 Thessalonians 5.4-6).

It is an excellent book to give to fellow believers in YAHSHUA to wake them out of the dreaded “Imminent Return of Jesus Syndrome” which has infected the Christian world. The antidote to that dreaded disease is the Bible. Once a believer studies the Bible he will clearly see that specific prophecies must take place before the Rapture.

It is also an excellent book to give to non-Christians to show them that prophecies made over 1,900 years ago are being fulfilled today and many more will soon be fulfilled.

To order your copy of *Pre-Trib Rapture Case Closed* email the DOV Book Shoppe – [dovbooks@yahoo.com](mailto:dovbooks@yahoo.com)

# **APPENDIX F**

## **NEW WORLD ORDER GANG**

### **Shadow organizations**

Some “shadow” organizations are the: Holy See (325), Knights of Malta (1080), Knights Templar (1118), City of London Corporation (1141), Military Order of Christ (1318), Order of the Garter (1348), Rosicrucian Society (1407), East India Company (1600), Freemasons (1314 or 1717), Society of Jesus (1534), Illuminati Order (1776), Cambridge Apostles (1820), Skull and Bones Society (1832), Bohemian Club (1872), Theosophical Society (1875), Fabian Society (1884), Martinist Order (1884), Society of the Elect (1891), Pilgrims Society (1902), Round Table Groups (1909), Thule Society (1911), Federal Reserve Corporation (1913), Royal Institute for International Affairs (1920), Vril Society (1921), Council on Foreign Relations (1921), Family (1935), Bilderberg Group (1954), Club of Rome (1968), the Trilateral Commission (1973), Al-Qaeda (1988), Belizean Grove (1999).

### **Conspirators**

Thousands of people in key positions in politics, law enforcement, finance, business, religion, education and the military have been members/attendees of “shadow” organizations. Most have worked to create a “New World Order” while others are ignorant of the end game. The more notable members or attendees of a “shadow” organization (with a key at the end of this list) are:

**Kings, Queens, Princes:** Kings of England: Edward VII (M), Edward VIII (M), George IV (M), George VI (M) and William IV (M); King Juan Carlos I of Spain (B), Queen Elizabeth II (PS), Queen Beatrix of the Netherlands (B), Queen Sophia of Spain (B), Prince Philip of England (BC, M), Prince Bernhard of the Netherlands (B), Prince Willem-Alexander of the Netherlands (B).

**Prime Ministers, Chancellors, Presidents:** British PMs: Tony Blair (B), Winston Churchill (M), Edward Heath (B), Margaret Thatcher (B) and Harold Wilson (B); German Chancellors: Adolf Hitler (TS, VS), Helmut Schmidt (B, BC) and Angela Merkel (B); French Presidents: Jacques Chirac (B), Francois Mitterand (M) and Georges Pompiduo (B); Russian President Boris Yeltsin (CFR) and Mexican President Benito Juarez (M).

**U.S. Presidents:** George Bush (BC, SB), George H.W. Bush (B, BC, CFR, SB, TC), Bill Clinton (B, CFR, M, TC), Ronald Reagan (BC, M), James Carter (CFR, TC), Gerald Ford, Jr. (B, BC, CFR, M), Richard Nixon (BC, CFR), Lyndon Johnson (M), John Kennedy (CFR), Dwight D. Eisenhower (BC, CFR), Harry Truman (M), Franklin Roosevelt (M), Herbert Hoover (BC, CFR), Calvin Coolidge (BC), Warren Harding (M), Theodore Roosevelt (BC, M), William Taft (BC, M, SB, PS), William McKinley (M), James Garfield (M), Andrew Johnson (M), James Buchanan (M), James Polk (M), Andrew Jackson (M), James Monroe (M), George Washington (M).

**Vice Presidents:** Richard Cheney (BC, CFR, PNAC, TC), George Clinton (M), Al Gore, Jr. (B, BC, TC), Richard Johnson (M), William Rufus King (M), Thomas Marshall (M), Walter Mondale (CFR, TC), Dan Quayle (B, M, PNAC), Nelson Rockefeller (BC), Henry Wallace (M).

**Supreme Court Justices:** Stephen Breyer (CFR), Ruth Bader Ginsburg (CFR), John Jay (M), Thurgood Marshall (M), Sandra Day O'Connor (CFR), Potter Stewart (SB), Earl Warren (BC, M).

**Secretaries of State:** Madeleine Albright (CFR), Hillary Clinton (B, CFR), Warren Christopher (CFR), Robert Gates (CFR), Alexander Haig (BC, CFR, KM), Henry Kissinger (B, BC, CFR, TC), Colin Powell (B, BC, CFR, KM), Elihu Root (CFR), George Shultz (BC, CFR, TC).

**Secretaries of War/Defense:** Frank Carlucci (CFR), William Cohen (CFR), Henry Knox (M), Robert McNamara (B, CFR, TC), Donald Rumsfeld (B, BC, PNAC), Caspar Weinberger (BC, CFR, PS).

**Governors:** Jeb Bush (BC, CFR, PNAC), John Hancock (M), George Pataki (B), Rick Perry (B), Arnold Schwarzenegger (BC), George Wallace (M), Christine Whitman (B).

**Senators:** Prescott Bush (CFR, SB), John Chafee (B, CFR, TC), Tom Daschle (B), Bob Dole (M), John Edwards (B), Diane Feinstein (B, CFR, TC), Chuck Hagel (B), Gary Hart (B, CFR), Robert Kennedy (BC, CFR), John Kerry (CFR, SB), John McCain, Jr. (B, CFR, M), Sam Nunn (B), John Rockefeller IV (B, CFR, TC), Robert Taft, Jr. (TC).

**CIA/FBI/NSA/Military:** Richard Helms (CIA – BC), Bobby Inman (DIA, NSA, ONI – BC, CFR, TC), William Webster (CIA, FBI – BC, CFR), Albert Wedemeyer (BC), Robert J. Woolsey (CIA – BC).

**Bankers:** Roger Altman (CFR), Ben Bernanke (B), Arthur Burns (CFR), Alan Greenspan (BC, CFR, TC), Timothy Geithner (B), James Johnson (B, CFR, TC), Henry Paulson, Jr. (B), Jakob Meyer Rothschild (M), Robert Rubin (CFR), Paul Volker (B, BC, CFR, TC), James Warburg (CFR), Paul Warburg (CFR), James Wolfensohn (B, CFR), Robert Zoellick (B, CFR).

**Billionaires:** Francis David Astor (B), John Jacob Astor (M), Riley Bechtel (BC), Stephen Bechtel, Sr. (BC), Stephen Bechtel, Jr. (BC), John Kluge (BC), Daniel Ludwig (BC), David Rockefeller (B, BC, CFR, PS, TC), David Rockefeller, Jr. (BC, CFR, M), Edmond de Rothschild (B), Evelyn de Rothschild (B), Guy de Rothschild (B), Lionel Rothschild (B), George Soros (B), Kevin Trudeau (B).

**Media:** David Brinkley (CFR), Tom Brokaw (CFR), William Buckley (B, BC, CFR, SB), John Chancellor (CFR), Walter Cronkite (BC), Katherine Graham (B, CFR, TC), Donald Graham (B), William Randolph Hearst, Jr. (BC), Peter Jennings (B), Jim Lehrer (CFR), Henry Luce (CFR, SB), Irving Kristol (CFR), William Kristol (B, PNAC), Bill Moyers (B, CFR), Robert Novak (BC), William Paley (CFR), Dan Rather (CFR), Harry Reasoner (CFR), Diane Sawyer (CFR), George Stephanopoulos (B, CFR),

Laurence Tisch (CFR), Barbara Walters (CFR), John Welch (CFR), Mort Zuckerman (B, CFR).

**Preachers:** Manly Hall (M), William Hamilton (M), Jesse Jackson (CFR, M), Peter Marshall (M), William Miller (M), Norman Vincent Peale (M), Joseph Smith, Sr. & Jr. (M), Rick Warren (CFR), Brigham Young (M).

**Others:** Elliot Abrams (CFR), Giovanni Agnelli (B), Benedict Arnold (M), Mikhail Bakunin (M) George Ball (B), José Barroso (B), Sandy Berger (CFR), Shirley Black (CFR), John Bolton (B, PNAC), Edgar Bronfman, Sr. (CFR), Zbigniew Brzezinski (BC, CFR, TC), McGeorge Bundy (CFR), Alessandro Cagliostro (I, M), Peter Carrington (B), Alexander Christakis (CR), Doug Coe (BC), Aleister Crowley (M), Étienne Davignon (B), Benjamin Franklin (M), David Gergen (B, BC, CFR, TC), Hermann Göring (TS,VS), Maurice R. Greenberg (B, CFR, TC), Richard Haass (CFR), Otto von Habsburg (B), Denis Healey (B), Heinrich Himmler (TS, VS), Alec Douglas-Home (B), J. Edgar Hoover (M), Erich Jantsch (CR), Vernon Jordan (B, CFR), Robert Kagan (PNAC), Alexander King (CR), Freiherr Knigge (I), Henry Mallon (SB), Giuseppe Mazzini (M), Alfred Milner (RT), Hasan Ozbekhan (CR), Richard Parsons (M), Aurelio Peccei (CR), Richard Perle (B, CFR, PNAC), Philip, Duke of Wharton (M), Albert Pike (M), George Robertson (B), Joseph Retinger (B), Cecil Rhodes (RT), Eric Roll (B), Karl Rove (BC), Walter Scheel (B), James Steinberg (B), Lawrence Summers (B, CFR), Mark Twain (BC, M), Voltaire (M), H.G. Wells (FS), Adam Weishaupt (I, M), Paul Wolfowitz (B, CFR).

**Key:** Bilderberg. (B), Bohemian Club (BC), Club of Rome (CR), Council on Foreign Relations (CFR), Fabian Society (FS), Masons (M), Illuminati (I), Knights of Malta (KM), Pilgrims Society (PS), Project for a New American Century (PNAC), Round Table Groups (RT), Skull and Bones (SB), Thule Society (TS), Trilateral Commission (TC), Vril Society (VS).

## Is there a NWO?

The easiest way to establish a “New World Order” is to make people believe there is no movement to create one. Eric Blair understood this and noted it in his most famous novel, *1984*:

Until they become conscious they **will never rebel**, and until after they have rebelled they cannot become conscious. (p. 61, emphasis added)

The **masses never revolt** of their own accord, and they never revolt merely because they are oppressed. Indeed, so long as they are not permitted to have standards of comparison they never even become aware that they are oppressed. (p. 171)

Deception is the name of the game. Blair knew that there was a group of “New World Order” conspirators, and he wrote the novel, *1984*, to warn mankind about them. His book was published on June 8, 1949, and he died on January 21, 1950. Many conspiriologists firmly believe that Blair was murdered for writing incredible expose of the “New World Order Gang.” This is a portion of the dialogue that a Party member, O’Brien, gives to the hero of the novel, Winston Smith, who wanted to be free of the Party:

“The Party seeks power entirely for its own sake. We are not interested in the good of others; we are interested solely in power, pure power. What pure power means you will understand presently. We are different from all the oligarchies of the past in that we know what we are doing. All the others, even those who resembled ourselves, were cowards and hypocrites. The German Nazis and the Russian Communists came very close to us in their methods, but they never had the courage to recognize their own motives. They pretended, perhaps they even believed, that they had seized power unwillingly and for a limited time, and that just around the corner there lay a paradise where human beings would be free and equal. We are not like that. We know that no one ever seizes power with the intention of relinquishing it. **Power is not a means; it is an end.** One does not establish a dictatorship in order to safeguard a revolution; **one makes the revolution in order to establish the dictatorship.** **The object of persecution is persecution. The object of torture is torture. The object of power is power.**” (*1984*, p. 217, emphasis added)

Blair tossed in some clever slogans that showed how evil the “New World Order Gang” was and still is:



The conspirators have placed slogans and symbols of their conspiracy in public view. Some of these symbols are the fasci bundle of sticks; the “all-seeing eye” over the pyramid; and the pyramid. Some slogans are “*Novus Ordo Seclorum*” and “*Annuit Coeptis.*”

## New World Order Symbols & Slogans

### Fasci

In 1886, the Senate changed its seal, putting two *fasci* at the bottom. The Wilson Administration had a *fasci* put on the reverse of the Winged Liberty Head (Mercury) dime in 1916, and it remained on it until 1945.

In Rome, a *fasci* was a bundle of elm or birch rods. The bundle bound around a staff with an axe facing outward became the *fasci* of a magistrate and his lictor. The lictor carried the *fasci* before the magistrate as a symbol of office representing law and the authority to punish crimes – rods for a mere beating, the axe head for death.

The lictor’s position was to ensure the magistrate’s decree was finalized. The *fasci* was a bundle and a burden, literally and

figuratively. As a representation of authority, the bound elm and birch rods became a stylized motif, carried down through the ages and carved onto furniture legs and public buildings, stamped onto coins, and decorating military insignia.

This symbol was adopted by Benito Mussolini, who founded the *Fasci d'azione rivoluzionaria*. It evolved into the Partito Nazionale Fascista (National Fascist Party). In Italy, the term *fascio* is used as pejorative for *fascista*.



Senate Seal



The fasci in the U.S. Senate



Mercury Dime



State of Colorado



U.S. Courts



National Guard



U.S. Tax Courts



A stamp with the *fasci*, and the flag of Italy during Mussolini's reign.

## Great Pyramid, All-seeing Eye, Novus Ordo Seclorum

The Great Seal of the United States was adopted in 1782. The reverse has the phrase *Annuit Coeptis* (“he favors the things having been begun”) at the top, and below it the “all-seeing eye” above the Great Pyramid. The phrase, *Novus Ordo Seclorum* (“New Order of the Ages” or “New World Order”), is beneath the Great Pyramid. The reverse and the obverse of the Great Seal were put on the reverse of the one-dollar bill in 1935. The Great Pyramid and “all-seeing eye” is also the symbol of the Information Awareness Office.



The “New World Order” conspirators enjoy putting their symbols of power in public view. These are just a few of the myriad symbols they use. Books have been written just on the symbols the conspirators use.<sup>1</sup>

### 1984

Toward the end of his book Blair explained the significance of the middle slogan through the antagonist, O’Brien speaking to Smith:

“Has it ever occurred to you that it is reversible? **Slavery is freedom.** Alone—free—the human being is always defeated. It must be so, because every human being is doomed to die, which is the greatest of all failures. But if he can make complete, utter submission, if he can escape from his identity, if he can merge himself in the Party so that he is the Party, then he is all-powerful and immortal. The second thing for you to realize is that power is the power over human beings. Over the body—but, above all, over the mind. Power over matter—external reality, as you would call it—is not important.” (Ibid., p. 218, emphasis added)

“Obedience is not enough. Unless he is suffering, how can you be sure that he is obeying your will and not his own? **Power is in inflicting pain and humiliation. Power is in tearing down human minds to pieces and putting them together again in new shapes of your own choosing.** Do you begin to see, then, what kind of world we are creating? It is the exact opposite of the stupid hedonistic Utopias that the old reformers imagined. A world of fear, treachery, and torment, a world of trampling and being trampled upon, a world which will grow not less but more merciless as it refines itself. **Progress in our world will be progress toward more pain.** The old civilizations claimed that they were founded on love and justice. **Ours is founded on hatred.** In our world there will be no emotions except fear, rage, triumph, and self-abasement. Everything else we shall destroy—everything.” (Ibid., p. 220, emphasis mine)

O’Brien went on to explain how the Party destroys civilization:

“We have cut the links between child and parent, and between man and man, and between man and woman. No one dares trust a wife or a child or a friend any longer. But in the future there will be no wives and no friends. **Children will be taken from their mothers at birth,** as one takes eggs from a hen.” (Ibid., emphasis added)

“There will be no loyalty, except loyalty to the Party. **There will be no love, except the love of Big Brother.** There will be no laughter, except the laughter of triumph over a defeated enemy. There will be no art, no literature, no science. **When we are omnipotent we will have no need of science.** There will be no distinction between beauty and ugliness. There will be no curiosity, no employment of the process of life. All competing pleasures will be destroyed. But always – do not forget this, Winston –always there will be the intoxication of power, constantly increasing and constantly growing subtler. Always, at every moment, there will be the thrill of victory, the sensation of trampling on an enemy who is helpless. **If you want a picture of this future, imagine a boot stamping on a human face—forever.**

“And remember that it is forever. The face will always be there to be stamped upon. The heretic, the enemy of society, will

always be there, so that he can be defeated and humiliated over again. Everything that you have undergone since you have been in our hands – all that will continue, and worse. The espionage, the betrayals, the arrests, the tortures, the executions, the disappearances will never cease. **It will be a world of terror** as much as a world of triumph. The more the Party is powerful, the less it will be tolerant; the weaker the opposition, the tighter the despotism. Goldstein and his heresies will live forever. Every day, at every moment, they will be defeated, discredited, ridiculed, spat upon—and yet they will always survive.” (Ibid., pp. 220-221, emphasis added)

O’Brien continued to explain that progress was only made to further the tyrannical power of the Party:

“And even technological progress only happens when its products can in some way be used for the diminution of human liberty. In all the useful arts the world is either standing still or going backwards.” (Ibid., p. 159)

The two major goals of the Party was conquest and the elimination of independent thought:

The two aims of the Party are to conquer the whole surface of the earth and to extinguish once and for all the possibility of independent thought. (Ibid.)

Party members were expected to have a war-like mentality and wicked behavior was encouraged in the negative utopia that Blair depicted:

In other words it is necessary that he should have the mentality appropriate to a state of war. (Ibid., p. 158)

There were bribery, favoritism, and racketeering of every kind, there were homosexuality and prostitution, there was even illicit alcohol distilled from potatoes. **The positions of trust were given only to the common criminals, especially the gangsters and the murderers, who formed a sort of aristocracy. All the dirty jobs were done by the political.**

There was constant come-and-go of prisoners of every description; drug peddlers, thieves, bandits, black marketers, drunks, prostitutes. (Ibid., pp. 187-188, emphasis added)

The insidious evil of this “New World Order” that Blair described was prophesied by Jesus and Paul:

*“Then they will deliver you up to tribulation, and will **kill you**: and you will be **hated** by all the nations on account of My name. And then many will be offended, and they will deliver up one another, and will **hate one another**. And many false prophets will arise, and will mislead man. And because **lawlessness will have been multiplied**, the love of the many will **grow cold**.”* (Matthew 24.9-12, emphasis added)

*“And **brotherwiall deliver up brother to death**, and father [his] child; and **children will rise up against parents**, and will **put them to death**. And you wiall be **hated of all on account of My name**. But he who endures to [the] end he will be saved.”* (Mark 13.12-13, emphasis added)

*Know this that in the last days grievous days will be at hand; for men will be **lovers of self and of money, boasters, arrogant, blasphemers, disobedient to parents, unthankful, unholy, without natural affection, implacable, slanderers, hedonists, untamed, haters of good, betrayers, reckless, puffed up, lovers of pleasure rather than lovers of YAHWEH, having a form of piety, but having denied the power of it**. Turn away from these.* (2 Timothy 3.1-5, emphasis added)

## What the Bible says about the NWO

Some of the things that Blair described in his book are already being implemented. Scripture says the final world empire will be very evil, like that in *1984*. It will be Satan’s last stand, and he will pull out every stop. It will be more demonic, destructive, devious, evil, hateful, hideous, insidious, oppressive, sinful, tyrannical and uglier than all the world empires before it.

This demonic empire will not arise overnight. It is being built brick-by-brick over centuries. The closer we come to the culmination of this satanic conspiracy, the worse things will be for Christians and everyone who cherishes freedom. They will be persecuted, imprisoned and killed. Once the Beast Kingdom is established, the reign of terror will be far greater than all the former reigns of terror. Christians, patriots

and freedom lovers will be exterminated in large numbers (Revelation 6.9-11).

As we noted previously the Bible teaches us that the devil is the god of this world (2 Corinthians 4.4), the prince (ruler) of this world (John 12.31; 14.30; 16.11), the prince of the powers of the air (Ephesians 2.2) and the evil one (1 John 5.19). The devil also has a host of fallen angels and demons that serve him. Christians do not fight “*against flesh and blood, but against the “principalities, against the powers, against the world-rulers of this darkness, against the spiritual hosts of wickedness in the heavenly places*” (Ephesians 6.12). These immortal beings rule over the nations of the world as Daniel was told by an angel:

*And he said, Do you know why I have come to you? And now I will return to fight with the ruler of Persia. And when I have gone out, lo, the ruler of Greece will come. (Daniel 10.20)*

The “*ruler of Persia*” and the “*ruler of Greece*” were high-ranking fallen angels that ruled over those kingdoms. Fallen angels still rule over nations and empires today. Now that we are getting close to the start of the Tribulation when the devil and his gang of evil angels will have absolute control over the world, Christians will face much more persecution from them.

Believers must prepare for the worst period of persecution in the history of the Church. We can do this by putting on the full armor of God:

*For the rest, my brethren, be empowered in the Lord and in the power of His strength. Put on the full armor of YAHWEH that you will be able to stand against the schemes of the devil because we do not wrestle against flesh and blood, but against principalities, against authorities, against the world-rulers of the darkness of this age, against the spiritual powers of wickedness in the heavenlies. Because of this take up the full armor of YAHWEH that you may be able to withstand in the evil day and having done everything to stand. Stand therefore, having gird your loins with truth, and having put on the breastplate of righteousness, and having shod your feet with the preparation of the Gospel of Peace. Besides all this take up the shield of faith with which you will be able to quench the flaming darts of the wicked one. Also receive the helmet of salvation and the sword of the SPIRIT, which is YAHWEH’s word. By all prayer and supplication pray in every session in the SPIRIT*

*and watch with all perseverance and supplication for all the saints.*  
(Ephesians 6.10-18)

A believer girds his loins with the truth by daily studying the Bible (Acts 17.11); he puts on the breastplate of righteousness by living a holy life (1 Peter 1.15-16); he shods his feet with the gospel of peace by learning how to share his faith in a gentle and reverent manner (1 Peter 3.15); he takes up the shield of faith by trusting in YAHWEH in all things (Proverbs 3.5-6); he wears the helmet of salvation by trusting in the blood of YAHSHUA to cleanse him of his sins (Ephesians 1.7; Revelation 1.5; 5.9); he takes up the sword of the HOLY SPIRIT by memorizing Scripture so he can quote it to defeat the enemy (Deuteronomy 8.3; Matthew 4.1-4); and he also prays without ceasing (Ephesians 6.18; 1 Thessalonians 5.17). All believers should prepare for the time of trouble ahead by fellowshiping with the brethren as often as possible (Hebrews 10.24-25) and by making disciples (Matthew 28.19-20; 2 Timothy 2.2).

## **Naysayer**

Some pastors say there is nothing believers can do or should do to oppose the efforts of the conspirators to create a “New World Order”:

Inasmuch as the Scriptures tell us that it’s going to come, how can you stave it off? I mean, it’s part of God’s plan... I think that we need to be wise to what’s happening, but only inasmuch as we need to be preparing for the Lord to come, and rescue us from this corrupt system.

The New World Order is coming. We know that, Revelation 13. It seems to be happening at an exponential rate. Like we were talking yesterday with Gordon Brown, Barak Obama’s idea of a new world economy is to globalize the economy. Basically to save everything, save jobs, to invest in that, and so it’s here, you know, and just a matter of time before the final Antichrist takes over, but there are many antichrists running around now doing their bit. So what can you really do? We try to vote at the ballot box, but that seems to have not a whole lot of effect. You know it’s common. So we just need to be aware of it... Let’s be aware

of what's going on, know the signs of the times in that way we won't be caught unaware like the Bible encourages us to be.<sup>34</sup>

I think as Christians we would be far better served to become biblically literate, to learn to read the Bible for all it's worth. So rather than spending endless hours in conspiracy theories let's do what we are called to do, and that is to change the hearts of individuals through the power of the Holy Spirit. And when we do that we affect our world in the way we are empowered to affect our world. But we cannot know what is coming tomorrow or the next day. Jesus said, "Do not worry about tomorrow. You do not know what a day will bring forth." Don't worry about tomorrow. Each day He said has enough trouble of its own. So let's not project on what can happen tomorrow, we don't know. What we know is the God we serve holds tomorrow in His hands. In the meantime we're called to be prudent, to be faithful, to live by biblical principles and not to engage in endless conspiracy theories about what might happen based on a paradigm, by the way, that has little basis in the text of Scripture.<sup>35</sup>

The "New World Order" is being built, and it is not a "conspiracy theory;" it is a conspiracy fact! Some secular talk show hosts say there is no conspiracy to create a "New World Order," but due to the economic crisis of 2008-2009 and the ascension of Barak Obama, some have changed their minds:

Dick Morris: There is a big thing that's going to happen at this thing in London, the G-20, and they're hiding it, they're camouflaging it, they're not talking about it. Coordination of international regulation. What they are going to do is put our Fed and FCC under control, in effect, of the IMF.

Sean Hannity: Oh, come on. You believe they're going to do this?

Morris: That's what is in the **draft agenda**. They call it coordination of regulation. What it really is, is **putting the American economy under international regulation**. And those people who've been yelling, oh, the UN is going to take over, **global government**.

Hannity: **Conspiracy theorists**.

Morris: They've been crazy, but **now they are right**.

Hannity: Well, what Geithner said he would be open to the idea of a **global currency** last week. Those **conspiracy people** had said, had suggested that for years.

Morris: **They're not wrong**.

Hannity: **They're not wrong**.

Morris: You know, what they always do at these conferences is they have the center show is here, and the side show they want you to pay attention to. The center show is the size of the stimulus package. **The real show is international regulation for financial institutions**, which is going to happen **under the IMF control**. And remember, the **IMF is run by Europeans**, the World Bank by Americans.<sup>36</sup> (Emphasis added)

In a separate broadcast, Michael Savage had this to say about the possibility of the government creating a crisis for its benefit:

Very soon, **Obama will create a crisis along the lines of the Reichstag fire**, the Reichstag fire. I don't know what form it will take, but I believe that once the minions are seen for what they are, **Rahm Immanuel and his gang will set off a Reichstag fire in this country of some kind**, and they will recall the military dictatorship of Lincoln and Stanton during the Civil War, when civilian suspects were arrested without warrant. I will tell you as I sit here I fear that every night as I go to sleep. I put nothing past these agitators who have suddenly seized control of the most powerful economy and the most powerful military on Earth.<sup>37</sup> (Emphasis added)

As we get closer to the formation of Satan's "New World Order," it will become obvious that the prophecies in the Bible are being fulfilled. Believers need to be prepared to use fulfilled Bible prophecies as a springboard to share the gospel. They should also stand against the satanic "New World Order." As noted in the Preface, Scripture commands ALL believers to rebuke the wicked (Proverbs 24.24-25), keep the law to strive against the wicked (Proverbs 28.4) and expose their evil deeds (Ephesians 5.11). Most believers in America have not shed blood in resisting sin (Hebrews 12.3-4). A believer who is

unwilling to take a stand against the wicked is like “*a troubled fountain, and a corrupted spring*” (Proverbs 25.26). You can oppose it by warning others about it.

Edmund Burke (1729-1797), the famous Anglo-Irish statesman, philosopher, author, orator and political theorist said, “The only thing that is necessary for **evil to triumph** is for **men of good will to do nothing.**”

Believers in YAHSHUA Messiah are people of good will; therefore we must oppose evil, including the “New World Order Gang” and their Old World Nightmare.

General George Washington (1732-1799) made this comment about the American believer, “He will die on his feet before he will live on his knees.” If you want to live on your knees before Big Brother you are NOT a true believer.

Many believers have died for YAHSHUA Messiah, and many more will die for Him as we race toward the Rapture and the start of Daniel’s Seventieth Week. Some may even be martyred for their faith in America in the coming years.

General George Smith Patton, Jr. told his soldiers to “**Live for something rather than die for nothing.**” ALL believers should live for YAHSHUA.

# APPENDIX G

## PRE-TRIB RAPTURE CONTROVERSY

The proponents of the Pre-Seventieth Week Rapture doctrine claim that it is taught in Scripture, it was taught by the early Church fathers and it is the predominant position in Christendom. They are right about the last claim, but wrong about the first two. We proved beyond any shadow of a doubt that this position is NOT scriptural in Chapters Two and Five. We now will show how the Pre-Seventieth Week Rapture (PSWR) concept came into being.

Most eschatologists who know the PSWR is NOT biblical claim John Nelson Darby got the idea from Margaret MacDonald. That simply is NOT true. They have failed to read her so-called “prophetic vision” which proclaimed a Post-Tribulation Rapture.

The account of the utterance of Margaret MacDonald (1815-1840) was published in 1840 in Robert Norton’s *Memoirs of James & George MacDonald, of Port-Glasgow* p.171-176. We have boldened the key passages:

It was first the awful state of the land that was pressed upon me. I saw the blindness and infatuation of the people to be very great. I felt the cry of Liberty just to be the hiss of the serpent, to drown them in perdition. It was just “no God.” I repeated the words, Now there is distress of nations, with perplexity, the seas and the waves roaring, men's hearts failing them for fear. Now look out for the sign of the Son of Man. Here I was made to stop and cry out, **O it is not known what the sign of the Son of Man is;** the

people of God think they are waiting, **but they know not what it is.** I felt this needed to be revealed, and that there was great darkness and error about it; but suddenly what it was burst upon me with a glorious light. **I saw it was just the Lord himself descending from Heaven with a shout, just the glorified man, even Jesus;** but that all must, as Stephen was, be filled with the Holy Ghost, that they might look up, and see the brightness of the Father's glory. I saw the error to be, that men think that it will be something seen by the natural eye; but 'tis spiritual discernment that is needed, the eye of God in his people. Many passages were revealed, in a light in which I had not before seen them. I repeated, 'Now is the kingdom of Heaven like unto ten virgins, who went forth to meet the Bridegroom, five wise and five foolish; they that were foolish took their lamps, but took no oil with them; but they that were wise took oil in their vessels with their lamps.'" "But be ye not unwise, but understanding what the will of the Lord is; and be not drunk with wine wherein is excess, but be filled with the Spirit." This was the oil the wise virgins took in their vessels – this is the light to be kept burning – the light of God – that we may discern that which cometh not with observation to the natural eye. **Only those who have the light of God within them will see the sign of his appearance.** No need to follow them who say, see here, or see there, for his day shall be as the lightning to those in whom the living Christ is. "Tis Christ in us that will lift us up – he is the light – tis only those that are alive in him that will be caught up to meet him in the air." I saw that we must be in the Spirit, that we might see spiritual things. John was in the Spirit, when he saw a throne set in Heaven. But I saw that the glory of the ministration of the Spirit had not been known. I repeated frequently, but the spiritual temple must and shall be reared, and the fullness of Christ be poured into his body, and then shall we be caught up to meet him. Oh none will be counted worthy of this calling but his body, which is the church, and which must be a candlestick all of gold. I often said, Oh the glorious inbreaking of God which is now about to burst on this earth; Oh the glorious temple which is now about to be reared, the bride adorned for her husband; and Oh what a holy, holy bride she must be, to be prepared for such a glorious bridegroom. I said, Now shall the people of God have to do with realities – now shall the glorious mystery of God in our

nature be known – now shall it be known what it is for man to be glorified. I felt that the revelation of Jesus Christ had yet to be opened up – it is not knowledge about God that it contains, but it is an entering into God – I saw that there was a glorious breaking in of God to be. I felt as Elijah, surrounded with chariots of fire. I saw as it were, the spiritual temple reared, and the Head Stone brought forth with shoutings of grace, grace, unto it. It was a glorious light above the brightness of the sun that shone round about me. I felt that those who were filled with the Spirit could see spiritual things, and feel walking in the midst of them, while those who had not the Spirit could see nothing – so that two shall be in one bed, the one taken and the other left, because the one has the light of God within while the other cannot see the Kingdom of Heaven. I saw the people of God in an awfully dangerous situation, surrounded by nets and entanglements, about to be tried, and many about to be deceived and fall. Now will THE WICKED be revealed, with all power and signs and lying wonders, so that if it were possible the very elect will be deceived – This is the fiery trial which is to try us. – It will be for the purging and purifying of the real members of the body of Jesus; but Oh it will be a fiery trial. Every soul will be shaken to the very centre. The enemy will try to shake in every thing we have believed – but the trial of real faith will be found to honour and praise and glory. Nothing but what is of God will stand. The stony-ground hearers will be made manifest – the love of many will wax cold.

I frequently said that night, and often since, now shall the awful sight of a false Christ be seen on this earth, and nothing but the living Christ in us can detect this awful attempt of the enemy to deceive – for it is with all deceivableness of unrighteousness he will work – he will have a counterpart for every part of God's truth, and an imitation for every work of the Spirit. The Spirit must and will be poured out on the church, that she may be purified and filled with God – and just in proportion as the Spirit of God works, so will he – when our Lord anoints men with power, so will he. This is particularly the nature of the trial, through which those are to pass who will be counted worthy to stand before the Son of man. There will be outward trial too, but 'tis principally temptation. It is brought on by the outpouring of the Spirit, and will just increase in proportion as the Spirit is

poured out. **The trial of the Church is from Antichrist.** It is by being filled with the Spirit that we shall be kept. I frequently said, Oh be filled with the Spirit – have the light of God in you, that you may detect Satan – be full of eyes within – be clay in the hands of the potter – submit to be filled, filled with God. This will build the temple. It is not by might nor by power, but by my Spirit, saith the Lord. This will fit us to enter into the marriage supper of the Lamb. I saw it to be the will of God that all should be filled. But what hindered the real life of God from being received by his people, was their turning from Jesus, who is the way to the Father. They were not entering in by the door. For he is faithful who hath said, by me if any man enters in he shall find pasture. They were bypassing the cross, through which every drop of the Spirit of God flows to us. All power that comes not through the blood of Christ is not of God.

When I say, they are looking from the cross, I feel that there is much in it – they turn from the blood of the Lamb, by which we overcome, and in which our robes are washed and made white. There are low views of God's holiness, and a ceasing to condemn sin in the flesh, and a looking from him who humbled himself, and made himself of no reputation. Oh! it is needed, much needed at present, a leading back to the cross. I saw that night, and often since, **that there will be an outpouring of the Spirit on the body, such as has not been, a baptism of fire, that all the dross may be put away.** Oh there must and will be such an indwelling of the living God as has not been – **the servants of God sealed in their foreheads** – great conformity to Jesus – his holy holy image seen in his people – **just the bride made comely by his comeliness put upon her.** This is what we are at present made to pray much for, that speedily we may all be made ready to meet our Lord in the air - and it will be. Jesus wants his bride. His desire is toward us. He that shall come, will come, and will not tarry. Amen and Amen Even so come Lord Jesus.

MacDonald did not give an utterance by the power of the HOLY SPIRIT. He has not given anyone, since the apostle John, divine utterance. Someone wrote this statement out, and MacDonald memorized as much as she could. She recited it, and the original writing was then claimed to be the transcription of her utterance. We

know for certain the HOLY SPIRIT did not give MacDonald this revelation because a few of her statements contradict Scripture:

“O it is not known what the sign of the Son of Man... I saw it was just the Lord himself descending from Heaven with a shout, just the glorified man, even Jesus.”

“Only those who have the light of God within them will see the sign of his appearance.”

No one knows what the “sign of the Son of Man” will be, but it is seen at the Second Coming by everyone on Earth (Matthew 29.30).

“I saw that night, and often since, that there will be an outpouring of the Spirit on the body, such as has not been, a baptism of fire, that all the dross may be put away.”

There will be no “outpouring of the Spirit” in the days just prior to the Rapture. The Bible is clear that in the “*last days*” there will be a great apostasy (falling away from the faith by the Church), not an “outpouring” (2 Thessalonians 2.3; 2 Timothy 3.1-5; 4.3-4).

“The servants of God sealed in their foreheads... just the bride made comely by his comeliness put upon her.”

The ones sealed are the 144,000 male virgins of the 12 tribes of Israel (Revelation 7.1-8). They are not Christians of the Church Age.

We do not believe the PSWR doctrine was based on this false vision. The timing of the Rapture is not mentioned, and the author of the writing believed the “trial of the Church is from Antichrist.” It does not teach the PSWR doctrine, but rather a Post-Tribulation Rapture. Darby’s PSWR doctrine was not based on this bogus vision. Instead it was based on the writings of Francisco Ribera, Morgan Edwards and Manuel de Lacunza.

Francisco Ribera, a Jesuit priest (1537-1591), attempted to deflect the accusation by the Reformers that the popes of the Roman Catholic Corporation were the Antichrist through his commentary on the book of Revelation. He argued that the first 3 chapters of Revelation applied to ancient pagan Rome, and chapters 6-19 were limited to a yet future period in which the events described would be fulfilled in a literal

manner in the 3½ years prior to the Second Coming. He believed the Antichrist would be a single individual who would – persecute and blaspheme the saints of YAHWEH; rebuild the temple in Jerusalem; abolish the Christian religion; deny YAHSHUA Messiah; be received by the Jews, pretend to be YAHWEH; kill the two witnesses of God, and conquer the world.

Notice that Ribera taught the reign of the Antichrist would be just 42 months and believers would be persecuted by the Antichrist.

Morgan Edwards (1722-1795) was the first Protestant of the Modern Era to write about the timing of the Rapture. During his studies at Bristol Baptist Seminary in England (1742-44), he wrote a 56 page essay for eschatology class that was later published in Philadelphia in 1788 under the title: *Two Academical Exercises on Subjects Bearing the following Titles; Millennium, Last-Novelties*. He stated that he believed the Rapture would take place 3½ years before the Second Advent of YAHSHUA Messiah and the beginning of the Millennial Kingdom:

I say, *somewhat more* --; because the dead saints will be raised, and the living changed at Christ's "appearing in the air" (I Thes. iv. 17); and **this will be about three years and a half before the millennium**, as we shall see hereafter: but will he and they abide in the air all that time? No: they will ascend to paradise, or to some one of those many "mansions in the father's house" (John xiv. 2), and so disappear during the foresaid period of time. The design of this retreat and disappearing will be to judge the risen and changed saints; for "now the time is come that judgment must begin," and that will be "at the house of God" (1 Pet. iv. 17) (Ibid., p. 7, emphasis added)

Edwards believed the Rapture would take place 3½ years before the Second Coming.

Jesuit priest Manuel Diaz Lacunza (1731–1801), wrote an apocalyptic work entitled, *La venida del Mesías en gloria y majestad* (*The Coming of the Messiah in Glory and Majesty*) The book appeared first in 1811, ten years after the death of Lacunza. Scottish minister Edward Irving (1792-1834), translated Lacunza's book and published it in English in 1827.

The translation of Lacunza's book into English was the inspiration that led John Nelson Darby (1800-1882) to study eschatology in depth.

This was discovered by Dr. Samuel Prideaux Tregelles (1813-1875), who traced Darby's work directly back to Lacunza.

Darby began teaching in 1827, the Pre-70th Week Rapture doctrine, which is mistakenly referred to as the Pre-Tribulation Rapture. It was quickly adopted by most of the Plymouth Brethren in England and then it spread to America with the work of Cyrus Ingersol Scofield. His 1909 *Scofield Study Bible* helped to popularize it even more. Today the majority of believers and Christians in America believe in the Darby teaching of the Pre-70th Week Rapture.

We know that Darby did not come up with the PSWR concept on his own. In 1825 he became a curate in the Church of Ireland parish of Delgany, County Wicklow, and distinguished himself by convincing Roman Catholic peasants in the Calary area to abandon the Catholic Church. Yet two years later he resigned his curacy in protest. He did not believe a church should have a pastor who ruled over the congregation and did all of the teaching. In October 1827 he fell from a horse and was seriously injured. He later stated that it was during this time that he began to believe that the "kingdom" described in the Book of Isaiah and elsewhere entirely different from the "Christian church."

It was at this time that he began his study of eschatology, clearly after Lacunza's book had been published in English. He gathered a following and founded the Plymouth Brethren Movement in 1832.

He participated in the Powerscourt Conferences (1831-1833), an annual meeting of Bible students organized by his friend, the wealthy widow Lady Theodosia Wingfield Powerscourt. It was at this conference that Darby first described his ecclesiological and eschatological views, including the PSWR.

## Conclusion

We know that Margaret MacDonald did not invent the PSWR doctrine and neither did Darby. Jesuit priest Lacunza was the first person to propagate the concept of the PSWR. He wrote a book explaining his belief. That book influenced Darby who brought the idea to the English speaking world. It was then brought to America by Scofield and was adopted by numerous preachers, seminaries and Bible colleges. It is the most popular position on the Rapture in America. The adoption of this false doctrine is proof we are living in the apostasy of the last days:

*Now we request you, brothers, concerning the appearance of our Lord YAHSHUA Messiah and of our gathering together to Him that you not be quickly shaken from your mind nor be disturbed, neither through a spirit nor through speech nor through an epistle as if by us, that the day of the Lord has come. Do not let anyone deceive you in any way, [for that day will not come] unless the **apostasy comes first** and the man of lawlessness is revealed. (2 Thessalonians 2.1-3)*

We know we are living in the apostasy of the “Last Days” because the vast majority of believers and Christians are ignorant of the timing of the Rapture. Only a miniscule remnant of believers in the world understand the Rapture will take place at the very end of the Fifth Seal (Revelation 6.9-11) and just before the breaking of the Sixth Seal (Revelation 6.12).

We also know we are living in this period of great apostasy because the vast majority of congregations have sought out hirelings to be their pastors who preach lukewarm sour milk sermons that keep them in spiritual zombieland. This truth was prophesied by Paul also:

*For there will come a time when they will not bear with the healthy teaching, but according to their own lusts they will heap up teachers to themselves who will tickle their ears. They will turn away from hearing the truth but instead truth, but instead will turn away to myths. But you be sober in all things. (2 Timothy 4.3-4)*

The vast majority of preachers on television are pretty boys and jokesters who teach topical messages that make their sycophantic devotees feel good. There is NOT a single preacher or Bible teacher on television who teaches through the Bible book-by-book. There is NOT a single man on television who teaches Scripture in an exegetical manner explain what each verse means. There are a handful who do this on the radio, but they are very few and far between. The last man who taught Scripture book-by-book in an exegetical manner on television was Dr. Gene Scott. Unfortunately he went home in 2005.

We are living in a spiritual wasteland where it is extremely difficult to find any man who knows the Scriptures and teaches them line-by-line.

If the PSWR is the correct position on the Rapture it means we are NOT living in the “Last Days” because the Church is not in a state of

apostasy as Paul prophesied. This means the PSWR is NOT an imminent event because the Church MUST become apostate before the Rapture can take place (2 Thessalonians 2.3).

The proof is overwhelming that the PSWR is NOT biblical. As we explained in Chapter Three the PSWR is the most dangerous position because it will be the cause of the Great Disappointment. Millions of believers and Christians around the world will abandon their faith because the Rapture did not take place before the start of Daniel's Seventieth Week. Most PSWR pastors will be fired and some will be killed. Parents will turn against their children and vice-versa and brother will turn against brother. During the Fifth Seal this spiritual civil war will lead to millions of true believers and also Christians being put to death by the henchmen of the Antichrist as YAHSUA prophesied:

*And brother will deliver up brother to death and father child; and children will rise up against parents and will put them to death*  
(Mark 12.12)

Share the truth about the timing of the Rapture with as many people as you can who hold to the PSWR doctrine. You will be doing them a great favor and you may save their soul.



# RAPTURE WARNINGS

This book gives you a list of the prophecies that are being and will be fulfilled before the Rapture. We must be spiritually awake, as YAHSHUA Messiah commanded (Matthew 24.42, 45) us to be, and watch for the fulfillment of these prophecies.

It is an excellent book to give to fellow believers in YAHSHUA to wake them out of the dreaded “Imminent Return of Jesus Syndrome” which has infected the Christian world. The antidote to that disease is the Bible. Once a believer studies the Bible he will clearly see that specific prophecies must take place before the Rapture.

It is also an excellent book to give to non-Christians to show them that prophecies made over 1,900 years ago are being fulfilled today and many more will soon be fulfilled.

To order your copy of *Rapture Warnings* email – [dovbooks@yahoo.com](mailto:dovbooks@yahoo.com)

# NOTES

## Chapter 8, Warning signs that have yet to be fulfilled

- 1 [www.rferl.org/content/Iraqs\\_Ancient\\_Babylon\\_To\\_Be\\_Restored/1492006.html](http://www.rferl.org/content/Iraqs_Ancient_Babylon_To_Be_Restored/1492006.html)
2. Georgia House of Representatives – 1995/1996 Sessions. HB 1274 – Death penalty; guillotine provisions.
  - 1-21 17-10-38. (Index)
  - 1-22 (a) All persons who have been convicted of a capital
  - 1-23 offense and have had imposed upon them a sentence of death
  - 1-24 shall, at the election of the condemned, suffer such
  - 1-25 punishment either by electrocution or by guillotine. If
  - 1-26 the condemned fails to make an election by the thirtieth
  - 1-27 day preceding the date scheduled for execution, punishment
  - 1-28 shall be by electrocution.

## Chapter 9, The Early Church Fathers

1. [www.ccel.org/ccel/schaff/npnf207.ii.xix.html](http://www.ccel.org/ccel/schaff/npnf207.ii.xix.html)

## Chapter 11

1. Joseph Mede, “Mr. Mede’s Answer to the Tenth Quære, about the 1000 years Regnum Sanctorum,” in *The Works of Joseph Mede, B. D. in Five Books*, 4<sup>th</sup> ed. (London: Roger Norton, 1677), p. 776. [http://www.bbc.edu/barndollar/barndollar\\_history\\_rapture.pdf](http://www.bbc.edu/barndollar/barndollar_history_rapture.pdf)

## Chapter 13, The Gap

1. [www.stempublishing.com/authors/darby/PROPHET/11010E.html](http://www.stempublishing.com/authors/darby/PROPHET/11010E.html).
2. LaHaye, Tim. *The Tim LaHaye Prophecy Study Bible*, AMG Publishers, 2000. Page 1286.
3. [www.pre-trib.org/article-view.php?id=63](http://www.pre-trib.org/article-view.php?id=63).
4. “Are You Rapture Ready?” [www.hilton-sutton.org/view\\_acrobat%20files/rapture\\_ready\\_outline.pdf](http://www.hilton-sutton.org/view_acrobat%20files/rapture_ready_outline.pdf).

## Chapter 15, The Doctrine of Imminence

1. [www.pre-trib.org/article-view.php?id=30](http://www.pre-trib.org/article-view.php?id=30).
2. <http://www.stempublishing.com/authors/darby/PROPHET/11010E.html>.
3. Pastor's Perspective, 6.18.2009.
4. [www.joelrosenberg.com/ezekiel\\_q5.asp](http://www.joelrosenberg.com/ezekiel_q5.asp).

## Chapter 21, World Church

1. CNN. "Pope calls for a new world order." 1.02.2004

## Chapter 22, World Economy

1. "Gulf monetary pact enters into effect: Kuwait minister." Economic Times. 12.15.2009. <http://economictimes.indiatimes.com/articleshow/5340052.cms>.
2. Evans-Pritchard, Ambrose. "The G20 moves the world a step closer to a global currency." Daily Telegraph. 4.03.2009. [www.telegraph.co.uk/finance/comment/ambroseevans\\_pritchard/5096524/The-G20moves-the-world-a-step-closer-to-a-global-currency.html](http://www.telegraph.co.uk/finance/comment/ambroseevans_pritchard/5096524/The-G20moves-the-world-a-step-closer-to-a-global-currency.html).
3. Sunday Times. "The special relationship is going global." 3.01.2009. [www.timesonline.co.uk/tol/comment/columnists/guestcontributors/article5821821](http://www.timesonline.co.uk/tol/comment/columnists/guestcontributors/article5821821).
4. New York Times, 8.10.1973.
5. [http://quotes.liberty-tree.ca/quote\\_blog/Louis.McFadden.Quote.8788](http://quotes.liberty-tree.ca/quote_blog/Louis.McFadden.Quote.8788).
6. New York Times. "Gen. Butler Bares a 'Fascist Plot.'" 11.21.1934, p. 1. The Philadelphia Record, 11.21-22.1934.
7. Council on Foreign Relations Press. "Building a North American Community." May 2005. Task Force Report No. 53 ISBN 0876093489. [www.cfr.org/publication/7912/creating\\_a\\_north\\_american\\_community.html](http://www.cfr.org/publication/7912/creating_a_north_american_community.html).

## Chapter 23, The World Government

1. The National. "Baron David de Rothschild sees a New World Order in global banking governance." 11.6.2008. [www.thenational.ae/business/banking/the-first-barons-of-banking](http://www.thenational.ae/business/banking/the-first-barons-of-banking).
1. Aftermath News. 11.7.2008. <http://aftermathnews.wordpress.com/2008/11/07/baron-david-de-rothschild-sees-a-new-world-order-in-global-banking-governance>.
2. Rockefeller, David. Memoirs. p. 405. New York City. Random House. 2002.
3. [www.propagandamatrix.com/archive\\_new\\_world\\_order.html](http://www.propagandamatrix.com/archive_new_world_order.html).
4. New York Times. 8.10.1973.
5. Statement to The Senate Foreign Relations Committee on February 17, 1950.
6. [www.freeworldfilmworks.com/abw-nwo.htm](http://www.freeworldfilmworks.com/abw-nwo.htm).
7. USA Today, 3.11.1993, page 2a.
8. [www.youtube.com/watch?v=wMnuEIR6VPA](http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=wMnuEIR6VPA).
9. [http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=\\_d4dFkAjeW8&feature=youtu.be](http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=_d4dFkAjeW8&feature=youtu.be)
9. <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=3jQ8gWMG5Rs>
10. From a letter written by FDR to Colonel Edward Mandell House. 11.21.1933.

11. [www.gutenberg.org/files/14811/14811-h/14811-h.htm](http://www.gutenberg.org/files/14811/14811-h/14811-h.htm).
12. Disraeli, Benjamin. [www.moralquotes.com/index.php/a?blog=2&paged=1&page=1&cat=77](http://www.moralquotes.com/index.php/a?blog=2&paged=1&page=1&cat=77).
13. <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=w2isCEoEmN8>
14. 21. New York Times, 11.22.1989, citing Peter Lalonde, *Ibid.*, p. 89.
15. World Affairs Council Press Conference. Regent Beverly Wilshire Hotel. 4.19.1994.
16. <http://video.aol.com/video-detail/henry-kissinger-interviewed-by-charlie-rose-in-2007/1649702045>.
17. "Henry Kissinger: The world must forge a new order or retreat to chaos." *The Independent*. 1.20.2009. [www.independent.co.uk/opinion/commentators/henry-kissinger-the-world-must-forge-a-new-order-or-retreat-to-chaos-1451416.html](http://www.independent.co.uk/opinion/commentators/henry-kissinger-the-world-must-forge-a-new-order-or-retreat-to-chaos-1451416.html).
18. Front page of [www.mauricestrong.net](http://www.mauricestrong.net).
19. [www.nationalcenter.org/DossierStrong.html](http://www.nationalcenter.org/DossierStrong.html).
20. *Time Magazine*. 7.20.1992.

## Chapter 24, Big Brother

1. Levy, Andrew. "Council uses spy plane with thermal imaging camera to snoop on homes wasting energy." *Daily Mail*. 3.24.2009. [www.dailymail.co.uk/news/article-1164091/Council-uses-spy-plane-thermal-imaging-camera-snoop-homes-wasting-energy.html](http://www.dailymail.co.uk/news/article-1164091/Council-uses-spy-plane-thermal-imaging-camera-snoop-homes-wasting-energy.html).
2. Pickard, Gabrielle. "The Mother of all Gadgets!" *Russia Today*. 1.19.2009. [http://rt.com/prime-time/2009-01-18/\\_The\\_%E2%80%9Cmother%E2%80%9D\\_of\\_all\\_gadgets!.html](http://rt.com/prime-time/2009-01-18/_The_%E2%80%9Cmother%E2%80%9D_of_all_gadgets!.html).
3. Byrne, John. "Google offers free software to track people." *Rawstory*. 2.04.2009. [http://rawstory.com/news/2008/Google\\_offers\\_software\\_to\\_track\\_people\\_0204.html](http://rawstory.com/news/2008/Google_offers_software_to_track_people_0204.html).
4. Court to FBI: No spying on in-car computers. *ZDNet News*. Declan McCullagh. 11.19.2003. [http://news.zdnet.com/2100-9584\\_22-132934.html](http://news.zdnet.com/2100-9584_22-132934.html)
5. Kage, Ben. "Big Brother is listening: Government can eavesdrop on your life by secretly listening through your cell phone." *NaturalNews*. 12.05.2006. [www.naturalnews.com/021240.html](http://www.naturalnews.com/021240.html).
6. [www.tscmvideo.com/eavesdropping/hookswitch%20bypass.html#](http://www.tscmvideo.com/eavesdropping/hookswitch%20bypass.html#).
7. Fox News. "FBI DITCHES CARNIVORE SURVEILLANCE SYSTEM." 1.18.2005. [www.foxnews.com/story/0,2933,144809,00.html](http://www.foxnews.com/story/0,2933,144809,00.html).
8. <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/NarusInsight> & [www.eff.org/cases/att](http://www.eff.org/cases/att) & [www.narus.com](http://www.narus.com) & Bamford, James, *The Shadow Factory: The Ultra-Secret NSA from 9/11 to the Eavesdropping on America*.
9. Schmid, Gerhard (2001-07-11). "On the existence of a global system for the interception of private and commercial communications (ECHELON interception system), (2001/2098(INI))" (pdf – 194 pages). European Parliament: Temporary Committee on the ECHELON Interception System. [www.europarl.europa.eu/sides/getDoc.do?pubRef=-//EP//NONSGML+REPORT+A5-2001-0264+0+DOC+PDF+V0//EN&language=EN](http://www.europarl.europa.eu/sides/getDoc.do?pubRef=-//EP//NONSGML+REPORT+A5-2001-0264+0+DOC+PDF+V0//EN&language=EN).
10. [http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Room\\_641A](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Room_641A).
11. <http://cryptome.org/echelon-nh.htm>.

12. USA Today. 5.11.2006. Leslie Cauley, [http://www.usatoday.com/news/washington/2006-05-10-nsa\\_x.htm](http://www.usatoday.com/news/washington/2006-05-10-nsa_x.htm).
13. Rood, Justin. "NSA Eavesdropping 'Outrageous' and 'Disturbing,' Critics Say – Insiders Told ABC News What NSA Really Heard." ABC News. 10.10.2008. [www.abcnews.go.com/Blotter/story?id=5998860&page=1](http://www.abcnews.go.com/Blotter/story?id=5998860&page=1).
14. <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/COINTELPRO>.
15. INTELLIGENCE ACTIVITIES AND THE RIGHTS OF AMERICANS, BOOK II, FINAL REPORT. [www.icdc.com/~paulwolf/cointelpro/churchfinalreportIIa.htm](http://www.icdc.com/~paulwolf/cointelpro/churchfinalreportIIa.htm).
16. Rothschild, Matthew. 2008-02-07. "Exclusive! The FBI Deputizes Business." The Progressive. [www.progressive.org/mag\\_rothschild0308](http://www.progressive.org/mag_rothschild0308). [www.infragard.net](http://www.infragard.net) & [www.infragardmembers.org](http://www.infragardmembers.org).
17. [http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Operation\\_TIPS](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Operation_TIPS).
18. Eggen, Dan. "Ashcroft backs away from TIPS informant program, just slightly." Washington Post. 7.26.2002. Page A10. <http://lists.jammed.com/politech/2002/07/0097.html>.
19. "Truckers, Toll Takers, Bus Drivers Recruited For Homeland Security." Bucks County Courier Times. 9.30.2004. [www1.phillyburbs.com/pb-dyn/login.cfm?continue=/pb-dyn/article.cfm?404%3Bhttp%3A%2F%2Fwww1%2Ephillyburbs%2Ecom%3A80%2Fpb%2Ddyn%2Fnews%2F11%2D09282004%2D373236%2Ehtml%3Femail%3Dreferrer](http://www1.phillyburbs.com/pb-dyn/login.cfm?continue=/pb-dyn/article.cfm?404%3Bhttp%3A%2F%2Fwww1%2Ephillyburbs%2Ecom%3A80%2Fpb%2Ddyn%2Fnews%2F11%2D09282004%2D373236%2Ehtml%3Femail%3Dreferrer).
20. "FBI Proposes Building Network of U.S. Informants." 7.25.2007. Brian Ross. <http://blogs.abcnews.com/theblotter/2007/07/fbi-proposes-bu.html>
21. Finley, Bruce. "Terror watch uses local eyes 181 TRAINED IN COLO." The Denver Post. 6.29.2008. [www.denverpost.com/news/ci\\_9725077](http://www.denverpost.com/news/ci_9725077).
22. Dewan, Shaila and Goodman, Brenda. "As Prices Rise, Crime Tipsters Work Overtime." New York Times. 5.18.2008. [www.nytimes.com/2008/05/18/us/18crimestopper.html?pagewanted=2&r=1&partner=rssnyt&emc=rss](http://www.nytimes.com/2008/05/18/us/18crimestopper.html?pagewanted=2&r=1&partner=rssnyt&emc=rss).
23. "Operation Bright Eyes." 7.22.2009. [www.myfoxorlando.com/dpp/money/072209operation\\_bright\\_eyes](http://www.myfoxorlando.com/dpp/money/072209operation_bright_eyes).
24. Indy.com. "Indy to enlist citizens in terrorist watch program." 10.04.2009. [www.indy.com/posts/indy-to-enlist-citizens-in-terrorist-watch-program](http://www.indy.com/posts/indy-to-enlist-citizens-in-terrorist-watch-program). Los Angeles iWatch Web site: [www.iWatchLA.org](http://www.iWatchLA.org).
25. Lobe, Jim. "Congress Defunds Controversial 'Total Information' Program." OneWorld.net. 9.26.2003. [www.commondreams.org/headlines03/0926-02.htm](http://www.commondreams.org/headlines03/0926-02.htm).
26. Shachtman, Noah. "A Spy Machine of DARPA's Dreams." Wired Magazine. 5.20.2003, [www.wired.com/techbiz/media/news/2003/05/58909](http://www.wired.com/techbiz/media/news/2003/05/58909).
27. <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/MATRIX>.
28. Weissert, Will. "Mexican attorney general personally goes high-tech for security." AP. 7.14.2004. [www.usatoday.com/tech/news/2004-07-14-mex-security-implant\\_x.htm](http://www.usatoday.com/tech/news/2004-07-14-mex-security-implant_x.htm).
29. Croft, Jane. "Sorry, we don't take cash. Have you an arm or a leg?" Financial Times. 5.19.2007. [www.ft.com/cms/s/0/6fd682a4-05a5-11dc-b151-000b5df10621.html?nclink\\_check=1](http://www.ft.com/cms/s/0/6fd682a4-05a5-11dc-b151-000b5df10621.html?nclink_check=1).
30. Unruh, Bob. "Radio chip coming soon to your driver's license?" WorldNetDaily. 2.28.2009. [www.worldnetdaily.com/index.php?pageId=90008](http://www.worldnetdaily.com/index.php?pageId=90008).
31. Impact Lab. "Human tracking chip created by Xega." 8.23.2008. [www.impactlab.com/2008/08/23/human-tracking-chip-created-by-xega](http://www.impactlab.com/2008/08/23/human-tracking-chip-created-by-xega).

32. Daily Mail. "Met Police officers to be 'microchipped' by top brass in Big Brother style tracking scheme." 4.10.2008. [www.dailymail.co.uk/pages/live/articles/news/news.html?in\\_article\\_id=558597&in\\_page\\_id=1770](http://www.dailymail.co.uk/pages/live/articles/news/news.html?in_article_id=558597&in_page_id=1770).

33. Black, Jeffrey and Denning, Jeffrey. "Want some torture with your peanuts?" Washinton Times. 7.01.2008. [www.washingtontimes.com/weblogs/aviation-security/2008/Jul/01/want-some-torture-with-your-peanuts](http://www.washingtontimes.com/weblogs/aviation-security/2008/Jul/01/want-some-torture-with-your-peanuts). & "Air safety proposal: shock-bracelets controlled by flight attendants." Boing Boing. 3.20.2008. [www.boingboing.net/2008/03/20/air-safety-proposal.html](http://www.boingboing.net/2008/03/20/air-safety-proposal.html).

34. <http://www.sourcewatch.org/index.php?title=Rex-84>.

35. [www.sourcewatch.org/index.php?title=American\\_concentration\\_camps](http://www.sourcewatch.org/index.php?title=American_concentration_camps).

36. [www.nationalguard.com/careers/mos/description.php?mos\\_code=31E](http://www.nationalguard.com/careers/mos/description.php?mos_code=31E).

37. [http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/List\\_of\\_United\\_States\\_Army\\_careers#Strategic\\_Plans\\_and\\_Policy\\_FA](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/List_of_United_States_Army_careers#Strategic_Plans_and_Policy_FA).

38. Georgia House of Representatives - 1995/1996 Sessions. HB 1274 - Death penalty; guillotine provisions.

1-21 "17-10-38. (Index)

1-22 (a) All persons who have been convicted of a capital

1-23 offense and have had imposed upon them a sentence of death

1-24 shall, at the election of the condemned, suffer such

1-25 punishment either by electrocution or by guillotine. If

1-26 the condemned fails to make an election by the thirtieth

1-27 day preceding the date scheduled for execution, punishment

1-28 shall be by electrocution.



# TRIBULATION HANDBOOK

If you plan to be left behind you need this book. It gives you everything you will need to survive the Tribulation. You may not care about surviving the Tribulation now, but when you miss the Rapture you will want to know how to survive that time of death, destruction, persecution and suffering. The easy way is to do what the Antichrist tells you to do and to take his mark (implantable microchip). Yet if you go that route your eternal home will be the Lake of Fire (Revelation 14.9-11).

If you miss the Rapture and you do not want to spend all eternity in the Lake of Fire with Satan, the fallen angels, the Antichrist and every genocidal in history read this book. To get your copy email – [dovbooks@yahoo.com](mailto:dovbooks@yahoo.com)

# ILLUSTRATIONS

## **Part II**

Four Horsemen – 1887 painting by Victor Vasnetsov (1848-1926).

## **Chapter Eight**

Antichrist and the Devil – 1501, by Luca Signorelli (1445-1523).

Dance of Death – 1493 (Danse Macabre), by Michael Wolgemut (1434-1519).

## **Chapter Fifteen**

Daniel's Answer to the King- 1890, by Briton Riviere (1840-1920).



# FALSE PROPHETS

The 19th century saw the rise of four infamous false prophets who created three cults that have led millions of people through the broad gate to destruction.

This book exposes those false prophecies and the motives behind the people who made them. It also documents the false prophecies of dozens of other false prophets who have risen up to deceive millions more.

The false prophecies of blind zealots are also examined showing you that even the most admired preachers can make mistakes.

You need this reference book to keep you and those you love from being deceived. Email – [dovbooks@yahoo.com](mailto:dovbooks@yahoo.com)

# BIBLIOGRAPHY

- Allen, Gary. *The Rockefeller File*. Seal Beach, California: '76 Press, 1976.
- Bernays, Edward L. *Propaganda*. New York, New York: H. Liveright, 1928
- Breese, Dave and James, William T. *Storming Toward Armageddon*. Green Forest, Arkansas: New Leaf Press, 1992, (Second printing) 1993.
- Butler, Smedley. *War is a Racket*. Torrance, California: The Noontide Press, 1984.
- Chafer, Lewis Sperry. *Systematic Theology*. Dallas, Texas: Dallas Seminary Press, 1947, (Twelfth Printing) 1974.
- English, E. Schuyler. *Re-thinking the Rapture*. Southern Bible Book House, 1954.
- Ferguson, Niall, *The House of Rothschild: Money's prophets, 1798-1848*. New York City, New York: Penguin, 1999.
- Fruchtenbaum, Arnold G. *The Footsteps of the Messiah*. Tustin, California: Ariel Ministries, 1982, (Fourth printing) 1993.
- . *The Footsteps of the Messiah*. Tustin, CA: Ariel Ministries, 2003.
- Goldwater, Barry. *With No Apologies: the personal and political memoirs of United States Senator Barry M. Goldwater*. New York, New York: William Morrow, 1979.
- Goodspeed, Edgar J. *The Apostolic Fathers*. New York, New York: Harper & Brothers, Publishers. 1950.
- Green, Oliver B. *The Epistles of Paul the Apostle to the Thessalonians*. Greenville, South Carolina: The Gospel Hour, Inc., 1964, 1970 (Third printing).
- Griffin, Des. *Fourth Reich of the Rich*. Colton, Oregon: Emissary Publications, 1976, 1981.
- Hagee, John. *Beginning of the End*. Nashville, Tennessee: Thomas Nelson Inc., 1996.

- Hunt, Dave. *How Close Are We?* Eugene, Oregon: Harvest House, 1993.
- James, William T. *Storming Toward Armageddon*. Green Forest, Arkansas: New Leaf Press, 1992, second printing 1993.
- Jeffrey, Grant, R. *Final Warning*. Eugene, Oregon: Harvest House, 1996.
- . *Triumphant Return*. Roronto, Ontario: Frontier Research Publications, Inc. 2001.
- Jones, Martyn-Lloyd, *Great Doctrines of the Bible*. Wheaton, Illinois: Quest Books, 1995.
- Kah, Gary. *The New World Religion*. Noblesville, Indiana: Hope International Publishing, 1998.
- Kirban, Salem. *Guide to Survival*. Huntingdon Valley, Pennsylvania: Salem Kirban, Inc. 1968, 1980 (Sixteenth printing).
- Knox, John. *Historie of the Reformation of the Church of Scotland*. Glasgow, Scotland: Blackie, Fullarton, 1831.
- LaHaye, Timothy. *The Beginning of the End*. Wheaton, Illinois: Tyndale House, 1972.
- . *The Coming Peace in the Middle East*. Grand Rapids, Michigan: Zondervan Publishing House, 1984.
- . *Tim LaHaye Prophecy Study Bible*. Chattanooga, Tennessee: AMG Publishers, 2000.
- LaHaye, Timothy and Jenkins, Jerry. *Are We Living in the End Times?* Wheaton, Illinois: Tyndale House, 1999.
- LaLonde, Peter. *One World Under Antichrist*, Eugene, Oregon: Harvest House Publishers, 1991.
- Liddell and Scott. *Greek-English Lexicon*. Chicago, Illinois: Follett Publishing Company, 1927 (Twenty-sixth edition).
- Lightfoot, J.B. *The Apostolic Fathers*. Grand Rapids, Michigan: Baker Book House, 1976 (Ninth printing).
- Lindsell, Harold. *The Gathering Storm*. Wheaton, Illinois: Tyndale House, 1981.
- Lindsey, Hal. *The 1980's: Countdown to Armageddon*. New York, New York: Bantam Books, 1980 (Bantam edition 1981).
- . *The Late Great Planet Earth*. Grand Rapids, Michigan: Zondervan Publishing House. 1970, 1971 (Ninth printing).
- . *Planet Earth 2000 A.D.* Palos Verdes, CA: Western Front Ltd., 1996.
- . *Vanished Into Thin Air*. Beverly Hills, CA: Western Front Ltd., 1999.

- Lockyer, Herbert. *All About the Second Coming*. Peabody, Massachusetts: Hendrickson Publishers, Inc. 1980, 2000 (Second Printing).
- Lockyer, Herbert. *Rapture of the Saints*. Oklahoma City, Oklahoma: Southwest Radio Church, 1979.
- Luther, Martin. *Commentary on Peter and Jude*. Grand Rapids, Michigan: Kregel Publications, 1990.
- MacArthur, John. *The Second Coming*. Wheaton, Illinois: Crossway Books, 1999.
- Martin, Malachi. *The Keys of this Blood*. New York, New York: Simon and Schuster, 1980.
- McGee, J. Vernon. *I & II Thessalonians*. Pasadena, California: Thru the Bible Books, 1978.
- Moore, Philip N. *The End of History the Messiah Conspiracy*, Atlanta, Georgia: The Conspiracy Inc., 1996.
- Orwell, George. *1984*. New York, New York: The New American Library, 1963. Reprint of 1949 edition, Harcourt Brace Jovanovich.
- Pentecost, Dwight. *Things to Come*. Findlay, Ohio: Dunham Publishing Company, 1958 (Third printing) 1959.
- Perkins, Bill. *Steeling the Mind of America*. Green Forest, Arkansas: New Leaf Press, 1995.
- Quigley, Carroll. *The Anglo-American Establishment: From Rhodes to Cliveden*. New York, New York: Books in Focus, 1981.
- Quigley, Carroll. *Tragedy and Hope: A History of the World in Our Time*. New York, New York: Macmillan, 1966.
- Rasmussen, Roland. *The Post-Trib, Pre-Wrath Rapture*. Canoga Park, California: The Post-Trib Research Center, 1996.
- Roberts, Alexander and Donaldson, James. *The Ante-Nicene Fathers*. Grand Rapids, Michigan: Eerdmans Publishing Company, 1956.
- Rockefeller, David. *Memoirs*. New York, New York: Random House, 2002.
- Russell, J. Stuart. *The Parousia*. Grand Rapids, Michigan: Baker books, 1999.
- Scofield, Cyrus. *The First Scofield Study Bible*. Iowa Falls, Iowa: World Bible Publishers, Inc., 1986.
- Smith, Chuck. *The Final Act*. Costa Mesa, California: Word for Today. 2007.
- . *Future Survival* Costa Mesa, California: Word for Today. 1978.

- Smith, Chuck. *Snatched Away!* Costa Mesa, California: Maranatha Evangelical Association of Calvary Chapel, 1976.
- . *The Soon to be Revealed Antichrist.* Costa Mesa, California: Maranatha Evangelical Association of Calvary Chapel, 1976.
- Smith, Chuck. *What the World is Coming to.* Costa Mesa, California: Word for Today, 1977.
- Thayer, Joseph Henry. *Greek-English Lexicon.* Grand Rapids, Michigan: Zondervan, 1977 (Eighteenth printing).
- Van Diest, John. *Ten Reasons Why Jesus is Coming Soon.* Sisters, Oregon: Multnomah Publishers, 1998.
- Van Impe, Jack. *11:59...and Counting!* Royal Oak, Michigan: Jack Van Impe Ministries, 1983.
- . *Your Future,* Troy, Michigan: Jack Van Impe Ministries, 1989.
- . *Jack Van Impe Prophecy Bible.* Troy, Michigan: Jack Van Impe Ministries International, 1998.
- Vine, W. E. *An Expository Dictionary of New Testament Words.* Chicago, Illinois: Moody Press, 1985, (Seventh printing).
- Walvoord, John F. *Armageddon, Oil and the Middle East Crisis.* Grand Rapids, Zondervan Publishing House, 1974, (Sixteenth printing) 1980.
- . *The Church in Prophecy.* Grand Rapids, Zondervan Publishing House, 1964.
- . *The Rapture Question.* Grand Rapids, Michigan: Zondervan, 1973.
- Webber, David and Hutchings, Noah. *Will Christ Come By 2001?* Oklahoma City, Oklahoma: Southwest Radio Church, 1978.
- Webber, David, Hutchings, Noah and Gaverluk, Emil. *God's Timetable for the 1980's,* Oklahoma City, Oklahoma: Southwest Radio Church, 1978.
- Wilson, Woodrow. *The New Freedom.* New York and Garden City, New York: Doubleday, Page and Company, 1914.
- Wormser, Rene A. *Foundations.* Sevierville, Tennessee: Covenant House Books, 1993 (Third printing), Reprint of 1958 edition, Devin-Adair Company.



# RAPTURE HOAX?

This book explores the possibility that the idea of a Rapture is a fantastic hoax. It shows you what the Bible says about it and what the early Church fathers taught. It also reveals what the Reformers and neo-Reformers believed. The history of the Pre-Seventieth Week Rapture is examined in detail.

It is an excellent book to give to fellow believers in YAHSHUA who do not know what to think about the Rapture and to those who think it is a hoax.

To order your copy of *Rapture Hoax?* email the DOV Book Shoppe – [dovbooks@yahoo.com](mailto:dovbooks@yahoo.com)



# GIVING THE SCRIPTURAL WAY

This book explains the true method of giving for believers of the Old and New Testament dispensations. The way of giving has not changed from one dispensation to another and the reasons for giving have not changed either.

You will learn who you are to give to, how much you are to give, why you are to give and what you are promised to receive when you give. One thing you are NOT promised is to be blessed with more worldly goods than you give to YAHWEH.

To learn how to give to your Lord and Savior YAHSHUA Messiah and what you will be given in return order your copy of *Giving the Scriptural Way*. Email Grace Mercy Ministry – [gracemercy.ministry@yahoo.com](mailto:gracemercy.ministry@yahoo.com)



# HOW TO CHOOSE A PASTOR

This book gives every congregation in the world all the knowledge it needs to choose the right pastor for them. It does not explain how to choose the most charismatic and dynamic pastor. Instead it shows how to choose the most dedicated man for the position who is not a hireling.

If every congregation in the world were to use the knowledge in this book to choose a pastor there would be a worldwide revival as great as the one the Apostles ignited. This book will change your church making you dynamic witnesses in your community.

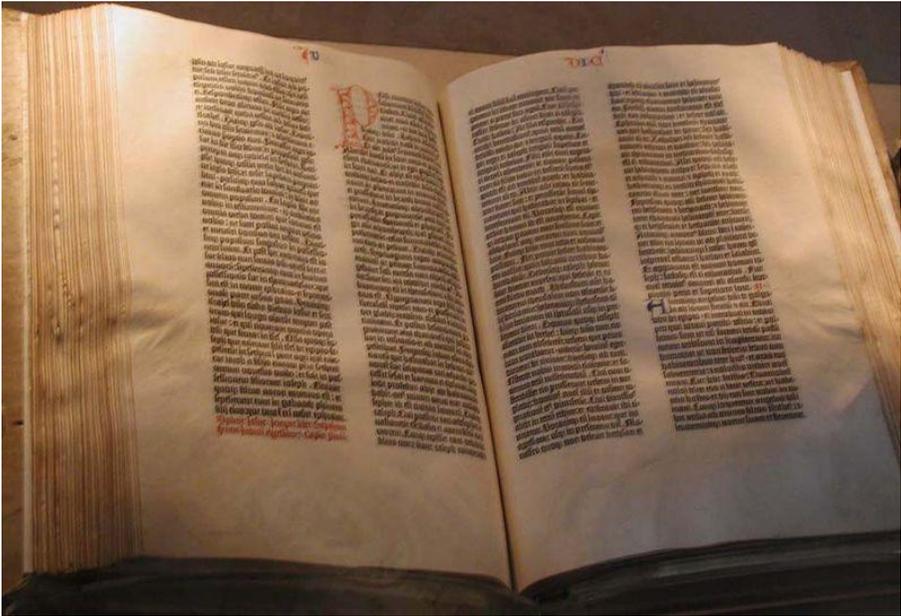
To order your copy of *How to Choose a Pastor* email – [gracemercy.ministry@yahoo.com](mailto:gracemercy.ministry@yahoo.com)



# PETER AND JUDE

This book gives the reader the keys for living a holy life and how to bring glory to YAHWEH our Father. It also gives you an insight into the realm of angels.

To order your copy of *Peter and Jude* email – [gracemercy.ministry@yahoo.com](mailto:gracemercy.ministry@yahoo.com)



# PROVERBS TO LIVE BY

Proverbs is filled with practical advice on how to live a holy life that is pleasing to YAHWEH and will bring glory to Him. We encourage every believer in YAHSHUA Messiah to study Proverbs daily. This book is an aid to assist you in that great privilege.

To order your copy of *Proverbs to Live By* email – [gracemercy.ministry@yahoo.com](mailto:gracemercy.ministry@yahoo.com)



## RAPTURE READY

This book explains exactly how every believer in YAHSHUA Messiah can be ready for the Rapture. There are specific things you can do every day, every week and on a regular basis to be fully ready for the Rapture.

No book has ever been written explaining this and it is time that everyone on Earth who proclaims faith in YAHSHUA of Nazareth knows how to be Rapture Ready and to be Rapture Ready.

To order your copy of *Rapture Ready* email the DOV Book Shoppe – [dovbooks@yahoo.com](mailto:dovbooks@yahoo.com)